Except 12336/c

2 mk
d/-

2 mk
19/-

88269

TRAVELS

INTO THE

INTERIOR OF SOUTHERN AFRICA.

IN WHICH ARE DESCRIBED

THE CHARACTER AND THE CONDITION OF THE DUTCH COLONISTS

OF

THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

AND OF THE SEVERAL TRIBES OF NATIVES BEYOND ITS LIMITS:

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF SUCH SUBJECTS AS OCCURRED IN THE ANIMAL, MINERAL, AND VEGETABLE KINGDOMS;
AND THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE SOUTHERN EXTREMITY OF AFRICA.

COMPREHENDING ALSO

A TOPOGRAPHICAL AND STATISTICAL SKETCH OF THE CAPE COLONY:
WITH AN INQUIRY INTO ITS IMPORTANCE AS A NAVAL AND MILITARY STATIO N
AS A COMMERCIAL EMPORIUM; AND AS A TERRITORIAL POSSESSION.

By JOHN BARROW, Esq. F.R.S.
AUTHOR OF "TRAVELS IN CHINA."

"*Africa semper aliquid novi offert.*"

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

THE SECOND EDITION, WITH ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS.

ILLUSTRATED WITH SEVERAL ENGRAVINGS, AND CHARTS.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR T. CADELL AND W. DAVIES, IN THE STRAND.

1806.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

Strahan and Preston,
New-Street Square.

TO

THE LORD VISCOUNT MELVILLE,

LORD PRIVY SEAL OF SCOTLAND,

&c. &c. &c.

UNDER WHOSE AUSPICES, THE EXTENSIVE AND IMPORTANT COLONY

OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

WAS ACQUIRED AND ANNEXED TO THE BRITISH EMPIRE,

BY WHICH OUR POLITICAL AND COMMERCIAL INTERESTS IN THE EAST-INDIES WERE EFFECTUALLY SECURED AND PROMOTED;

THESE VOLUMES OF

TRAVELS IN SOUTHERN AFRICA, *&c.*

ARE RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

HIS MOST FAITHFUL

AND OBLIGED HUMBLE SERVANT,

JOHN BARROW.

PREFACE.

ALTHOUGH the sale of an edition unusually large, and the demand for a new one, may not afford any proof of the merits of a work, they furnish at least a fair conclusion that the public is not indifferent to the subject of it. Africa, indeed, independent of its being the source from whence a very considerable portion of European knowledge had its origin, has lately excited a more general and lively interest, since the condition of its ill-fated inhabitants has engaged the attention and the sympathy of their fellow-creatures on another and more happy continent. To those who have so laudably exerted themselves in the cause of suffering humanity it must afford no inconsiderable degree of pleasure to find that, in the southern parts of this country, there are still to be met with hordes of natives, who, though suffering unmerited ill usage, have yet escaped the horrors of slavery. Africa is interesting in another point of view. Though known anciently, it is still known but imperfectly; so that the old Greek maxim, adopted in after-ages by the Romans, is equally applicable at the present day as it was two thousand years ago, *Africa semper aliquid novi offert.* Africa never fails to present something new to the inquisitive traveller. It might have been expected, however, from the length of time that the Dutch have had possession of the southern extremity of this quarter of the continent, that not only their extensive colony would have been accurately described, but that a competent knowledge would have been obtained of the manners, customs, and conditions of the surrounding tribes of aboriginal inhabitants. This, however, is far from being the case. Numerous as the

accounts of this colony are, which have been published at various times and in various languages, I may safely venture to say that, taken individually or collectively, they do not afford such satisfactory information as would enable the most diligent inquirer after truth to form a just estimate of the Cape Colony as a settlement, much less of the real character and condition of the native inhabitants dwelling beyond its limits. Had any such account been in existence, I should not have obtruded the present work upon the public; but without being apprehensive of incurring the charge of arrogating to myself any superior knowledge beyond what local experience acquired from extensive travelling, and the opportunities of collecting information which my public situation in the colony enabled me to do; and, at the same time, without derogating from the merits of other writers, I may venture to observe that few persons in this country are informed how far the Cape of Good Hope may or may not be considered as an important settlement to Great Britain. This want of information, too apparent both when the colony surrendered to a British force and when it was ceded to the Dutch at the peace of Amiens, can be attributed only to the imperfect and partial accounts that have hitherto been published, which may also, in some measure, explain the jarring and contradictory opinions that have been held with regard to its importance, whether as a point of security connected with our Indian trade and settlements, or as a territorial acquisition. This remarkable promontory, the doubling of which formed a new æra in the annals of navigation, and on that account alone ought to be well known, has been very variously represented. Whilst some of our public orators have held it out as a terrestrial paradise, where nature spontaneously yielded all that was necessary, not only for the supply of the ordinary wants and conveniencies, but also of the luxuries and superfluities of life, and some have surrounded it with deserts of thirty miles in extent; others have described it as an useless and barren peninsular promontory, connected by a sandy isthmus to a still more useless and barren continent.

In the instance of the Cape, as in most other cases, we may, probably, discover the truth to lie in the middle. It offers nothing very peculiar,

either in the productive quality of the soil, or in its sterility. Where there is moisture the warmth of the climate promotes vegetation, without the preparation of an artificial soil by the aid of composts or manures; hence, one crop of grain in the year may be procured from the shallowest soil and even in sheer sand. But, unfortunately for the country, in the hottest months of the year, from the beginning of December to the end of March, and sometimes to the middle of April, there scarcely falls a single shower of rain. In these months, the verdure totally disappears; and the whole surface of the country presents to the eye either large tracts of white sand dotted with shrivelled heaths and other shrubs, struggling as it were to maintain the living principle, or regions covered with that brown sickly hue in which an angry poet, with more wit than justice, has dressed the surface of that part of our island to the northward of the Tweed:

> "Far as the eye could reach no tree was seen,
> "Earth clad in russet, scorn'd the lively green."

To persons arriving from a long sea voyage, and immediately meeting with most of the European, and some of the tropical, fruits, the Cape must, no doubt, appear a most delightful spot; and such persons, making a short stay, and loaded with refreshments for the succeeding part of their voyage, are apt to extol and to exaggerate the pleasantness and the value of the country. Botanists, also, and florists, are so taken up with the beauty and vast variety of flowering shrubs and bulbous rooted plants, that they are apt to overlook the sandy surface out of which they grow, entirely bare of any kind of grass, and destitute of that verdant turf which is so distinguishing a feature of our happy island. Beautiful as the heaths of the Cape most unquestionably are, yet those who have been accustomed to look at them nurtured in the green-houses of England, where all or most of the numerous species, and variety of the species, are collected into one groupe, and arranged so as to convey the most striking effect, would be greatly disappointed if they expected to meet with them, in the same state

of perfection, in their native soil. They would here behold whole tracts of country covered, in the same manner as our heath lands, with one or two species within a certain tract, shattered and jagged by the force of the winds, shrivelled by the drought, or stubbed by the cattle. Even in the boggy grounds, where they grow to a size of which no idea can be formed from seeing the same species in England, they are neither so elegant in their habit, nor flower so freely, as in their cultivated state.

Among the principal authors, who have furnished information on the subject of the Cape, may be reckoned *Tachard*, *Merklin*, and *Valentyn*, none of whom, however, were a day's journey from the town, and must, consequently, have drawn up their relations from what they could collect from the inhabitants, or written documents out of the offices; the former has rarely been found to be correct, and the latter as rarely to be important or interesting. The same remark will nearly apply to the work of *Kolbe*, who, although professedly sent out in the character of a naturalist, has described subjects that he never saw; retailed idle stories of the peasantry that betray his great credulity and imbecility of mind; and filled his book with relations that are calculated to mislead rather than inform. The *Abbé de la Caille* had little opportunity of collecting general information, being principally engaged in the arduous undertaking of measuring a base line, of thirty-eight thousand eight hundred and two feet, in order to determine the length of a degree on the meridian; and in ascertaining the situations of the principal fixed stars in the southern hemisphere. His account of the Cape is, therefore, partial and imperfect. *Sparrmann*, the Swede, was the next in succession, and, by his indefatigable labors, supplied a very extensive and satisfactory account of the natural productions, especially in the animal kingdom, of those parts of the settlement over which he travelled; but he was credulous enough to repeat many of the absurd stories told of the Hottentots by his predecessor *Kolbe*, with the addition of others collected from the ignorant boors. His map is also so miserably defective, and so incorrect in every part, that he must certainly have constructed it

in his closet from recollection, otherwise errors of two and even three hundred miles in latitude, as we shall presently see, could not have happened. *Thunberg*, another Swede, travelled a great deal within the limits of the colony, and made many valuable additions to the discoveries of *Sparrmann* in the natural history of the country; and although he describes, in an artless manner, objects as they presented themselves before him, and touches on a variety of subjects, yet his book, being made up of a collection of incomplete and unconnected paragraphs whose juxta-position are sometimes whimsical enough, conveys neither accurate topography nor even a general idea of the colony.

The work of our countryman *Mr.* (now lieutenant-colonel) *Patterson* is a mere journal of occurrences, with descriptions of a few subjects in natural history, some of which, at that time, were new; but the information it contains, with regard to the extent and population of the colony, the character of the settlers and of the natives, is very slight; and he has republished the very defective map of *Sparrmann*.

There are, also, two modern publications of travels made by Dutchmen. The one is by *Hoppe*, who attended an expedition that was sent from the Cape to the northward, in search of a nation that were reported to wear linen cloathing. This expedition made very little progress, on account of the want of water, and the failure of their cattle. The nation, in all probability, was the Portugueze colony on the southern part of Angola; or, perhaps, some seamen belonging to a whaler that had touched at *Angra Pequena*, a small bay in latitude 26° 36′ south, might have been seen by the Damaras, or the Great Namaquas. The other publication is a journal of *Van Reenen*, who, with some of the Dutch peasantry, proceeded through the Kaffer country, in search of the passengers and crew of the Grosvenor that was wrecked on the coast a little to the southward of De la Goa Bay. This journal was published by *Captain Riou* in England, with the addition of a map, constructed from the materials contained in the journal, and the

information of a Dutch navigator. It is therefore hardly necessary to observe, that, from such *data*, it could not be otherwise than defective in most of the essential points that constitute the value of a sea-chart. A partial map of the colony by *De la Rochette* has also been lately published, which is so far incorrect, even in the vicinity of the Cape, that the *four-and-twenty rivers* are made to flow in an opposite direction to that which is actually the case.

In speaking of charts, it may not, perhaps, be considered unimportant to observe in this place, that the whole of the coast of South Africa, between Algoa or Zwartkop's Bay, and that of *De la Goa*, stretches, in reality, much farther to the eastward, (making the continent in this part much wider.) than it is laid down in any of the sea-charts that have hitherto been published; by several degrees more easterly than some of them make it. To this circumstance may, probably, have been owing the loss of the Grosvenor Indiaman, and many other ships that have been wrecked on the Kaffer coast: and by it may be explained the reason why ships, coming from the north-eastward, almost invariably fall in with the land, to the northward of Algoa Bay, a full degree or more before they make it by their observations or reckoning. Immediately beyond Algoa Bay the coast, in the charts, is usually made to trend to the north-east, and even to the northward of this point, whereas, in reality, it runs only east-north-east to the mouth of the Great Fish River, or Rio d'Infanté, whose latitude at this place, by repeated observations, I found to be 33° 25′ south; and from hence to the mouth of the Keiskamma in the Kaffer country, the direction continues pretty nearly the same; after which, and not before, the coast begins to trend more to the northward. At the mouth of this river I had also an observation for the latitude, which I found to be 33° 12′ south. The latitude of the true Cape point is 34° 22′ south; so that, in the distance of about six hundred and fifty miles, the coast inclines to the northward no more than seventy miles from the parallel of the true Cape of Good Hope, which is very far from being the case in any of the sea or

land-charts I have ever seen. It may not be amiss to subjoin the difference in latitude of these eastern points, as they appear in some of the charts, and their real position as ascertained by repeated actual observations, which I had the opportunity of making with a good sextant.

	Keiskamma.	Rio d'Infanté, or Great Fish River.	Zwartkop's Bay.
Neptune Oriental -	32° 0′	32° 50′	33° 37′
Actual Observations	33 12	33 25	33 56
Errors - -	1 12	35	19
Captain Riou -	32 30	33 25	33 46
Actual Observations	33 12	33 25	33 56
Errors - -	42′ *miles*		10
Sparrmann - -	28 12	30 0	30 57
Actual Observations	33 12	33 25	33 56
Errors - -	5 0	3 25	2 59
Mr. Le Vaillant -	29 42	30 44	31 54
Actual Observations	33 12	33 25	33 56
Errors - -	3 30	2 41	2 2

With regard to the last-mentioned gentleman, I should not have noticed his map had he not endeavoured to impress the world with an idea of the great pains that were taken in collecting the materials, and of the assistance he afterwards received, and the attention that was bestowed, in putting them together. And in order to add force, as he supposes, to the value of his observations, with a pretended zeal for the cause of humanity (pretended because he knew that every line in his chart was false) he breaks out into the following apostrophe :—" Had my voyage been pro-" ductive of no other good than that of *preventing a single shipwreck*

" I should have applauded myself during my whole life for undertaking " it!" The fact is, he has done little more, in the eastern part of his map, than copy from Sparrmann; and the whole to the northward of Saint Helena Bay is a work of fancy. Two instances will be sufficient to shew how very little he is to be trusted. He places Camdeboo, and the beginning of the Snowy Mountains, in the latitude of about 28° south, instead of 32° 15′ south, an error of more than 290 English miles! And he makes the Orange River *descend* from the northward, nearly parallel to the coast, which, in fact, takes its rise near the eastern coast, and *ascends* towards the north-west. Messrs Truter and Somerville, who, in the years 1801 and 1802, penetrated farther into the interior of Southern Africa than any Europeans had ever done before, calculated that they crossed this river in about 29° 0′ south, and between 23° and 24° east of Greenwich. I skirted its banks from 29° 40′ to 30° 15′ south, and between the longitudes of 25° 45′ and 26° 30′ east, which shews, as I said before, that its course is north-westerly. *Monsieur Le Vaillant* cannot be offended at my pointing out his mistakes, as he himself has observed, that " a traveller " ought to conceal nothing that may lead to error in the sciences." Besides I feel myself called upon to answer a charge, preferred against me by *Monsieur Grandpré*, the translator of the first volume of this work, that I have attempted to invalidate the truth of *Monsieur Le Vaillant*'s travels, *because they were from the pen of a Frenchman.* I can very seriously assure *Monsieur Grandpré*, that he is mistaken; that I consider the work of *Monsieur Le Vaillant* as replete with valuable matter, and ingenious observations; but they are so jumbled together with fiction and romance, that none but those who have followed his steps can pretend to separate the one from the other. It is of little importance to mankind to know what exquisite amusement *Monsieur Le Vaillant* could derive from caressing his favorite ape; or to tell the world that " *Kees* was still a virgin!" It is sometimes allowable for a traveller to be " himself the hero of each " little tale;" but Monsieur Le Vaillant is an hero on every occasion. To magnify his courage and his perseverance, to detail the prudence of his measures, and to describe in glowing language his sufferings, were sooth-

ing to his vanity; and, as most readers know how to appreciate them, the florid descriptions of his compiler can do little harm; but when he endeavours to mislead the world on subjects that are important, and to impress false notions of the people and the country he pretends to delineate, he lays himself open to censure, and ought, in justice to the public, to be exposed.

With regard to his not having crossed the Orange River, I consider the information of his best friends, the *Slabert* family, to be decisive: "he "left Zwartland in July, travelled to the Orange River, and returned in "the beginning of the following December." I may surely then be allowed to pronounce this part of his chart as a work of fancy, and his *Koraquas*, *Kabobiquas*, and *Hoosuanas*, as "creatures of the brain." By the first he probably meant the *Koras*, a tribe of Hottentots dwelling on the banks of the said river, considerably higher than the place where he visited it; and of whom he might have obtained some account from the Namaaquas; and his *Hoosuanas* might, perhaps, be intended for the *Booshuanas*, whom the two above-mentioned gentlemen visited in their travels; instead, however, of the Pigmy Hottentots, which the first are represented to be, the latter were found to be a tall athletic race of Kaffers. These gentlemen, on comparing *Monsieur Le Vaillant*'s book with the country, and the natives beyond the Orange River, were decidedly of opinion that, so far from advancing to the Tropic, he had never crossed the said river. But enough of *Monsieur Le Vaillant*. As to a work lately published under the name of Dambergher, it would be an insult to the understanding of the public, to suppose that so gross and clumsy an imposition could for a moment pass detection.

Having thus noticed some of the defects and omissions in the works of the most esteemed authors who have written on the Cape, I shall beg leave to say a word with respect to the manner in which the general chart, in the second volume of the present work, was constructed.

The geographical knowledge of the colony being so very imperfect, and only two partial maps in existence that could at all be depended on; one, that of *De la Rochette* already noticed; the other, a survey on a very large scale, having all the farms marked down from Zwellendam to Algoa Bay, and from the first chain of mountains to the sea-coast, comprehending, however, only a small portion of Zwellendam, Lord Macartney, in the instructions I had the honor to receive from him, enjoined me to pay a particular attention to this important subject. I furnished myself, accordingly, with a sexant of six inches radius, by Ramsden; an artificial horizon; a good pocket chronometer; a pocket compass; and a measuring chain. Having been able, in the course of a few days, to ascertain pretty nearly the usual rate of travelling with waggons drawn by oxen, I carefully noted down the time employed from one halting place to another, with the direction of the road, as pointed out by the compass.

The uniform pace of the oxen, the level surface of the great Karroo or desert, and the straightness of the road, were *data* that might alone have supplied a sketch of tolerable exactness; but, in order to ascertain any little deviation that might have been made, either to the northward or the southward, a meridional altitude of the Sun was regularly taken every day, the constant clearness of the weather being favorable for such observations. A series of latitudes thus obtained, at intervals of about twenty miles of distance, supplied a correction by which the route might be reduced to a great degree of certainty.

The stations or resting-places of each day being verified by these means, I then took the bearings, and made intersections, of any remarkable point in the distant mountains, as long as it could be seen, for the purpose of determining its position upon the chart. The uninterrupted lines, in which the chains of mountains generally run on the south part of the continent of Africa, are particularly favorable for laying down a sketch of the country, without going through the detail of a regular survey.

Having proceeded, in this manner, to mark down the route and the chains of mountains on each side of it, as far as the drosdy of Graaf Reynet, and from thence to the sea-coast at Algoa Bay, I here joined Lieutenant Rice of the navy, an able and intelligent navigator, who had been sent in His Majesty's brig the Hope, under the instructions of Rear-Admiral Pringle, to make a survey of this bay, and of the coast and bays from hence to the Cape. Here we made repeated observations for the latitude, but had no opportunity, during our stay, of taking the angular distance of the Sun and Moon, in order to determine the longitude. I therefore retained the longitude arising from the *data* I procured in the manner already mentioned, although it differed a little from Mr. Rice's, being about a degree more easterly. His longitude was the result of the log-reckoning; but as the currents that, at all seasons of the year, are found to set in one direction or another upon the Bank of L'Aguillas, render the log-reckoning very uncertain; and, as the result of observations, afterwards made, gave about the mean longitude between ours, it did not appear important to make any change in the chart. I was moreover induced to retain the longitude, brought out by computation of the distance and direction travelled, on perceiving that it differed not half a degree with that of Algoa Bay, as laid down in the excellent chart of the Bank of L'Aguillas, published by Major Rennell.

I have little to observe with regard to the alterations and the additions which will be found in this new edition. The most material is perhaps the illustration afforded by a few prints from sketches for which I am indebted to my friend Mr. S. Daniell, whose elegant work on African scenery and animals, just ready for publication, will be highly gratifying to the lovers of the arts and of faithful representation. In the arrangement of the materials I have made some little change, and rejected some superfluous matter and repetitions which were unavoidable in the former volumes, on account of their having been published at different times.

I am sensible of the many imperfections under which they still labor, but the want of time would not permit me to render them less conspicuous. Their chief merit is fidelity, and on this ground only I submit them with confidence to the public.

CONTENTS

OF THE

FIRST VOLUME.

CHAP. I.

Page

Sketches made on a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope, across the Karroo, or Arid Desert, to the Drosdy of Graaff Reynet - 1

CHAP. II.

Sketches made on a Journey into the Country of the Kaffers - 61

CHAP. III.

Sketches made on a Journey into the Country of the Bosjesmans . 188

CHAP. IV.

Sketches made on a Journey from Graaff Reynet along the Sea-Coast to the Cape - - - - - - 285

CHAP. V.

Sketches made on a Journey into the Country of the Namaaquas - . 314

CHAP. VI.

Miscellaneous Observations, made on a military Expedition to the Kaffer Frontier, intended chiefly to shew the Character and Disposition of the Boors - - - - 362

TRAVELS

IN

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

CHAP. I.

Sketches made on a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope, across the Karroo, or Arid Desert, to the Drosdy of Graaf Reynet.

On the 4th of May 1797, the Earl of Macartney arrived at the Cape of Good Hope to take charge of the government of this important settlement. To obtain information of the state of the country, and the disposition of the Colonists under their new masters, were the first objects of his lordship's attention; but the result of his inquiries was uncertain, and contradictory. Equally vague, and at variance with each other on the most important points, were the numerous accounts that had been published. By the labours of two Swedish travellers, the natural history of the country was tolerably well ascertained, but we were still kept in ignorance with regard to those subjects that were connected with the political importance of the settlement. There was not, for instance, a survey of a single bay whose accuracy could be

depended on, except one of Table Bay, made by order of governor Van de Graaf; not a single map that took in one tenth part of the colony. Neither the direction nor the distance of Graaf Reynet were known to any of the inhabitants. It was called a month's journey, or so many hundred hours, with an ox waggon; but whether it was five hundred or a thousand miles was uncertain. That enlightened officer Sir James Craig roughly calculated it at eight hundred miles; which is three hundred miles more than it actually is. He observed that he once had received a dispatch from thence in sixteen days, but that the journey had been done in thirteen. Before we ceded the Cape, the English officers and English dragoons performed the journey in seven days, and sometimes in six; seldom using more than two horses upon the road. It was pretended that the three country districts could raise a militia of cavalry to the amount of from fifteen to twenty thousand men; whereas the fact is, there are little more than twenty thousand white inhabitants, men, women, and children, in the whole settlement. The country was supposed to be so productive of grain, that a cargo of wheat was sent to England out of the quantity found in store at the capture; the following year there was a famine; and a very serious scarcity twice occurred during the short period we held possession of it.

To collect more accurate information, therefore, concerning the distant parts of the Colony, and the nations bordering upon it, was a principal object which his lordship had in view in sending his own secretary into the interior almost immediately after his arrival at the Cape; but this was not the only motive. The ignorant boors of Graaf Reynet, instigated

by certain malicious and designing persons at the Cape, had, even after the surrender of the Colony to the English, indignantly used, and then expelled, both the landrost and the clergyman who had been sent thither by Sir James Craig. It became therefore necessary, in order to convince them of the firmness of the British government, to compel them to receive, and to treat with due respect, the same two functionaries they had thought proper to turn out of the district. The landrost, who had hitherto shewn no great desire to return among a people who had more than once menaced his life, made few objections to accompany me; but the clergyman, already too much terrified or disgusted with the treatment he had met with, could not on any consideration be prevailed on to join our party.

Though the rains usually commence about the beginning of May, in the present year the whole month of June was a series of fine pleasant weather; unfavourable, however, to the labours of the husbandman, and not less so to the traveller, who might have before him a long journey over the uninhabited deserts of Africa, and who must necessarily make daily use of the same cattle, either in the team, or to travel along with him as relays. The established mode of performing long journies, in this Colony, is in covered waggons drawn by bullocks. The carriages made for this purpose are very expensive; but they are well constructed to bear hard service, to run with tolerable ease, and are sufficiently commodious and spacious to contain all the necessaries that may be wanted on a long journey, as well as a cot, or matress, for sleeping upon. Such a carriage is commonly drawn by a team, or *span* as it

is termed in the colony, of ten or twelve oxen. Each day's journey is called a *skoff;* and its length is generally regulated by local circumstances, being from five to fifteen or twenty hours. It is customary also to travel more in the night than the day, that the cattle may have the advantage of the latter to graze, or rather to brouse, among the shrubbery; for many parts of the country, particularly after a series of dry weather, produce not a single blade of grass. The bitter, sour, and saline plants, than which the arid soil of an African desert produces nothing better, constitute ofttimes their only food for weeks together; and to the use of these may probably be owing the offensive breath that the ox of the colony is generally observed to have. In Europe, the sweetness of the breath of horned cattle is almost proverbial. In Africa, it is remarked to be altogether as nauseous. The bad quality of the water, which in the desert plains is seldom met with pure, or free from impregnations of saline or earthy matter, may also contribute in producing this effect. The speed of an ox in the waggon, where the country is tolerably level, and the surface hard, is full three miles an hour, at which rate he will continue for ten or twelve hours without halting.

The first day of July was fixed upon for our departure from the Cape; and the preceding month was employed in making the necessary preparations, in fitting up three waggons, and procuring draught oxen, which at this season of the year, after the long drought of summer, were scarce and extremely lean. *Bastaards* and Hottentots to serve as waggoners, to lead the foremost pair in the team, and some others to take care of the relays, were very difficult to be procured, but indispensably

necessary. Every thing, however, was in readiness on the day fixed for our departure, though it was night before the waggons left the town; and the oxen were so miserably bad that, before they had proceeded three miles, two of them dropped in the yokes and were obliged to be left behind. In seven hours they had advanced only about fifteen miles, to a place called Stickland, where Sir James Craig had caused stabling for several troops of dragoons, and stone-buildings for the officers and men, to be erected, as a point of great importance in the event of an attack from a powerful enemy. This station is at the south point of a range of hills called the Tigerberg or Tiger Mountain, which terminate, on the Cape side, the sandy isthmus. At the feet of the hills, and in the vallies formed by them, are several pleasant farms, having gardens well stored with vegetables for the table, fruiteries, vineyards, and extensive corn lands. As none of the latter are enclosed, the country presents a general appearance of nakedness, which, if planted with forest-trees, as the oak and the larch, and divided by fences, would become sufficiently beautiful, as nature in drawing the outline has performed her part. The sandy flat, of which the Tigerberg forms the boundary, is applied to no other use than that of furnishing a part of the supply of fuel for the town, and as a place for the country people and butchers occasionally to turn their cattle upon.

It is a prevailing opinion at the Cape, that this isthmus, which now separates the two principal bays, was once covered with the sea, making, at that time, the Cape promontory a complete island. The flatness and little elevation of the sur-

face, the quantity of sand upon it, and the number of shells buried in the sand, have been urged as the grounds for such a conjecture. If, however, such has been the case, and the retreat of the sea progressive, it must have been an incalculable period of time since the two bays were united. I believe they never were, and the more I have attended to this subject the more I am persuaded that, instead of the isthmus ever having been covered with the sea, the time is yet to come when that event will take place. The surface is from twenty to thirty feet above the level of high water mark; the sand upon it, except where it is drifted into ridges, is seldom three feet deep, and rests upon sand-stone or hard gravel. Ridges of blue schistus and granite rocks appear on various parts of the surface so elevated. Admitting, what is scarcely possible, that the sand-stone and the gravel were the fragments of the mountains by which this plain is enclosed on two sides, yet neither the schistus nor the granite could have been adventitious; these two materials must have been primeval, and they abound on the most elevated as well as on the lower parts of the isthmus; in situations that cannot be less than one hundred feet above the level of the sea. But if we suppose the sea to have retreated one hundred feet, in its perpendicular height, we must also suppose the whole continent of Africa to have been an island at the time that the Cape promontory was an island. Yet the isthmus of Suez, near three thousand years ago, was the same flat sandy isthmus, neither higher nor lower, in all probability, than at the present day.

It may be expected that I should offer my reasons for supposing the sea to be gaining upon the land in Southern Africa.

They are founded on observation, and are these: the plain that skirts the Lion's Rump, and which is washed by Table Bay and the sea, usually called the *Green Point*, is lower, much lower, than the isthmus, and must consequently, at the same time with it, have been covered with the sea. Now there is not one single appearance to denote that such has ever been the case. The Lion's Hill declines in a gentle and uninterrupted line into the plain, an appearance which could not have taken place had it ever been beaten by the billows of the ocean. This is further obvious by attending to the side of the plain next to the water, where (the loose materials being swept away by the violence of the surge) the rocky ridges of schistus, and, in places, of granite, run like so many artificial piers, sometimes to the distance of a mile, into the sea. The whole shore of the peninsula is scolloped out in the same manner, demonstrating an encroachment, rather than a retreat, of the ocean. The two ridges also of the isthmus that bound the two bays, one to the northward and the other to the southward, are the highest parts of its surface, and seem to have served the purpose of stopping the progress, rather than marking the retreat, of the sea.

Indeed, from all the observations I have been able to make on the southern coast of Africa, I am decidedly of opinion, that the whole of L'Aguillas Bank, stretching from Cape Point across the entrance of False Bay to the mouth of Rio Infante or the Great Fish River, and to the thirty-seventh parallel of southern latitude, has at one time formed a part of the continent. The regular sweep in which it rounds from this extreme point of South Africa into the main land, the materials

that compose it, the indentations of the coast, all formed in one direction, and the manner in which the fragile rocks break off perpendicularly from time to time along that coast, are indications that sufficiently warrant this conclusion.

It may also be observed, with regard to the L'Aguillas Bank, that the stream of the current strikes strongest just along the outer margin, which I suppose to have formerly been the old coast of Africa, not only because the soundings along this margin are deeper than on any other part of the bank, but because the bottom is fine white sand, such as is usually found on the sea shores; and most of the interior parts of the bank, and especially where it approaches the projecting points of the coast, are composed of rock, and the coarse fragments of comminuted sand-stone.

But the strongest arguments which have been advanced in favour of the Cape isthmus having, at no great period of time, been covered with the sea, rest on the sea-shells that are said to be found in the sand that is accumulated on its surface. Such shells may exist, though I never saw them except on the shores of the bays; but by admitting their existence we prove nothing, as whole strata of them are found buried in the sides of the Lion's Hill, many hundred feet above the level of the sea. These shells were not brought into that situation by the waves of the ocean, but by birds. There is scarcely a sheltered cavern in the sides of the mountains, that rise immediately from the sea, where *living* shell fish may not be found any day in the year. Crows even, and vultures, as well as aquatic birds, detach the shell-fish from the rocks, and

mount with them in their beaks into the air; shells thus carried are said to be frequently found on the very summit even of the Table Mountain. In one cavern, at the point of Mossel Bay, I disturbed some thousands of birds and found as many thousands of living shell-fish scattered on the surface of a heap of shells that, for aught I know, would have filled as many thousand waggons. The presence of shells therefore is not, in my opinion, any argument for the presence of the sea.

We should not, perhaps, be far amiss in assigning to Africa a prior creation to any of the other continents. Its vast antiquity appears in the very extraordinary manner in which the superior parts of the great chain of mountains are corroded and worn away; in the immensely deep chasms in which the rills of water trickle down to the sea; in the disappearance of the water supplied by the heavy rains; and, above all, in the complete decomposition of the feltspar into a kind of semi-indurated clay or lithomarga; and, as in the course of my travels I have seen in frequent instances, pyramidal crystals of quartz so loosely fixed by the base into masses of feltspar as easily to be drawn out with the fingers, and when so drawn out, appearing corroded, and wasted in their transition to some other state.

I would not here be understood to suppose that the sea does not retreat from the shore; on the contrary, it is a well established fact, that in some parts of the world, and particularly in the creeks of the Baltic, the sea has subsided in a very remarkable manner. But this retreat may be partial

and owing to local circumstances. Had it been general, and in the same degree as has been observed on the shores of Bothnia, the isthmus of Suez must have been overflown, and consequently Africa must have been an island, later than 2000 years ago ; whereas there is every reason to suppose that, many ages before that period, the isthmus was pretty much in the same state in which it now is. The progressive retreat of the ocean cannot therefore be general. It is evident, at the same time, to use the language of the sacred historian, " That all " the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were " covered ;" mountains that are now several thousand feet above its level, and as many thousand miles removed from its shores, bear the most unequivocal indications of this truth. But this effect may, perhaps with more plausibility, be ascribed to the operation of some sudden cause, some convulsion in the globe of the earth, or some check in its diurnal or annual motion, which produced an universal change upon its surface ; and by which " the waters under the heaven " were gathered together unto one place, and the dry land " appeared." Whether this change happened at the first creation, or the earth was deluged at some subsequent period, an idea that the history of all the civilized nations on earth seem to glance at, we must be content to remain in ignorance ; for man, with all his boasted philosophy, will never be able to solve the questions which the Hebrew poet has put into the mouth of the Almighty. " Who shut up " the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had issued " out of the womb ? When I made the cloud the garment " thereof and thick darkness a swaddling band for it, and " *brake up for it my decreed place*, and set bars and doors, and

" said, Hitherto shalt thou come but no further, and here " shall thy proud waves be stayed ?"

Beyond the point of the Tyger berg the isthmus becomes more elevated, less sandy, and is better covered with shrubby plants. A few farms are here and there seen in the hollows, where the rills of water trickle in the bottom of deep glens in a northerly direction. On the dry and naked ridges, where the soil consists of a mixture of sand and a yellowish clay, are thrown up many thousands of those cellular masses of earth, the manufacture of a small insect of the ant tribe, to which naturalists have given thename of *termes*, different however from, and much less destructive than, that species of which a curious description has been given by Mr. Smeathman in the Philosophical Transactions. The ant-hills in this part of Africa seldom exceed the height of three feet. On the lower parts of the isthmus where the soil under the sand is of a boggy nature, they take the consistence of a hard black turf, and are used as fuel.

This plain to the eastward, at a dozen miles beyond Stickland, is terminated by two mountains, between which the road leads into a valley better cultivated and more populous than any part between it and the Cape. Simonsberg, on the right, is among the highest of the mountains that are seen from the Cape. Its forked Parnassian summit is frequently, in winter, covered with snow, and in the south-east winds of summer is generally buried in the clouds. It also has its Helicon trickling down its sides, as yet a virgin spring untasted by the Muses. It held out more charms, it seems,

for Plutus, than for Apollo. A man in the time of the governor, whose name the mountain perpetuates, intent on making his fortune by imposing on the credulity and ignorance of the Company's servants, melted down a quantity of Spanish dollars, and presented the mass to the governor as a specimen of silver from a rich mine that he had discovered in this mountain. Enraptured at this proof of so important a discovery, a resolution was passed by the governor in council, that a sum of money should be advanced to the man to enable him to follow up what he had so successfully begun, and work the mine, of which he was to have the sole direction; and in the mean time, to convince the public of the rising wealth of the colony, the mass of silver was ordered to be manufactured into a chain to which the keys of the Castle gates should be suspended. The chain was made, and still remains in the same service for which it was originally intended, as a memorial of the credulity of the governor and the council. The traces of the operation carried on by this impostor are still visible in the side of the mountain.

The Paarlberg, on the left of the pass into the valley, is a hill of moderate height, and has taken its name from a chain of large round stones that pass over the summit, like the pearls of a necklace. Of these the two that are placed near the central and highest point of the range are called, *par excellence*, the pearl and the diamond: and a particular description of them has been thought worthy of a place in the Philosophical Transactions. From that paper, and Mr. Masson's description, it would appear that these two masses of stone rested upon their own bases, and were detached from the mountain;

whereas they grow out, and form a part, of it. It has also been said that their composition was totally different from the rocks that are found in the neighbouring mountains, which led a naturalist in Europe to observe, that these immense blocks of granite had probably been thrown up by volcanic explosions, or by some cause of a similar nature. This is not by any means the fact; the sand-stone strata of the Table Mountain rest upon a bed of primæval granite, and an infinite number of large stones are scattered at the feet of the Mountains along the sea-coast of the peninsula from the Lion's Head to the true Cape of Good Hope. All these are precisely of the same nature, and the same materials, as the pearl and the diamond; that is to say, they are aggregates of quartz and mica; the first in large irregular masses, and the latter in black lumps resembling shorl: they contain also cubic pieces of feltspar, and seem to be bound together by plates of a clayey iron stone. All the stones of this description appear to have been formed round a nucleus, as by the action of the air and weather they fall to pieces in large concentric laminæ. The Pearl is accessible on the northern side, but is nearly perpendicular on all the others. This sloping side is more than a thousand feet in length, and the perpendicular altitude about four hundred feet above its base on the summit of the mountain, where its circumference is a full mile. Near the top it is quadrisected by two deep clifts, crosing at right angles, in which are growing a number of beautiful aloes, besides several cryptogamous and other plants. A great part of the slanting side is covered with a species of green lichen. Down the perpendicular sides are immense rifts, as if the mass had been torn

asunder by its own weight. The Diamond is the higher block, but less bulky, and, being cone-shaped, is difficult and dangerous of ascent.

The mountain of the Paarl furnishes a fine field for the botanist. The plants are of infinite variety, and wonderfully luxuriant. The wild olive of the Cape, generally a stunted plant, seems to have here attained its greatest size, and the dark-green foliage is finely contrasted with the elegant tribe of heaths, some of which shoot up to the size and form of trees. The fruit of the wild olive is small, and so acrid as to be unfit for use; but the wood is close-grained, shaded, and takes a polish not unlike that of walnut. Several species of that genus of plants to which botanists have given the name of Protea decorate the sides of the Paarl Mountain. Of these one of the most numerous and most conspicuous is the *mellifera*, which, from the great quantity of saccharine juice contained in the bottom of its vase-shaped flowers, is here called the sugar-tree. Many of the inhabitants are at the trouble of collecting this juice, which they consider as an excellent stomachic, and they sometimes boil it down to a thick syrup for the purpose of preserving fruits. Several species of the gaudy-plumed *certhia*, or creeper, may be seen at this season of the year in vast numbers perching themselves on the edge of the corollas, and sucking, with their long sickle-shaped bills, "the honied sweets." The iridescent and brilliant colors of these beautiful little birds, fluttering about the variegated blossoms of the protea, cannot fail to attract the notice of the passenger, for a time, from every other object. One species in particular (the chalybea

of Linnæus) commands attention to its clear melodious note. It sings delightfully in the cage, but is reared with great difficulty, and lives entirely on sugar and water.

The mountains that form the eastern boundary of the valley are eminently grand, their upper regions being masses of bare rock destitute of a single shrub, or even a blade of grass. They are a part of that great chain that stretches from False Bay to the northward, and to which a French naturalist has given the name of the Back-bone of the Earth; a name, however, that is much more appropriate on account of their singular appearance than great extent. Their naked summits are pointed and jagged, and divided like the vertebræ of the back-bone of an animal. They consist of a number of sandstone strata, placed in a horizontal direction, contain a great deal of iron, being in places perfectly red, and they rest upon beds of granite, clay, and slate. This range of mountains, like an immense wall, shuts out entirely from the Cape the countries that lie beyond it; so complete a bulwark, indeed, is this chain of mountains, that a few men in possession of the passes would always be able to cut off all communication between the sea-coast and the interior. Of these passes, or *kloofs* as they are called by the colonists, there are but three that are ever crossed with wheel carriages: Hottentot Holland's Kloof near False Bay, which opens a communication with the district of Swellendam and the eastern parts of the colony along the sea-coast: Roode Sand, or red sand, Kloof, opposite to Saldanha Bay, leading to Graaf Reynet, and the remotest parts of the colony; and Eland's Kloof, still farther

north, which opens into a wild and almost uninhabited part of the country.

Though the mountains are rude and barren, nothing could be more beautiful, rich, or better clothed with vegetation, than the vale they enclose, which is well watered by the numerous branches of the Berg river, uniting in one stream about the middle, and meandering through it to the northward with a smooth and almost imperceptible current. This vale contains the divisions, or parishes, of Great and Little Drakensteen, Fransche Hoek or French corner, and the Paarl. The last of these is an assemblage of about thirty houses, disposed into two streight lines, and so far detached from each other as to form a street about a mile in length. The church stands near the middle. This, as well as most of the houses, is neatly covered with rye-straw thatch, which, if properly laid on, will last from twenty to thirty years. The houses are generally surrounded with plantations of oaks. The common size of these is from ten to fifteen feet in circumference, and from twenty to thirty feet in height without a branch: many are much larger: the tops are neither bent, nor is the wood shaken, nor twisted, as of those about Cape Town; a proof that the winds are less violent in this valley than at the latter place.

Fransche Hoek, and the two Drakensteens, have neither church nor any assemblage of houses that deserves the name of village, but are composed of detached farms, dispersed over the vale at considerable distances from each other. Most

of these are freehold property, that were granted, in the early stages of the Settlement, for certain sums of money, or by favor, or for particular services. They consist each of sixty *morgens* of land, or 120 English acres, and the possessors claim the privilege of the intermediate waste-land to turn their cattle upon. This is a great abuse, which perhaps would best be checked by obliging the proprietors to inclose their just portion of 120 acres, and would certainly be the means of greatly improving the country. The whole valley is convertible into excellent arable land; yet very little corn is cultivated except for home consumption. The principal produce is wine. The whole tract of country indeed that stretches along the feet of the great chain of mountains from the Paarl to False Bay, including the two Drakensteens, Fransche Hoek, the Drosdy of Stellenbosch, and Hottentots Holland, is chiefly employed in raising wine and fruits for the Cape-market.

Hitherto there have been few speculators among the Dutch planters; the spirit of improvement and experiment never entered into their minds; and it may be a matter of doubt, had not the French Protestants, who sought an asylum here from the religious persecutions of their once bigoted countrymen, introduced and cultivated the vine, whether at this time the whole colony would have produced a single leaguer of wine. The sugar-cane grows with health and vigor in several parts of the colony; yet not one of the planters has ever produced a pound of sugar. On asking a farmer, who complained that the canes had overrun his garden, why he did not turn them to some account; he replied with that nonchalance which characterizes the nation, that it served to amuse

the women and children; but that he should not be the first to try it, as long as he could buy that article in the Cape for six schillings, or three English shillings, a pound.

The thick shubbery, that covers the uncultivated parts of the valley, lodges and protects an abundance of game, particularly of the Cape partridges, which, fearless of man, run about nearly as tame as poultry in a farm-yard; and of korhaens, the *otis afra* of Linnæus, and white-eared bustard of Latham, which, unlike the partridge, not only fly to a distance at the approach of the sportsman, but keep up, while on the wing, a violent screaming, as if to give notice to other birds of the impending danger. Here also are plenty of Cape snipes, *Scolopax Capensis*, and three species of wild ducks, the *anas Capensis*, or Cape widgeon, the Dominican duck, and the common teal. Among the quadrupeds that inhabit the valley are the *düiker* and the *griesbok* (the diver or plunger, and the grizzled deer). The color of the düiker is wholly of a dusky brown; he is about three feet in length and two and a half in height; the male has horns streight, black, nearly parallel, but diverging a little towards the points, four inches long, and annulated close to the base. The female has no horns; length of the ears seven inches; of the tail, five inches. The *sinus lachrymalis*, or subocular indent, which most of the antelopes have, is in this species so conspicuous that the Dutch say it carries the gall-bladder under the eye. The griesbok is of a grizzled or greyish color, the ground bright brown interspersed with silver hairs; length two feet nine inches; height one foot nine inches; ears five inches, black and naked; tail two inches; the *sinus lachry-*

malis also very distinct. The male has horns four inches long, streight, smooth, tapering to a point, black: the female has no horns. This animal frequents the thickets on the sides of the hills, and descends into the vineyards by night, where it does no small injury to the infant shoots of the vine. The mountains abound with a curious species of antelope, which, from its amazing agility, is called the *klip springer*, or rock-leaper. A dog has not the least chance of taking this animal, but he is easily shot as he bounds from rock to rock, and exposes himself to the sportsman's aim on the highest and most conspicuous pinnacles of the mountains. Its cloven hoofs being each of them subdivided into two segments, and jagged at the edges, give it the power of adhering to the steep sides of the smooth rock, from which it sometimes even hangs suspended without any danger of slipping or falling. The color is cinereous grey, and its black horns are short, streight, erect, and annulated one third of their length from the base. The hair has the singular quality of being so brittle that it breaks instead of bending, adheres loosely to the skin, and is so very light that it is used as the best article that can be procured for the stuffing of saddles and mattresses.

A few miles beyond the Paarl, the Berg or Mountain-river crosses the road. It is here so large and deep in the winter season as to make a pont or floating bridge necessary. A little lower down, however, it is sometimes fordable; and the peasants, to avoid the toll at the ferry, frequently cross it, though at the hazard of their own lives and of their cattle. At this time the river was pretty full; yet two farmers, rather than pay four shillings for the passage at the ferry of their

two waggons, ventured through at the ford, and passed it with the loss only of two sheep that were worth at least four times the amount of the toll. The road beyond the ferry is excellent, being a level bed of hard clay; but the country is very thinly inhabited. In advancing to the northward the surface has fewer inequalities, and becomes sandy. Nothing, however, like drifts or beds of sand, meets the eye; but, on the contrary, it wanders over an uninterrupted forest of verdure arising from a variety of fruitescent plants, among which the tribes of proteas, of heaths, and two species of *seriphium*, called here the rhinosceros-bush, predominate. In those places where the ground is least covered, the hillocks thrown up by the *termites* most abound. Here also, towards the close of the day, a multitude of small land tortoises, the *testudo pusilla* and the *geometrica* of Linnæus, were crawling slowly off the road towards the bushes, after having basked themselves in the open sunshine during the day. The howling wolf and the yelping jackall began their hideous cries shortly after the setting of the sun, and seemed to follow us in the dark, keeping at no great distance from the waggons. It was near the middle of the night before we arrived at a solitary habitation, situated in a wild, bleak, open country, and on the borders of a lake called the *Vogel Valley* or the Bird Lake. The word *valley*, in the colony, implies either a lake or a swamp: at this time the place in question was the latter; but it abounded with ducks, geese, and teal, and also with the great white pelican, the *onocratulus*, and the rose-colored flamingo. The wings of the latter are converted into fans for flapping away the flies that, in incredible multitudes, swarm in the houses of the peasantry for want of a proper

attention to cleanliness; and the pelican is shot for the sake of the fine soft down which lies under his plumage. That large unwieldy animal the Hippopotamus, is said at one time to have been an inhabitant of this lake.

A few miles from Vogel valley brought us to the entrance of Roode Sand Kloef, or the red sandy pass over the great chain of mountains. Here the strata of which they are composed, though still of the same nature as those of Drakenstein, are not horizontal, but dip to the south-eastward, making with the horizon an angle of about twenty degrees. The ascent of the Kloef is not steep, but very rugged; and a small river that meanders down it must be crossed several times. The plants, sheltered by the large fragments of rock that have rolled down the mountains, are uncommonly luxuriant. Of these the different species of protea were the most conspicuous; that species of *ricinus* called the palma Christi, which affords the castor oil, was very plentiful; and the two species of the melianthus grew in every part of the Kloef. The *calla Ethiopica* was every where abundant on the margin of the brook, and in full flower. The baboons, from their concealed dens in the sides of the mountain, laughed, screamed, and uttered such horrible noises, the whole time that the waggons were ascending the pass, that to the ears of a stranger, unconscious from whence they proceeded, the harsh yell excited no small degree of surprise.

From the upper part of the Kloef there is no descent to the land of Waveren, or, as the division is now called, Roode Sand. The surface of this vale is four or five hundred feet higher than

that which lies on the Cape side of the range of mountains. It is bounded on the eastern side by a branch of the same chain, much higher, however, than that through which the pass lies, yet accessible by waggons. The summits of the mountains were buried in snow, and the thermometer at sunrise stood, on the plain, at the freezing point.

The valley of Roode Sand, or Waveren, is a fertile tract of land, well watered by streamlets falling from the inclosing mountains, and produces abundance of corn, some wine, raisins, and other fruits. Several parts are capable of being flooded, and on that account admirably adapted for the cultivation of rice. The Chinese bamboo, a plant not more elegant than it is useful, grows here with great luxuriance, and is employed for whipstocks, and for the frame over which the covers of the waggons are laid. The Cape olive grows wild in great abundance, and also the palma Christi. Game of various kinds is plentiful, such as bustards, partridges, snipes, ducks, and mountain geese. Of antelopes they have the duiker, klip-springer, steenbok, griesbok, and reebok. The last is an animal that does not yet appear to have been described in any systematic work. Its size is that of the domestic goat, but it is much more elegantly made. The color is a bluish grey, the belly and breast white; horns seven or eight inches long, annulated about a third part of the length from the base. Besides these they have the Cape hare, and an animal that burrows in the ground called the *yzer varke*, or iron hog, the flesh of which, when salted and dried, is esteemed by the Dutch as a great delicacy. It is the *hystrix cristata*, or crested porcupine, of Pennant. Several of the

farmers breed them; but it is a fierce and vicious animal, and not safe to be approached by strangers. The *aard varke*, or earth-hog, the *myrmecophaga Capensis*, or ant-eater of the Cape, is also very common, and, like the porcupine, undermines the ground, seldom quitting its subterranean abode except in the night. The thighs of this animal are sometimes salted, and in that state considered as very good hams.

The valley of Roode Sand is about thirty miles in length, and is inhabited by about forty families. On quitting this division, the country becomes wild and almost uninhabited. Bogs, swamps, and morass covered with rushes and sour plants, large tracts of naked hard clay, deep sandy roads, pools of stagnant water, and those infallible indications of a barren soil, hillocks of ants, are the chief objects that meet the eye of the traveller. For several miles together no human habitation makes its appearance. In this dreary country there was nothing to engage the attention but the vast chain of mountains on the left which we were shortly to pass, and which here began to round off into an easterly direction. This branch was much more wild, lofty, and barren than that through which the Kloef of Roode Sand opens a passage. It consisted of immense columnar masses of naked sand-stone, of a red ferruginous color passing in places into steel-blue. The corroded and jagged summits, like the battlements of so many towers or minarets, leaned from their bases, and seemed to owe their only support to each other. The strata were here inclined to the eastward in an angle of about forty degrees, and seemed as if ready to slide down over each other. Still they were uniform, and had evidently never been

disrupted by any subterraneous eruption or concussion. On the opposite side of the dale, however, stood a long range of hills which had every appearance of volcanic origin. Some were perfect cones; others truncated at the summit, in the manner of those on which craters are generally found. Hills like these, standing each on its proper base, and so very different from any that had yet been seen, were too interesting to pass; and we turned out of the road to visit them. Like the rest, they were composed of quartz, sand-stone, and iron; not, however stratified as in the great chains, but torn and rent into large fragments. There was no lava; nor did it appear that any of the stones had undergone fusion. There was no blue slate in their sides, which most probably would have been the case had they been thrown up by any subterranean impulse, the whole base of the plain being composed of it. They seemed in fact to be the remains of worn down mountains crumbling into fragments with age.

Within these hills we came to a valley about three miles in length and two in width, having a surface as level as that of a bowling-green. By a strong stream passing from one end to the other, the whole might be laid under water, and converted into most excellent rice grounds. This stream was smoking hot. The springs, by which it was supplied, issued out of the ground at the foot of some hills which formed the head of the valley. They threw up the water with great violence, and with it quantities of small whitish sand mixed with minute chrystals of quartz. The bed of the reservoir, and the channel down which the water was carried across the valley, in a stream strong enough to turn the largest mill in England, were com-

posed of these materials. The water was perfectly clear, and deposited not the smallest degree of any kind of sediment, neither in the pool where the springs were, nor by the edges of the stream. A green *Conferva* grew on the margin of both. No change of color was produced upon the plants and stones with which the water came in contact. With sulphuric acid it deposited no sediment, nor became in the least turbid, nor were blue vegetable colors at all affected by it. No impregnation of any kind was discoverable, in the smallest degree, by the taste. On the contrary, it is considered so pure that the family living near it generally employed it for dressing their victuals; and all their linen and colored clothes were washed in it without sustaining any injury. The thermometer I had with me was graduated only to 140°, to which point it ascended almost instantaneously. The temperature appeared to be very nearly that of boiling water.

The duration of hot springs for ages without any considerable variation in temperature, or in the quantity of water thrown out, is one of those secret operations of nature that has not as yet been satisfactorily explained, but which has baffled, at all times, the speculations of philosophers. The decomposition of pyritical matter, the slacking of lime, and the subterranean furnace, heated with combustible materials, have each had their advocates, but each when "weighed in the "balance has been found wanting."

From the hot wells we crossed the Breede, or broad river, and entered a kloef on the opposite, or northern, side of the

vale, which opened a passage through the second great chain of mountains. It is called the Hex river's kloef, and is about four miles in length. The ascent is much less than that of Roode Sand kloef, the fall of the river that meanders through it being not more than 200 feet. The mountains on each side of this pass were wild and naked, but the kloef itself abounded with large fruitescent plants. Basking in the sun, on the banks of the river, were a troop of four or five hundred large black baboons, apparently of the species of *Cynocephalus*, which quitted their place with seeming reluctance, grumbling and howling as they scrambled up the sides of the naked rocks.

The head of the kloef opened out into a narrow valley to which there was no descent. It is about two miles in width and fifteen in length; and the third branch of mountains, on the northern side, were covered half way down from their summits with snow; yet the orange-trees at their feet were loaded with large ripe fruit. Four families, the only inhabitants of this deep valley, constitute a little world of their own; their wants might be as bounded as their horizon, for the fertility of the ground furnishes them with almost every necessary of life. They have plenty of cattle, and also all the different sorts of game that are met with on the other side of the mountains. We saw here some large partridges with red wings, much preferable to the common Cape partridge, and a quadruped called the *Berghaas* or mountain hare. It was the *Dipus Cafer* of Linnæus, by some called the Cape Gerboa. Like the kangaroo of Botany Bay it has the hind legs about thrice the length of the fore ones. When pursued, it always takes to the

mountains, knowing that the construction of its legs is better adapted to ascend their steep sides than to scour the plains.

All the appearances of Hex-river valley declare it to have been at one time a lake, the head of which, having given way at the kloef, has suffered the water to force itself out upon the next lower terrace, leaving only a bog in the middle, to which the stoney bases of the mountains shelve on each side. Should the falls of Niagara once sweep away the barrier that occasions them, the lake Erie would then become a plain or valley, like that of the Hex-river, and many others that occur within the chain of mountains in Southern Africa.

At the head of this little valley we were to take leave of every human habitation for at least sixteen days, which is the ordinary time required to cross over the Great Karroo, or arid desert, that lay between us and the distant district of Graaf Reynet. It therefore became necessary to supply ourselves here with a stock of provisions, as nothing whatsoever is to be had on the desert except ostrich eggs and antelopes. To those travellers who are furnished with a good waggon and a tent, the want of habitations is no great loss; for few of them, behind the first range of mountains, have any sort of convenience, comfort, or decency. Among the planters of Africa it is true there are some who live in a decent manner, particularly the cultivators of the grape. Many of these are descendants of the French families who, a little more than a century ago, found an asylum at the Cape of Good Hope from the religious persecutions that drove them from their own country. But a true Dutch peasant, or boor as he styles

himself, has not the smallest idea of what an English farmer means by the word comfort. Placed in a country where not only the necessaries, but almost every luxury of life might by industry be procured, he has the enjoyment of none of them. Though he has cattle in abundance he makes very little use of milk or of butter. In the midst of a soil and climate most favourable for the cultivation of the vine, he drinks no wine. He makes use of few or no vegetables nor roots. Three times a-day his table is loaded with masses of mutton, swimming in the grease of the sheep's tail. His house is either open to the roof, or covered only with rough poles and turf, affording a favourable shelter for scorpions and spiders; and the earthy floors are covered with dust and dirt, and swarm with insects, particularly with a species of the *termes*, which, though not so destructive as some others of this genus, is nevertheless a very troublesome and disagreeable animal. His apartments, if he happens to have more than one, which is not always the case among the grazing farmers, are nearly destitute of furniture. A great chest that contains all his moveables, and two smaller ones that are fitted to his waggon, are the most striking articles. The bottoms of his chairs consist of thongs cut from a bullock's hide. The windows are without glass; or if there should happen to be any remains of this article, it is so patched and daubed as nearly to exclude the light it was intended to admit. The boor notwithstanding has his enjoyments: he is absolute master of a domain of several miles in extent; and he lords it over a few miserable slaves or Hottentots without control. His pipe scarcely ever quits his mouth, from the moment he rises till he retires to rest, except to give him time to swallow his *sopie*, or a glass

of strong ardent spirit, to eat his meals, and to take his nap after dinner. Unwilling to work, and unable to think; with a mind disengaged from every sort of care and reflexion, indulging to excess in the gratification of every sensual appetite, the African peasant grows to an unweildy size, and is carried off the stage by the first inflammatory disease that attacks him.

How different is the lot of the laboring poor of England, who for six days in the week are doomed to toil for twelve hours in every day, in order to gain a morsel of bread for their family, and the luxury of a little animal food for the seventh day!

The cultivators of the ground, who inhabit the nearer districts to the town, though something better than the breeders of cattle, live but in a very uncomfortable manner in the midst of profusion. They have little or no society with each other, and every one seems to live solely for himself. Though removed from each other to the distance of several miles, and enjoying the benefit of many thousand acres of land under the rate of a farthing an acre, it is yet a singular fact, that scarcely any two neighbours are found to be on good terms with each other, but are embroiled perpetually in quarrels and disputes about the extent of their farms, or the privilege of a spring or a water-course. One great cause of their endless disputes is the absurd manner of estimating distance by time. The quantity of land in a government farm, according to the established custom of the colony, must be one hour's walk across it. If one farmer is supposed to have put down his *bauken*, or stake,

or land-mark, a little too near to that of his neighbour, the *Feld wagt-meester*, or peace-officer of the division, is called in, by the latter, to pace the distance, for which he gets three dollars. If the Feldwagt-meester should happen to regulate his pace to the satisfaction of both parties, the affair is settled; but as this is not always the case, the next step is for the discontented party to apply for a commission, consisting of the Landrost, two members of the Council, the Secretary of the district, and a Messenger. These gentlemen share fifteen dollars a day as long as they are out upon the commission to determine how far a man ought to walk in an hour.

The dangerous and difficult roads in every part of the colony, but particularly the kloefs or passes of the mountains, and the still more perilous fords of the rivers, shew how very little sense is entertained by the peasantry of public benefits or public conveniences. Each gets over a difficulty as well as he can, and no more is thought about it till it again occurs. An instance appeared of this in crossing the Breede river opposite to Brandt Valley, which is done by means of a small flat-bottomed tub, about six feet by three. In this machine foot passengers hawl themselves over by a rope fixed to two posts, one on each side of the river. When a horse is to cross, the saddle is taken off, the rider gets into the tub, and drags the animal after him. But when a waggon is to be transported, it must first be unladen, and the baggage carried over in the vessel: the carriage is then made fast by one end to this floating machine, and the other is buoyed up by a cask, and in this manner it is dragged over. Thus is half a day consumed in passing a small river of thirty or forty

S. Daniell del.t

T. Medland sculp.t

A Boor's wife taking her Coffee

Published Feb.y 10, 1806, by Mess.rs Cadell & Davies Strand, London

yards at the most in width, when a few planks, properly put together, would enable them to carry over any sort of carriage, cattle, or horses, with safety and convenience, in five minutes.

The women of the African peasantry lead a life of the most listless inactivity. The mistress of the family, with her coffee-pot constantly boiling before her on a small table, seems fixed to her chair like a piece of furniture; and it is the business of a little black boy or a Hottentot wholly naked to attend her with a small branch of a tree or a fan made of ostrich feathers to flap away the flies. The annexed sketch drawn from nature by Mr. Daniell, is so true a picture of a boor's apartment, that any further description would be superfluous. Few of the Africans educated among slaves and Hottentots, have any idea of what, in a state of society, constitutes female delicacy. They make no scruple of having their legs and feet washed in warm water by a slave before strangers; an operation indeed that is regularly performed every evening. If the motive of such a custom were that of cleanliness, the practise of it would deserve praise; but to observe the tub with the same water passed round through all the branches of the family, according to seniority, is apt to create ideas of a very different nature. Most of them go constantly without stockings and shoes, even when the thermometer is down to the freezing point. They generally, however, make use of small stoves to place the feet on. The young girls sit with their hands before them as listless as their mothers. Most of them, in the distant districts, can neither read nor write, so that they have no mental resources

whatsoever. Luckily, perhaps, for them, the paucity of ideas prevents time from hanging heavy on their hands. The history of a day is that of their whole lives. They hear or speak of nothing but that such-a-one is going to the city, or to church, or to be married, or that the Bosjesmans have stolen the cattle of such-a-one, or the locusts eaten their corn. The young people have no meetings at fixed periods, as in most country-places, for mirth and recreation. No fairs, no dancing, no music, nor amusement of any sort. To the cold phlegmatic temper and inactive way of life may perhaps be owing the prolific tendency of all the African peasantry. Six or seven children in a family are considered as very few; from a dozen to twenty are not uncommon; and most of them marry very young, so that the population of the colony is rapidly increasing. Several, however, of the children die in their infancy, from swellings in the throat, and from eruptive fevers. Few instances of longevity occur. Their mode of life is perhaps less favorable for a prolonged existence than the nature of the climate. The diseases of which they generally die in the country are bilious and putrid fevers and dropsies.

The men are in general much above the middle size, very tall and stout, but ill made, loosely put together, aukward, and inactive. Very few have those open ingenuous countenances that among the peasantry of many parts of Europe speak their simplicity and innocence. The descendants of French families are now so intermarried with those of the original settlers, that no distinction, except the names, remains. And it is a remarkable fact that not a word of the French language is spoken or

understood by any of the peasantry, though there be many still living whose parents were both of that nation. Neither is a French book of any kind to be seen in their houses. It would seem as if these persecuted refugees had studied to conceal from their children their unfortunate history and their country's disgraceful conduct.

The means of education, it is true, must be very difficult to be had among a people so widely scattered over a vast extent of country as the peasantry are in the colony of the Cape. Some have a person in the house whom they call the schoolmaster. This is generally a man who had served out his time in the ranks. His employment, in this new situation, is not only to instruct the children to read, to write, to sing psalms, and get by heart a few occasional prayers, but he must also make himself serviceable in other respects. At one place that we passed, the poor schoolmaster was driving the plough, whilst a Hottentot had the more honorable post of holding and directing it. The children of those who either cannot obtain, or afford to employ, such a person, can neither read nor write; and the whole of their education consists in learning to shoot well, to crack and use with dexterity an enormous large whip and to drive a waggon drawn by bullocks.

A book of any kind is rarely seen in any of the farmers' houses, except the Bible and *William Sluiter's Gesangen*, or songs out of the Bible done into verse by the Sternhold and Hopkins of Holland. They affect to be very religious, and carry at least the practical part of devotion fully as far as the most zealous bigots. They never sit down to table without a long

grace before meat pronounced with an audible voice by the youngest of the family; and every morning before day-light one of William Sluiter's Gesangen is drawled out in full chorus by an assemblage of the whole family. In their attendance at church they are scrupulously exact, though the performance of this duty costs many of them a journey of several days. Those who live at the distance of a fortnight or three weeks from the nearest church generally go with their families once a-year.

Rude and uncultivated as are their minds, there is one virtue in which they eminently excel—hospitality to strangers. A countryman, a foreigner, a relation, a friend, are all equally welcome to whatsoever the house will afford. A Dutch farmer never passes a house on the road without alighting, except indeed his next neighbour's, with whom it is ten to one he is at variance. It is not enough to inquire after the health of the family in passing: even on the road, if two peasants should meet, they instantly dismount to shake hands, whether strangers or friends. When a traveller arrives at a habitation, he alights from his horse, enters the house, shakes hands with the men, kisses the women, and sits down without farther ceremony. When the table is served he takes his place among the family without waiting for an invitation. This is never given, on the supposition that a traveller in a country so thinly inhabited must always have an appetite for something. Accordingly, "What will you make use of?" is generally the first question. If there be a bed in the house it is given to the stranger; if none, which is frequently the case among the graziers of the distant district of Graaff Reynet, he must take his chance for a

form, or bench, or a heap of sheep skins, among the rest of the family. In the morning after a solid breakfast he takes his *sopie*, or glass of brandy, orders his slave or Hottentot to saddle the horses, shakes hands with the men, and kisses the women: *he* wishes them health, and *they* wish him a good journey. In this manner a traveller might pass through the whole country.

If the economy of the African farmer's house be ill managed, that of his land is equally bad. The graziers indeed, in many places, are not at the trouble of sowing any grain, but exchange with others their cattle for as much as may be necessary for the family consumption. But even those who occupy corn-farms near the Cape seem not to have any kind of system or management. They turn over a piece of ground with a huge mis-shapen plough that requires eight or ten horses, or a dozen oxen, to drag along: the seed is sown in the broad-cast way, at the rate of about a bushel and a half to an acre; a rude harrow is just passed over it, and they reap from ten to fifteen for one. No manure comes upon the ground except a sprinkling for barley. In low situations near rivulets, where the water can be brought upon the ground, they reap from thirty to forty for one. Water in fact is every thing in Southern Africa. Not like the Chinese, whose great art of agriculture consists in suiting the nature and habit of the plant to that of the soil, which he also artificially prepares, the Dutch peasant at the Cape is satisfied if he can command only a supply of water. He bestows no kind of labor on the ground besides that of throwing in the seed: the rest is left to chance and the effects of an excellent climate. The time of seeding

is in the months of May and June; and of harvest, from November to January. The grain is trodden out by horses on circular floors in the open air; and the straw is left to rot or to be scattered about by the winds. But of their economy and condition I shall have occasion to speak hereafter.

We remained a couple of days in the Hex-river valley in making preparations for crossing the desert, and in waiting the arrival of two grazing farmers of Graaff Reynet who were to meet us by appointment at this place. These people were not only likely to be useful in pointing out the places where water was generally to be found, but they were also a considerable addition to our strength in case of an attack from a savage tribe of Hottentots known in the colony by the name of *Bosjesmans*, or men of the thickets, because, lurking in the cover of the shrubbery, they are said to shoot their poisoned arrows against the unguarded traveller, for the sake of plundering him of his cattle. To oppose these Bosjesmans the farmers generally cross the desert in parties, and strongly armed. The poor savage, driven by imperious want to carry off an ox or sheep to his starving family, who has no other abode than the caverns of the mountains, often pays in the attempt the forfeit of his life; but it rarely happens that any of the colonists fall by his hands. Yet the name of Bosjesman is held in horror and detestation; and a farmer thinks he cannot proclaim a more meritorious action than the murder of one of these people. Having asked a boor from Graaff Reynet a few days before we left the town, if the savages were numerous or troublesome on the road, he told me he had only shot four of them, with as much composure and indifference as if he had

been speaking of four partridges. I heard one of these humane colonists boast of having destroyed with his own hands near three hundred of these unfortunate wretches.

The two graziers having joined us with each a waggon, and a numerous family of children, Hottentots, and Kaffers, we proceeded, on the twelfth of July, to the north-east, and in four hours gained the summit of the lowest part of the mountains that inclose the valley. The ascent, which rose by steps or terraces, might be about fifteen hundred feet in the distance of six miles. From the top towards the east there was little or no descent. Here the face of the country began to wear an entire new aspect. All the great chains of mountains on this side appeared only as hills, and as we proceeded they gradually vanished, or their tops only were visible, sinking into the horizon. A confined prospect of a rugged surface, broken into hill and dale, presented itself on every side. The eye wandered in vain to seek relief by a diversity of objects. No huge rocks confusedly scattered on the plain, or piled into mountains, no hills clothed with verdure, no traces of cultivation, not a tree nor a tall shrub, appeared to break the uniformity of the surface, nor bird nor beast to enliven the dreary waste. Vegetation was thinly scattered over a bed of brownish colored clay, and the low and stunted plants were almost wholly confined to the succulent tribe. Of these the most common were several species of *mesembryanthemum*, of *euphorbia*, *crassula*, and *cotyledon*. The grand family of *proteas*, and of the elegant *erica* had totally disappeared. The road was tolerably good, being carried generally over a bed of sandstone crossed with veins of fat quartz, and a kind of ponderous iron-stone.

Having travelled about seven hours, in which time the oxen had not proceeded about fifteen miles, we entered a long narrow pass between two hills, the faces of which being nearly perpendicular and straight, conveyed to the eye a long natural perspective like that of a street, a name which in fact was given to the place *'t Straat*. The farther extremity of the pass opened into a level plain, inclosed by small hills, all detached from each other, and having every appearance of a volcanic origin, except that the sand-stone strata, which shewed themselves on their sides, were regular and undisturbed. The inclination of these strata in a considerable angle to the horizon, and the cone-shaped form of the hills, made it appear, from certain points of view, as if a spiral line of stone twisted itself round their sides like the ridge that encircles some of the volute shells. Farenheit's thermometer stood at 33° at sunrise; at noon, exposed to the sun, at 80°, in the shade 55°; and at seven in the evening it was down at the freezing point.

The next day's journey was about five-and-twenty miles, to a place called *Constaaple*, so named after a Bastaard Hottentot who had been tempted by a small spring of water to erect a hut and plant a few trees. The drought, however, had soon obliged him to quit this retreat. Two spreading oaks still remained to shade a spring of excellent water, which, however, soon lost itself in the sandy surface of the ground. Here the thermometer at noon rose to 80° in the sun, and at night was down to the freezing point.

On the fourteenth we travelled only twelve miles. The road, in some places, was rocky and uneven, and in others deep sand. Our oxen were now beginning to droop for want

of pasturage. This day's halting place, called *Mentjies hoek*, afforded a few rushes and abundance of succulent plants, among which the bullocks of Africa are accustomed to brouze for want of better food; not a blade of any kind of grass had appeared since we entered upon the desert; and the shrubs were very thinly scattered over the surface, except in the neighbourhood of the few springs that here and there occurred. At this place there were also the remains of a hut and a solitary oak overhanging a spring of clear water. Even these objects served, in some degree, to enliven, and to break, the uniformity of a barren desert. To the southward, the blue summits of a chain of barren mountains, called the Zwarte Berg, or black mountains, began to shew themselves in the distant horizon. A butcher from the Cape passed our encampment with about five hundred head of cattle and five thousand sheep that he had purchased in the Sneuwberg, or snowy mountains. The sheep were in tolerable good condition; but the cattle were miserably poor. As the greatest part of the beeves that are killed at the Cape must travel from Graaff Reynet across this desert, it cannot be a matter of surprise that the Cape beef should be universally complained against. The knife is generally put into them the moment they arrive from a journey of forty or fifty days, in which, beside the fatigue of travelling, they have been exposed to the scorching rays of the sun at one season of the year, and the intense cold of the nights in the other, without any shade or shelter; without any kind of food but the salt, acrid, and watery leaves of the different succulent plants that almost exclusively grow on the Karroo; sometimes whole days without a drop of water, and most commonly such only as is muddy and saline;

sometimes their hoofs become so tender by travelling upon the hot sand and gravel, that they are obliged to be left on the desert; and they generally arrive at the town in so maimed and miserable a condition, as to be very unfit for what they are intended. Could the farmers near the Cape be once prevailed upon to sow turnips, which may be produced here equally good as in Europe, to plant potatoes, and cultivate the artificial grasses, the quality of the beef and mutton might be very materially improved. A few inhabitants who stall-feed their cattle, have their tables supplied with beef little, if at all, inferior to what is sold in Leadenhall market; but the adoption of such a system would require more labor and activity, and more attention, than the body and mind of a Dutch farmer seem capable of supplying: his avarice, however great, is overcome by the habits of indolence in which he has been educated.

On the fifteenth, from the exhausted state of our oxen, three of which we had been obliged to leave behind, we made only a short stage of ten or twelve miles to the *riet fonteyn*, or the reed spring, which took its rise out of a high cone-shaped hill, with a flat top, and ran in a feeble stream to the southward. The banks were skirted by a thicket of the *doorn boom*, or thorn-tree, a species of *mimosa*, which the two Swedish travellers, who have published their researches in Southern Africa, have erroneously called the *nilotica*, or that which produces the gum Arabic. The pods of the latter are very long, and moniliform, or divided like a string of beads; whereas the karroo mimosa has short sickle-shaped pods. Armed from the summit down to the ground with enormous double thorns,

pointing in every direction "like quills upon the fretful porcupine," it becomes an impenetrable thicket to most animals except the rhinoceros, whose hide, though not proof against a musket-ball, as has been asserted by some naturalists, has little to fear from the spines of the mimosa. The bark, being powerfully astringent, is preferred to that of any other tree in the colony for preparing leather from raw skins; and the wood, being hard and tough, is used for waggon-poles, and as lock-shoes for clogging the wheels in steep roads. The trunk of the tree yields large quantities of a clear transparent gum, which, however, does not seem to have been applied to any kind of use. It may be remarked that almost every tree, which furnishes tasteless gums or resins, is covered with a bark that is highly astringent and austere to the taste.

The following day we crossed the bed of the Buffalo river, which was at least fifty yards in width; but the quantity of water in it was barely sufficient to form a current. The deep shelving banks, however, and the wreck of roots and shrubs, indicated at least its periodical power, which had forced through the *black mountains* to the southward a grand chasm in its passage to the eastern ocean. The whole surface of the country was here strewed over with small fragments of a deep purple-colored slate, that had crumbled away from the strata which in long parallel ridges lay in the direction of east and west. Scattered among these fragments were black stones, whose surfaces were blistered or tumefied, not unlike in appearance to volcanic slaggs, or the scoriæ of an iron furnace. Several hills of the shape of cones, some truncated near the top parallel to their bases, stood detached from each other on the

plain, apparently thrown up by volcanic explosions; but a nearer view of the alternate strata of earth and sand-stone, regularly disposed in every part, shewed them to be the quiet deposition of water rather than the violent ejection of subterranean fire. This part of the desert was more sterile and naked than any which had yet occurred. Scarcely a plant of any description threw its feeble leaves out of the slaty surface, except a few species of the mesembryanthemum, among which was one more luxuriant than the rest, whose leather-like covering of its fleshy cylindrical leaves served our Hottentots, when dried, for tinder.

About ten miles beyond the Buffalo river we encamped for the night upon the banks of a small running brook called *Geelbeck*, winding round a flat sandy marsh overgrown with rushes, and abounding with springs whose waters were strongly impregnated with salt. All the naked sandy patches were thinly sprinkled over with a fine white powdery substance not unlike snow: it was found in the greatest quantities where the cattle of travellers had been tied up at nights; and it was observed almost invariably to surround the roots of a fruitescent plant that grew here in great exuberance. I collected a quantity of this white powder, together with the sand, and, by boiling the solution and evaporating the water, obtained from it chrystals of pure prismatic nitre. A small proportion of a different alkaline salt was also extracted from the liquor. The plant alluded to was a species of *salsola*, or salt-wort, with very minute fleshy leaves closely surrounding the woody branches. It is known to the country-people by the Hottentot name of *Canna* and is that plant from the ashes of which almost all,

the soap, that is used in the colony, is made. These ashes, when carefully collected from the burnt plants, are a pure white caustic alkali, a solution of which, mixed up with the oily fat of the large broad tails of the sheep of the colony, and boiled slowly for five or six days, takes the consistency and the quality of an excellent white soap. This species of salsola grows in almost every part of Southern Africa, but particularly on those plains known by the name of Karroo, and in such abundance that, supposing the plant, after being cut down and burnt, to be reproduced in five years, the quantity of soda, or barilla, that might annually be made from the ashes would be sufficient, beside serving the colony, for the whole consumption of Great Britain: and as enormous sums of money have always been, and continue to be, drawn from England to pay the imports of this article, it may perhaps be considered as an object worthy of further inquiry. According to the present system, however, of letting out the government farms, and the high price of labor, none of the country-people would find it worth their consideration as an article to bring to market. The Hottentots, indeed, might be encouraged to prepare it; but the great distance from Cape Town, the only market in the colony, and the badness of the roads, will always operate against a supply of the natural products of the country being had there at any reasonable rate. Another shrubby plant, with glaucous spear-shaped leaves, is generally found among the salsola, the ashes of which also give a strong alkaline lie; but the soap made from this plant is said to have a bluish color, and to be of a very inferior quality to that made from the former. The plant was not in flower; but it appeared to be the *atriplex albicans*, a kind of orache.

The hills that surround the plain of Geel-beck are composed of a dark purple-colored slate; and among these hills we were gratified with the sight of a small herd of that beautifully marked animal the *zebra*, and a great number of another species of wild horse, known in the colony by the Hottentot name of *qua-cha*. This animal was long considered as the female zebra, but is now known to be a species entirely distinct. It is marked with faint stripes on the fore-quarters only; it is well shaped, strong limbed, not in the least vicious, but, on the contrary, is soon rendered by domestication mild and tractable; yet abundant as they are in the country, few have given themselves the trouble of turning them to any kind of use. They are infinitely more beautiful than, and fully as strong as, the mule; are easily supported on almost any kind of food, and are never out of flesh. The zebra has obtained the character of being so ferocious and ungovernable as never to be completely tamed, perhaps undeservedly from some very imperfect and injudicious trials. The success of an attempt to domesticate animals that are naturally fierce or timid, would seem to require more perseverance and patience, more labor, and more address, than fall to the share of a Dutch peasant. A vicious animal, taken from a state of nature, is not to be tamed with the point of the knife, or the lash of the whip; animals in a wild state are more impatient of pain than such as are already rendered docile and accustomed to the cruelties exercised upon them by man; and wounds and harsh treatment serve only to make them more fierce and unmanageable. At the landrost's of Zwellendam I saw a male and female zebra that, while young and attended to, were said to have been mild and docile; but by neglect, and probably by teasing, they had become exceed-

ingly vicious. One of the English dragoons persisted in mounting the female. She kicked and plunged, and laid herself down, but to no purpose; the man kept his seat; till taking a leap from the high bank of the river, she threw both herself and the rider into the water; but, still keeping hold of the bridle, she dragged him to the shore, when, walking up quietly to him, she put her head down to his face and completely bit off his ear.

On many parts of the great desert we saw numbers of ostriches scowering the plains and waving their black and white plumes in the wind. This is a signal to the Hottentots that their nests are not far distant, especially if they wheel round the place from whence they started up; for when they have no nest they make off immediately on being disturbed, with the wing-feathers close to the body. There is something in the economy of this animal different in general from that of the rest of the feathered race. It seems to be the link of union, in the great chain of created beings, that connects the winged with the four-footed tribe. Its strong-jointed legs and cloven hoofs are well adapted for speed and for defence. The wings and all its feathers are insufficient to raise it from the ground; its camel-shaped neck is covered with hair; its voice is a kind of hollow mournful lowing, and it grazes on the plain with the qua-cha and the zebra. Among the very few polygamous birds that are found in a state of nature, the ostrich is one. The male, distinguished by its glossy black feathers from the dusky grey female, is generally seen in company with two or three, and frequently as many as five, of the latter. These females lay their eggs in one

nest, to the number of ten or twelve each, which they hatch all together, the male taking his turn of sitting on them among the rest. Between sixty and seventy eggs are said to have been found in one nest; and if incubation has begun, a few are most commonly lying round the sides of the hole, having been thrown out by the birds on finding the nest to contain more than they could conveniently cover. The time of incubation is six weeks. From its not being known that the ostrich is polygamous, an error respecting this bird has slipt into the *Systema Naturæ*, where it is said that one female lays fifty eggs.

The eggs of the ostrich are considered as a great delicacy. They are prepared in a variety of ways; but that made use of by the Hottentots is perhaps the best: it is simply to bury them in hot ashes, and through a small hole made in the upper end to stir the contents continually round till they acquire the consistence of an omlet: prepared in this manner we very often, in the course of our long journies over the wilds of Africa, found them an excellent repast. In these eggs are frequently discovered a number of small oval-shaped pebbles, about the size of a marrowfat pea, of a pale yellow color and exceeding hard. In one egg we found nine and in another twelve of such stones.

At this place it was considered prudent to furnish our Hottentots, who attended the cattle, with fire-arms, the neighbourhood having of late been much infested by parties of Bosjesmen. They had not been out with the oxen above an hour before they were seen returning with six strangers under

their guard. They were not, however, Bosjesmens, but three runaway slaves, and three Hottentots, one of the latter of which was a girl about twelve years of age. This party had lived for some time upon the desert entirely on animal food, which they had procured by lurking near the usual halting-places of butchers and farmers, and driving off in the night-time a few sheep. Tired of such a mode of life, they were very glad to escape from it by entering into the list of our attendants.

On the seventeenth we proceeded about twenty-four miles over a rising country, finely marked by hill and dale, but altogether barren, except that here and there were straggling over the surface a few species of the mesembryanthemum, or fig marygold, among which were large patches of the curious and elegant ice-plant. At night the thermometer was down to the freezing point, and the following morning it had descended to 30°. The Black Mountains, about fifteen miles to the southward, had lost that part of their character to which perhaps they owed their name, and were covered with deep snow. The nights had been so intensely cold and piercing, since we entered upon the desert, that our horses, being accustomed to the stable, immediately grew sick and low-spirited, and two of them this day died under the severity of the weather. A third had a very narrow escape. We lost several of our oxen; but these died rather for want of food than from the coldness of the nights.

On the eighteenth we crossed the *Dwyka*, or Rhinoceros river, and encamped on its banks. The bed of the river was a

fine-grained blue sand, and it generally exceeded a hundred yards in width; but the collected streamlets, creeping over its surface, would scarcely have furnished a quantity of water sufficient to turn a mill. The rivers that cross the Karroo have this difference, which distinguishes them from rivers in general, that, notwithstanding all the tributary streamlets that may fall into them, the greater the distance from the source the less water they contain. As it seldom rains on the desert, they have no supply but from the springs; and the water, in its passage from these, is continually losing of its bulk both by absorption and by evaporation. Though the surrounding country was destitute of vegetation, a thick forest of mimosas covered the banks of the Dwyka, and followed it through all its windings. This plant grows indeed on every part of the desert, on which it is the inseparable companion of all the rivers and all the periodical streamlets. Should a traveller happen to be in want of water, the appearance of the mimosa is a sure guide to the place where it occasionally at least is to be found.

On the evening of the nineteenth we encamped upon the banks of the *Ghamka*, or Lion's river. Its distance from the Dwyka is about twenty miles of the most beautiful road I ever beheld. There was neither stone nor loose sand, nor rut, to break the equality of the surface, which was level as that of a bowling-green, and consisted of a hard bed of clay bound together, and colored brown, with iron. Not a swell of any sort intervened to interrupt the line of the horizon, which was as perfect as that viewed over the surface of the sea. Here, too, as on that element, the mind was as little distracted by a

multiplicity of objects; for in vain did the eye wander in search of tree, or lofty shrub, or blade of grass, or living creature. On every side a wide spreading plain, barren as its southern boundary, the Black Mountains, presented nothing but a dreary waste, "a land of desolation." On approaching the river Ghamka the face of the country changed a little for the better. Large mimosas skirted its banks, among which were also mingled a species of willow with a narrow serrated leaf, a *rhus*, and the *lyceum afrum*. A considerable stream of water rolled over the bed of the river. Here we meet with hares, partridges, mountain geese, and wild ducks of two kinds, in great abundance. The blue schistus broke out on the banks of the river, and still continued to run directly east and west in parallel ridges.

That part of the Lion's river where we were encamped was distant only about twelve miles from a chasm or kloof in the Zwarteberg, in the very mouth of which was said to be a farm-house, and several others behind the mountains. As these houses all belonged to the district of Graaff Reynet, the land-rost was not without hopes of procuring the loan of fresh teams of bullocks. Many of our own had already died, others were left on the desert, and the rest were quite exhausted by the effects of the cold, of bad water, and little food. We therefore quitted the direct road, and turned off towards Zwarteberg. A few miles before we arrived at the kloof, a party of men, mounted on horseback, were observed to be making for the waggons in full gallop. In coming up with the first, they stopt short and fired a discharge of musquetry. They loaded again, rode up to the second, and fired a second volley: this they repeated before every waggon, and then set

off in full gallop the same way they had approached, and were out of sight in a few minutes. This manœuvre was intended as a salute in honour of the landrost; and such a welcome reception, so very different from that he had experienced on a former occasion, from the inhabitants of the first division of his district, was no bad omen of the change of sentiments, or of conduct at least, that had taken place since his expulsion.

After a journey of nine days over a dreary and barren desert, the traces of human industry, though in a wild sequestered corner, hemmed in by huge barren mountains, had no less charms than the discovery of land, after a long sea-voyage, to the weary passenger. We found here not only a most friendly reception, but also such refreshments as we began to be in want of. Two kinds of wine, the produce of the place, were very tolerable. Various sorts of fruits, all of good quality. The oranges were already ripe and gathered, and the peach and almond trees were in full blossom. Vegetables were unusually luxuriant in their growth: some of the cauliflowers measured eighteen inches in diameter. The rapidity of vegetation, at this place, appeared the more remarkable on account of its situation at the feet of mountains whose summits were buried in snow. It was, however, exposed only to the warm north, and completely screened from all other winds. The thermometer, during the three days we remained here, was never lower than 46°, at the same time that the appearance of the weather indicated a severe frost every night at the distance of a very few miles on the desert.

The mistress of the mansion, at the age of sixty, and the mother of sixteen children, was a tall, straight, well-looking,

and active woman; and all the people, who made their appearance from the Black Mountains, were of a stature much exceeding the common size of man. The peasantry of the colony have always been represented as a gigantic race of men. Living nearly in a state of nature, with the advantage of having at all times within their reach a supply of food, procured without bodily exertion or the fatigue of labor, they sometimes attain the greatest possible size to which the human species seems capable of arriving.

From this place may be seen to the northward, across the Karroo plains, the chain of mountains which forms the highest step or terrace that has yet been ascended by European travellers. The desert rises towards them in a fine swell that is clearly perceptible to the eye. An attempt to estimate the height of the *Nieuwveld Mountains*, by having merely passed over the country, can be considered as little better than a guess. I should suppose, however, from attending to the general slope of the country to the northward, as well as the sudden elevation from one terrace to another, that the summit of this screen of mountains cannot be less than ten thousand feet above the level of the sea. Snow falls upon them to the depth of five or six feet, and continues to bury them for as many months. The inferior range of Zwarteberg was at this time, for a considerable distance from the summit, covered with snow. These mountains were apparently composed of the same materials as those already passed; but the detached hills, near their base, consisted entirely of that species of rock called by Mr. Kirwan the *amygdaloid*, which is nearly allied to the stone that the miners of Derbyshire have distinguished by the name of *toad-stone*. The rounded

pebbles, embedded in this argillaceous matrix, were almost invariably tinged with a bright grass-green color. The substratum of the mountains still continued to be a blue and purple-colored schistus.

Having completed our stock of provisions, and procured from the inhabitants of Zwarteberg the loan of sixty stout bullocks, we once more launched upon the wide desert, and proceeded, on the twenty-third, near thirty miles to a spring of water called the *Sleutel fonteyn*, and the following day encamped on the banks of the *Traka* or Maiden river. The little water it contained was both muddy and salt, and the sand on its banks was covered with a thin pellicle of nitre, out of which was growing abundance of the salsola before mentioned.

At sun-rise this morning the thermometer was down to five degrees below the freezing point. This great diminution of temperature appeared the more extraordinary, as no change, either in the direction or the strength of the wind, had taken place. The air was clear and serene, without a cloud in the sky, and the weather apparently the same it had been for several days in every respect, except in the degree of temperature. The snow on the mountains could have had little influence. The Black Mountains only were near, and they were to leeward; the light wind that blew being from the west, in which quarter scarcely a hillock occurred for the space of an hundred miles.

On the twenty-fifth we skirted the banks of the Traka about ten miles, passed the *Ghowka* or Boor's river, which was per-

fectly dried up, and in the evening arrived at the *Great Loory fonteyn*, in which was only a very small quantity of water standing in holes, and this was muddy, salt, and bitter. As there was neither herbaceous nor shrubby plants, and as, since our departure from Zwarteberg, the oxen had scarcely tasted vegetable food, for, independent of the little time allowed them to browse, the desert offered only the shrivelled stems of the mesembryanthemum tribe, it was thought adviseable to continue our journey, though in the dark, in search of a better place for the refreshment of our cattle; and as there was reason to suspect that it would be some time before we should meet with water, we filled our casks with the execrable mixture of the Great Loory fonteyn. In the middle of the night we arrived at a place where once had flowed a rill of water, and where still were growing clumps of mimosas, patches of the salsola, and a few other succulent plants. These, like some animals that are said to have the faculty of supplying their own nutriment, are capable of existing for a length of time by the juices which their own roots throw out. Our oxen devoured them with great avidity: and the horses made a hearty meal on the branches of the mimosa, at the expence of a considerable quantity of blood which the strong sharp thorns drew from their mouths. The acrid juices of the succulent plants, and the sour herbage of Africa, oblige the cattle to make use of various correctives; and in the choice of these they are not very nice. Old rags, pieces of leather, skins with the hair on them, dried wood, bones, and even small pebbles and sand, are greedily devoured by them. African horses very commonly eat their own dung; and numbers have been destroyed in consequence of taking into the stomach vast quantities of flinty sand.

From the *Little Loory fonteyn*, the place where we halted for the refreshment of our cattle upon the shrubbery that grew there, we advanced on the following day near thirty miles over a bed of solid clay, and late at night pitched our tent in the midst of a meadow covered completely with herbage knee-deep. A transition so sudden from unbounded barrenness, that on every side had appeared on the preceding day, to a verdant meadow clothed by the most luxuriant vegetation, felt more like enchantment than reality. The hungry cattle, impatient to satisfy the cravings of nature, made no small havoc in liberating themselves from the yokes and traces. The name of this spot was *De Beer Valley;* it was a plain of several miles in diameter, stretching along the feet of the Black Mountains, and seemed to be the reservoir of a number of periodical rivers, whose sources are in the mountains of *Niewveldt*, of *Winterberg*, and *Camdeboo*. One of these running at this time with a considerable current, was as salt as brine. To the taste it appeared to be as strongly impregnated as the water of the English Channel; that is to say, it might contain about a thirtieth part of its weight of salt. Another river, with little current, called the *Karooka*, joined the salt river at the head of the valley, the water of which was perfectly fresh, but combined with earthy matter. The surface of the valley was entirely covered with two or three species of coarse rushy grasses; and all the swamps and springs were buried in large clumps of the *arundo phragmites* or common reed. The streams that fell into the valley were finely skirted with tall mimosas, which, at their confluence, spread out into a forest of evergreens.

Such a delightful spot in the midst of a barren desert, affording shelter, and food, and water, could not fail of attracting to

it the native inhabitants of the surrounding country; and here accordingly we met with vast variety of game, particularly of the antelope family, three different species of which we had not before observed. These were the *spring-bok* or leaping antelope, the *pygarga* of the *Systema Naturæ*; the *gems-bok* or *pasan* of *Buffon*, the *Egyptian antelope* of Pennant, and the *oryx* of the *Systema Naturæ*; and the *koodoo* or the *strepsiceros* of Pallas, and *striped antelope* of Pennant.

The spring-bok is a gregarious animal never met with but in large herds, some of which, according to the accounts of the peasantry, will amount to the number of ten thousand. The Dutch have given a name to this beautiful creature indicative of its gait. The strength and elasticity of the muscles are so great that, when closely pursued, he will spring at a single leap from fifteen to five-and-twenty feet. Its usual pace is that of a constant jumping or springing, with all the four legs stretched out, and off the ground at the same time, and at every spring the hair on the rump divides or sheds, and, falling back on each side, displays a surface of snowy whiteness. The swiftest dog in vain attempts to approach the old ones; but the young kids, which were now numerous, are frequently caught after a hard chace. Both old and young are excellent venison; and vast numbers are destroyed by the Dutch farmers, not only for the sake of the flesh, but also for the skins, of which they make sacks for holding provisions and other articles, clothing for their slaves, and, at the time of the capture by the English, for themselves also and children. The poverty and miserable condition of the colony were then so great, that all their numerous flocks and herds were insufficient to procure them decent clothing.

The gemsbok is also a very beautiful animal, and of a size much larger than the springbok. It has none of that timidity which generally marks the character of the antelope; but, on the contrary, if closely pursued or wounded, will coolly sit down on its haunches, and keep both sportsman and dogs at bay. Its long, straight, sharp-pointed horns, used in defence by striking back with the head, make it dangerous to approach. Dogs are very frequently killed by it; and no peasant, after wounding the animal, will venture within its reach till it be dead, or its strength at least exhausted. The flesh of the gemsbok is reckoned to be the best venison that Africa produces.

The koodoo is still larger than the gemsbok, and the most timid perhaps of the Antelope tribe. The usual size of the male is six feet in length and four feet ten inches high. The horns of the male, for the female has none, are more beautiful than those of any other species yet known of the numerous family of antelopes; they are twisted in a spiral form, and run from three to four feet in length, but are apparently ill adapted for the convenience of the animal whose residence is mostly in the woods and thickets among the ravines of the mountains. The ground of the body is that of a bluish mouse colour, transversely marked with white stripes; on the face are also two white oblique bands. A black mane adorns its neck, and along the spine there is a ridge of white hairs; the throat from the chin to the chest is furnished with a crest of brown hair; the flesh is dry and without flavour.

The beds of sand, upon the margin of the valley, were all covered with saltpetre as white as snow. The production of

this substance has certainly an influence upon the temperature of the air, causing a considerable degree of cold. A full hour after the sun had risen the thermometer stood, in the shade, at 26°, or six degrees below the freezing point. At Little Loory fonteyn, where the soil was hard, dry, and stoney, it was ten degrees above freezing; and about the same time on the preceding morning, on the banks of the Traka, where there was also much nitre, the mercury was five degrees below the freezing point. The weather during the three days was perfectly clear, and the wind had not shifted a point. That the great changes in the temperature of the air upon the desert, whilst the weather apparently remains the same, arise from some local rather than general cause, is pretty evident from another circumstance: in travelling at night upon the Karroo, if the wind should happen to blow upon the side, it is very common to pass through alternate currents of hot and cold air, whose difference of temperature is most sensibly felt. Whether the cooler columns of the atmosphere may have been owing to the subjacent beds of nitre, which frequently occur on the Karroo plains, or to some remoter cause, I have not grounds sufficiently strong to determine; but a variety of circumstances seem to favor the former supposition.

In looking through the exhalations of these beds of nitre, a meteorological phenomenon, of a different nature, was also here accidentally observed. In marking, about sunrise, the bearing by a compass of a cone-shaped hill that was considerably elevated above the horizon, a peasant well acquainted with the country observed that it must either be a

new hill, or that the only one which stood in that direction, at the distance of a long day's journey, must have greatly increased of late in its dimensions. Being directed to turn his eyes from time to time towards the quarter on which it stood, he perceived, with amazement, that, as the day advanced, the hill gradually sunk towards the horizon, and at length totally disappeared. The errors of sight, occasioned by the refractive power of the air, are so singular, and sometimes so very extraordinary, as hitherto to have precluded the application of any general theorem for their correction, as it is not yet ascertained even through what medium rays of light, in their passage, suffer the greatest and least degree of refraction. Were this precisely known, observations on the subject might lead to a more intimate knowledge of the nature of the different currents of air that float in the atmosphere, and which without doubt are the cause of extraordinary appearances of objects viewed through them. A gentleman, (the late Mr. Ramsden,) to whom the world is much indebted for his many ingenious and useful inventions and discoveries, once proposed to determine the refractive power of different liquids and aeriform fluids; but he died before he had completed a course of experiments on this subject, which is not less important than curious.

Our cattle being well refreshed on the meadows of De Beer Valley, we advanced about twenty miles, and encamped for the night on the banks of Hottentot's river, in the narrow deep channel of which were only a few stagnant pools of muddy water. Here we were met by some of the inhabitants of Camdeboo, who, being apprised of the approach of the landrost,

had come a journey of two days, and brought with them several teams of large fat oxen to hasten his arrival at the Drosdy, where he was informed the orderly and well-disposed part of the district were anxiously expecting him.

On the twenty-eighth we pitched our tents at the *Poort*, so called from a narrow passage through a range of hills that branch out from the mountains of Camdeboo and run across the desert. The plains were here a little better covered with shrubbery, and abounded with duikers and steen-boks, whole herds of spring-boks, and qua-chas and ostriches.

A heap of stones, piled upon the banks of a rivulet, was pointed out to me as the grave of a Hottentot; and on enquiring from our people of this nation if the deceased had been some chief, they informed me that with them no distinction was conveyed after death; and that the size of the heap depended entirely upon the trouble that the surviving friends chose to give themselves. The intention, it seemed, of the pile was very different from that of the monuments of a similar kind that anciently were erected in various parts of Europe, though they very probably might have proceeded, in a more remote antiquity, from the same origin, which was that of preventing the wolves, or jackals, or other ravenous beasts, from tearing up and mangling the dead carcase. The progressive refinement of society converted, at length, the rude heap of stones, originating in necessity, into the sculptured marble, the useless flatterer of vanity.

Though the Poort may be considered as the entrance into Camdeboo, the first habitation is twelve miles beyond it,

and the second ten miles beyond the first. No others appeared either to the right or to the left, and the surface of the country was just as barren and naked as any part of the Karroo. The third farm-house we passed was fifteen or sixteen miles beyond the second; and this was the last that occurred till we reached the Drosdy, or the residence of the landrost, which was about ten miles farther. It was late in the evening of the thirtieth before we arrived at this village, at the entrance of which the landrost was received by a body of farmers on horseback, who welcomed him by a discharge of several platoons of musquetry.

CHAP. II.

Sketches made on a Journey into the Country of the Kaffers.

IMMEDIATELY after our arrival at Graaff Reynet, the Provisional Landrost, in his list of grievances under which the district was then laboring, represented the deplorable state of some of its dependencies from the incursions of the tribe of people known by the name of Kaffers. Certain chiefs of this nation, he said, with their families, and vassals, and cattle, were overrunning the whole country: some had even advanced as far as the borders of the district of Zwellendam; others had stationed themselves on the banks of the *Sondag*, or Sunday river, within fifty or sixty miles of the Drosdy; but that the great bulk of them were in that division of the district called the *Zuure-veldt*, or Sour Grass plains, which stretch along the sea-coast between the Sunday and the Great Fish rivers: that an inhabitant of *Bruyntjes Hoogté*, another division of the district, who, during the late disturbances that had prevailed in Graaff Reynet, had on all occasions acted a busy part, had now sent him a letter, demanding that a command should be given to him of a detachment of the farmers against a party of Kaffers who had passed the borders of this division of the district with three or four thousand head of cattle: that he, the provisional landrost, had, from certain intelligence of the coming of the actual landrost, fortunately withheld his answer

to the said letter; as in the present state of affairs, he would not have dared to give a refusal. To all the measures indeed of the leading party, this poor man had been compelled to give his assent: he had in fact been forced by the anarchists, as a sanction to their proceedings, to take upon him the title of an office, the duties of which he was neither qualified, nor indeed suffered, to perform.

The first business, therefore, of the landrost, after his arrival at the Drosdy, was to stop the preparations of the farmers for commencing hostilities against the Kaffers, by making it publicly known that it was his intention to pay a visit to the chiefs of that nation, and to prevail on them, if possible, to return quietly and peaceably into their own country beyond the settled limits of the Great Fish river. This, no doubt, was an unwelcome piece of intelligence to the writer of the letter, and to those of the intended expedition who were to share with him the plunder of the Kaffers' cattle, which, in fact, and not any laudable motive for the peace and welfare of the district, was the mainspring that operated on the minds of those who had consented to take up arms against them. To the avaricious and covetous disposition of the colonists, and their licentious conduct, was owing a serious rupture with this nation in the year 1793, which terminated with the almost total expulsion of the former from some of the best divisions of the district: and though in the same year the treaty was renewed which fixed the Great Fish river to be the line of demarcation between the two nations, and in consequence whereof the Kaffers retired within their proper limits, yet few of the colonists had the confidence to return to their

former possessions, particularly those in the Zuure Veldt; a circumstance, no doubt, that induced the Kaffers once more to transgress the fixed boundary. So long as they remained in small numbers in these forsaken parts, and during the confusion that existed in the affairs of Graaff Reynet, little notice had been taken of their encroachments; but of late they had poured over in such multitudes, and had made such rapid advances towards the interior and inhabited parts of the district, levying at the same time contributions of oxen and sheep on those colonists whose habitations they approached in their passage through the country, that their incursions became every day more seriously alarming.

As soon therefore as the landrost should have held a meeting of the inhabitants for the purpose of administering to them the oath of allegiance to His Majesty, of reading his commission, appointing the Hemraaden or members of the Council, and settling some other necessary business at the Drosdy, it was resolved to proceed to the spot where the Kaffers had posted themselves in the greatest numbers; and, should it be found necessary, to continue the journey from thence to the residence of their king; at the same time to pass through and examine as many parts of the country, under the jurisdiction of Graaff Reynet, as could be done without too great an expenditure of time; and particularly to visit the bay that was said to be formed where the *Zwart-kops* river falls into the sea.

In the mean time I had an opportunity of looking round me and taking a cursory view of that division of Graaff Reynet,

properly so called. It occupies about ten miles on every side of the village. On the north and east it is terminated by the *Sneuwberg* or Snowy mountains, and on the south and west is inclosed by the division of Camdeboo. It contains only twenty-six families, twelve of whom inhabit the village: the rest are scattered over a wild barren country almost destitute of tree or shrub, and very little better than the Karroo desert. The Sunday river, in its passage from the Snowy mountains, winds round the small plain on which the Drosdy is placed, and furnishes it with a copious supply of water, without which it would produce nothing. The whole extent of this plain is not more than two square miles, and it is surrounded by mountains two thousand feet in height, from whose steep sides project, like so many lines of masonry, a great number of sand-stone strata; so that the heat of summer, increased by the confined situation and the reflection of the sun's rays from the rocky sides of these mountains, is intensely great; whilst the cold of winter, from their great height, and the proximity of the Snowy mountains, from whence the northerly winds rush with great violence through the kloof that admits the Sunday river, is almost intolerable; not merely on account of the decreased temperature, but from the total impossibility of stirring abroad during the continuance of these winds, which in whirling eddies carry round the plain a constant cloud of red earth and sand.

The village of Graaff Reynet is in latitude 32° 11′ south, longitude 26° east, and the distance from Cape Town about 500 miles. It consists of an assemblage of mud huts placed at some distance from each other, in two lines, forming a kind

of street. At the upper end stands the house of the landrost, built also of mud, and a few miserable hovels that were intended as offices for the transaction of public business: most of these had tumbled in; and the rest were in so ruinous a condition as not to be habitable. The jail is composed of mud walls, and roofed with thatch; and so little tenable, that an English deserter, who had been shut up in it as a suspicious character for having amused the country people with an account of a conversation he had held with some French officer, made his escape the first night through the thatch. The mud walls of all the buildings are excavated, and the floors undermined by a species of *termes* or white ant, which destroys every thing that falls in its way except wood; and the bats that lodge in the thatch come forth at nights in such numbers as to extinguish the candles, and make it almost impossible to remain in a room where there is a light.

The village is chiefly inhabited by mechanics, and such as hold some petty employment under the landrost. Its appearance is as miserable as that of the poorest village in England. The necessaries of life are with difficulty procured in it; for, though there be plenty of arable land, few are found industrious enough to cultivate it. Neither milk, nor butter, nor cheese, nor vegetables of any kind, are to be had upon any terms. There is neither butcher, nor chandler, nor grocer, nor baker. Every one must provide for himself as well as he can. They have neither wine nor beer; and the chief beverage of the inhabitants is the water of the Sunday river, which, in the summer season, is strongly impregnated with salt. It would be difficult to say what the motives could have been

that induced the choice of this place for the residence of the landrost. It could not proceed from any personal comfort or convenience that the place held out; perhaps those of the inhabitants have chiefly been consulted, being the situation nearly central with respect to the district; though it is more probable that some interested motive, or a want of judgment, or a contradictory spirit, must have operated in assigning so wild, so secluded, and so unprofitable a place for the seat of the Drosdy.

On the eleventh of August we set out from Graaff Reynet on our projected expedition, accompanied by two hemraaden whom the landrost thought it advisable to take, as he intended to assemble the farmers of the distant divisions of his district as he passed through them, to read his commission, administer the oath of allegiance, and to proclaim such parts of his public instructions as might particularly relate to the respective inhabitants. He thought by doing this to spare them the trouble and expence of a long journey to the Drosdy.

Our first route lay directly to the southward towards the sea-coast, through a country as sandy, arid, and sterile as any part of the Great desert, and equally ill supplied with water. Two farm-houses only were passed on the first day's journey, which was in the division called Camdeboo, a Hottentot word, signifying *green elevations*, a term applied to the projecting buttresses which support the Snowy Mountains, and which are mostly covered with verdure. The farmers here are entirely graziers; and to enable them to feed their numerous herds,

S. Daniel del.t

T. Medland sculp.

Broad tailed Sheep of Southern Africa

Published Feb.ry 1. 1806, by Mess.rs Cadell & Davies, Strand, London

each occupies a vast extent of country. Notwithstanding the barren aspect of the plains, the bullocks were large and in excellent condition, and the sheep were in tolerable good order; but the broad-tailed breed of Southern Africa seems to be of a very inferior kind to those of Siberia and oriental Tartary: they are long-legged, small in the body, remarkably thin in the fore quarters and across the ribs: have very little intestine or net fat; the whole of this animal substance being collected upon the hind part of the thigh, but particularly on the tail, which is short, broad, flat, naked on the under side, and seldom less in weight than five or six pounds: sometimes more than a dozen pounds; when melted, it retains the consistence of fat vegetable oils, and in this state it is frequently used as a substitute for butter, and for making soap by boiling it with the lie of the ashes of the salsola. This species of the sheep is marked with every tint of color; some are black, some brown, and others bay; but the greatest number are spotted: their necks are small and extended, and their ears long and pendulous: they weigh from sixty to seventy pounds each when taken from their pasture; but on their arrival at the Cape are reduced to about forty; and they are sold to the butchers who collect them upon the spot for six or eight shillings a-piece. The annexed is a very accurate portrait of a South African sheep. The price of a bullock is about twelve rixdollars, or forty-eight shillings, and the average weight is about four hundred pounds. The graziers seldom kill an ox for their own consumption, unless it be to lay up in salt. Their general fare is mutton and goats' flesh. The African goat is the finest of the species I ever saw, and so wonderfully prolific that it is considered as the most profitable ani-

mal for home consumption, that can be kept. They go twenty weeks with young, and seldom have less than two at a birth, very commonly three, and frequently four. The flesh, though much inferior to mutton, is thought quite good enough for the Hottentots in the service of the farmer; and the choice pieces, well soaked in the fat of sheeps' tails, are served upon his own table.

The wool of the sheep may more properly be considered as a strong frizzled hair, of which they make no kind of use except for stuffing cushions or matresses. They neither wash nor shear their sheep, but suffer this hairy coating to drop off on its own accord, which it usually does in the months of September and October. The skins are used only as clothing for the Hottentots, aprons for their children, bags for holding various articles, and other household purposes.

A hog is a species of animal scarcely known in the district. No other reason than indolence can be assigned for the want of it. To feed hogs there would be a necessity of planting, and to this kind of labor they seem to have a mortal antipathy. It requires indeed more than usual exertion to throw a little corn into the ground for their own bread. Many are not even at the trouble of doing this, but prefer the making a journey of several days to exchange their cattle for as much corn as they may stand in need of. To potatoes they have an aversion; and, according to their report, the Hottentots even, whose stomachs are not very nice, refuse to eat them. It is curious enough that this salutary root (though of a poisonous nature in its raw state) has been generally rejected at first by

most nations. Strong prejudices existed against it when first it was introduced into England, where the privation of it at this time would be one of the greatest calamities that could befal the country. The same reasons which prevent them from breeding hogs operate against their keeping poultry: these would require grain, and this labor. Of wild fowl, such as ducks and geese, they can procure in most parts of the country almost any quantity, at the expence of a little powder and shot. The larger kind of game, however, are generally the objects of the Dutch farmers. They have penetration enough to calculate that the same quantity of powder required to kill a duck will bring down an antelope. Of this tribe of deer, that species mentioned in a former Chapter under the name of the spring-bok, is met with on the plains of Camdeboo in such vast numbers as are almost incredible. A thorough-bred sportsman will kill from twenty to thirty every time he goes out. This, however, he usually does by a kind of poaching. He lies concealed among the thickets near the springs or pools of water, to which the whole herd, towards the close of the day, repair to quench their thirst, and by discharging among them his enormous piece loaded with several bullets, he sometimes brings down three or four at a ſhot. Ostriches we met with on the same plains in great plenty, and often refreshed our whole company with the spoils of their nests.

On the twelfth, in the space of twenty miles, we saw only two farm-houses, one of which was deserted from scarcity of water; and the following day we also passed two habitations. Having crossed the Sunday river nine times since our departure from Graaff Reynet, and every time in great danger of

overturning the waggons, we now quitted it altogether, and encamped on the arid plain at a distance from any water. This part of the district is called the *Zwart Ruggens* or black ridges. Except the small plain of our encampment there scarcely occurred, in the distance of forty miles, a hundred yards of level ground. The roads over the ridges were execrably bad, constantly ascending or descending, covered with large fragments of loose stones, or carried over ledges of firm rock.

Though vegetation in general was thinly scattered over the stony surface, stunted, and languid, yet some of the eminences were tolerably well clothed with a species of *euphorbia*, whose luxuriance of growth shewed it to be congenial to the soil and the situation. The leaves were erect, hexangular, and armed with a row of double spines along each edge. It appeared to be the same species of which Mr. Patterson has given a drawing; but it is not here considered as a poisonous plant, as he has represented it, though a very obnoxious one, as by its spines it prevents the cattle from picking up any little herbage that may be growing about its roots. Another species of *euphorbia*, scarcely rising above the surface of the ground, is here also very common. From a central *corona* issue, as so many radii, a number of round imbricated leaves, containing, like all the rest of this genus, a white milky fluid: the central part of a full grown plant incloses not less than a pint. The oxen pierce the corona with their incisive teeth, and drink the milk; and it is the opinion of the farmers that they become fat by feeding upon it. Though less astringent than the fluid

that is usually produced by this tribe of plants, it possesses that quality to a very considerable degree; yet no sort of inconvenience is known to attend the use of it to the cattle. The peasantry collect it for another purpose. When warmed over the fire, and stirred round with a soft ochraceous stone, it takes the consistence of tar, and in that state is considered as an excellent grease for the axes of their waggon wheels.

We passed, on the fourteenth, a narrow opening, called the Poort, through a long range of hills running east and west, and extending each way beyond the reach of the eye. The approach to the chasm was beautiful and magnificent in the highest degree. For the space of three or four miles, on the northern side, the road serpentized through a tall shrubbery diversified with some of the most elegant and showy plants of Southern Africa. Among these were now in the height of their blossoms a great variety of the *crassula*, a beautiful scarlet *cotelydon*, many species of the *aloe*, some throwing out their clusters of flowers across the road, and others rising above the rest in spikes of blood-red blossoms not less than fifteen feet in height, African *briony* clasping every bush with its vine-like leaves, and a beautiful plant resembling the jessamine, whose clusters of white flowers scented the whole country. The road through the shrubbery was composed of a smooth, yellowish, sandy earth without a stone, and did not contain in any part the length of a hundred yards in a straight line. The *Riet berg*, or Reed mountain in the back ground, blushed to the very summit with a wood of tall smooth-stemmed aloes bearing long spikes of pink-colored flowers.

Having passed the kloof, or poort, we crossed a plain of six or seven miles in width, and encamped on the *Wolga fonteyn* at the feet of another range of hills parallel to the Rietberg, and still more thickly covered with frutescent plants. Here we started a herd of fourteen large buffaloes that had been rolling in the spring. They were very shy, and scampered away at a great rate into the thickets which covered the sides of the hills. For three days' journey from this place the road lay over a country that was finely marked with bold hills, plains, gradual swells, and hollows; but it was wholly covered with a forest of shrubbery. Sometimes, for the distance of ten or twelve miles, there was not the least opening to allow of our turning a yard out of the path either to the right or to the left; and from the heights, where the bushes were less tall, the eye could discern only an uninterrupted forest. Nothing could be more beautiful nor more interesting than these grand and extensive coppice woods appeared to us for the greatest part of the first day's journey; but the inconvenience they occasioned towards the evening, when we wished to halt, was seriously felt. There was not a sufficient space of clear ground for the tent and waggons, nor to make fast the oxen; and, what was the worst of all, not a drop of water. The weather had been very sultry, the thermometer fluctuating generally from 75° to 80° in the shade during the day; yet the cattle had only tasted water once in three days. The two nights when they were unyoked it was necessary to bind them fast to the waggons, that they might not stray into the thicket, where they would infallibly have been lost, or devoured by lions. The prints of the feet of this destructive animal were every where fresh on the road, and every night we heard

them roaring around us; and, in addition to these, our ears were assailed with the various cries of a multitude of ferocious beasts that nightly prowl the woods in quest of prey. The roaring of lions, the bellowing of buffaloes, the howling of wolves, the yelping of jackals, and the timid lowing of our oxen, were parts in the nocturnal concert that could not be said to produce much harmony to us who were encamped in the midst of a forest of which we could discern no end.

On the slope of a hill, towards the southern verge of the forest, I distinguished among the clumps of frutescent plants several flowers of a *strelitzia*, which I took for granted to be the *reginæ*, but on a nearer approach it turned out to be a new species differing remarkably in the foliage from the two already known. Instead of the broad plantain-like leaves of these, those of the new species were round, a little compressed, half an inch in diameter at the base, tapering to a point at the top, and from six to ten feet high: the flowers appeared to be the same as those of the reginæ, the colors perhaps a little deeper, particularly that of the nectarium, which was of a beautiful violet blue. I procured half a dozen roots, which I sent down to the botanic garden at the Cape; and the plant is now in England, and likely to become as common as the other species. A beautiful plant of the palm tribe was growing near the strelitzia, from the pith of which the Hottentots were said to make a kind of bread. It was a species of *zamia*, apparently a variety of the *cycadis* described by Mr. Masson. The leaves were of a glaucous color and lanceolate; the leaflets nearest the base pointed with one, those about the middle with two, and those at the extremities with three, strong spines.

On the evening of the seventeenth we encamped on the verdant bank of a beautiful lake in the midst of a wood of frutescent plants. It was of an oval form, about three miles in circumference. On the western side was a shelving bank of green turf, and round the other parts of the bason the ground, rising more abruptly, and to a greater height, was covered thickly with the same kind of arboreous and succulent plants as had been observed to grow most commonly in the thickets of the adjoining country. The water was perfectly clear, but salt as brine. It was one of those salt-water lakes which abound in Southern Africa, where they are called *zout pans* by the colonists. The one in question, it seems, is the most famous in the colony, and is resorted to by the inhabitants from very distant parts of the country, for the purpose of procuring salt for their own consumption or for sale. It is situated on a plain of considerable elevation above the level of the sea. The greatest part of the bottom of the lake was covered with one continued body of salt like a sheet of ice, the crystals of which were so united that it formed a solid mass as hard as rock. The margin or shore of the bason was like the sandy beach of the sea coast, with sand-stone and quartz pebbles thinly scattered over it, some red, some purple, and others grey. Beyond the narrow belt of sand round the margin, the sheet of salt commenced with a thin porous crust, increasing in thickness and solidity as it advanced towards the middle of the lake. The salt that is taken out for use is generally broken up with pick-axes where it is about four or five inches thick, which is at no great distance from the margin of the lake. The thickness in the middle is not known, a quantity of water generally remaining in that part. The dry south-easterly winds of

summer agitating the water of the lake produce on the margin a fine, light, powdery salt, like flakes of snow. This is equally beautiful as the refined salt of England, and is much sought after by the women, who always commission their husbands to bring home a quantity of snowy salt for the table.

In endeavouring to account for the great accumulation of pure crystallized salt at the bottom of this lake, I should have conceived the following explanation sufficiently satisfactory, had not some local circumstances seemed to militate strongly against it. The water of the sea on the coast of Africa contains a very high proportion of salt. During the strong south-east winds of summer, the spray of the sea is carried to a very considerable extent into the country in the shape of a thick mist. The powerful and combined effects of the dry wind and the sun carry on a rapid evaporation of the aqueous part of the mist, and of course a disengagement of the saline particles: these, in their fall, are received on the ground or on the foliage of the shrubbery. When the rains commence they are again taken up in solution and carried into the salt pan, towards which the country on every side inclines. The quantity of salt thus separated from the sea, and borne upon the land, is much more considerable than at the first thought it might seem to be. At the distance of several miles from the sea-coast, the air, in walking against the wind, is perceptibly saline to the lips. It leaves a damp feel upon the clothes, and gives to them also a saline taste. The ostrich feather I wore in my hat always hung in separate threads when near the sea-coast in a

south-east wind, and recovered itself immediately when the wind shifted. In short, the air becomes so much obscured with the saline particles that objects can only be distinguished through it at very short distances. And as these winds prevail for seven or eight months in the year, the mind can easily conceive that, in the lapse of ages, the quantity of salt carried upon the surrounding country, and wafted annually from thence into the common reservoir, might have accumulated to the present bulk.

Were this, however, actually the case, it would naturally follow that all the reservoirs of water in the proximity of this sea-coast should contain, more or less, a portion of salt. Most of them in fact do so. Between the one in question and the sea, a distance of six miles, there are three other salt lakes, two of which are on a plain within a mile of the strand. None of these, however, deposit a body of salt except in very dry summers when the greatest part of the water is evaporated. One is called the Red Salt pan, the crystals of salt produced in it being always tinged of a ruby color with iron. This lake is about twice the size of that above described. All these should seem to favor the supposition of the salt being brought from the sea, were it not that close to the side of the lake that produces the greatest quantity is a stagnant pool or *valley*, the water of which is perfectly fresh. Another strong argument against the hypothesis above assumed is the circumstance of our having discovered, on a future journey, several salt pans of the same kind behind the Snowy mountains, at the distance of two hundred miles from the sea-coast, and on an elevation that could not

be less than five or six thousand feet. The soil too on all sides of the Zwart-Kop's salt pan was deep vegetable earth, in some places red and in others black, resting upon a bed of clay, and without having the smallest vestige of salt in its composition. That salt in a soil was inimical to and destructive of vegetation was well known to the ancients. In the metaphorical manner of the eastern nations in treating things as well as ideas, it was usually ordained, after the destruction of a city, to " throw salt upon it that nothing afterwards might grow there." The shrubbery, however, upon the banks of this salt lake was beautifully luxuriant to the very water's edge.

A cause, then, less remote remains to be adopted; and the only conclusion seems to be that either salt-water springs must exist towards the center of the lake, or the water that rests in it must come in contact with a stratum of sal gem or rock salt. The latter supposition is perhaps the only satisfactory way of accounting for the saltness of the sea; and if the subterranean strata of this substance be among the number of those that are most commonly met with in the bowels of the earth, as has been supposed, the effects that exist may easily be conceived to arise from it. The salt of Poland alone would probably be more than sufficient to salify the Northern Atlantic.

We happened to visit the lake at a very unfavorable season, when it was full of water. About the middle it was three feet deep, but sufficiently clear to perceive several veins of a dark ferruginous color intersecting in various directions the

sheet of salt. These were in all probability springs whose action had impeded crystallization, and brought up a quantity of ochraceous matter. I caused a hole four feet in depth to be dug in the sand close to the edge of the water. The two first feet were through sand like that of the sea-shore, in which were mingled small shining crystals of salt. The third foot was considerably harder and more compact, and came up in flakes that required some degree of force to break, and the last foot was so solid that the spade would scarcely pierce it; and one-fifth part of the mass at least was pure salt in crystals. The water now gushed in perfectly clear and as salt as brine.

Another object of natural history was discovered about five miles north-west from the salt pan. This was on the side of a small hill down which ran a streamlet of chalybeate water from a spring situated about midway of the ascent. Immediately below the spring the stream ran through a chasm of five or six feet deep, in the midst of a mound of black boggy earth which seemed to have been vomited out of the spring. The mound was completely destitute of any kind of vegetation, and so light and tumefied that it would scarcely support the weight of a man. The water was clear, but the bottom of the channel was covered with a deep orange-colored sediment of a gelatinous consistence, void of smell or taste. In every part of the bog was oozing out a substance, in some places yellow, and in others green, which was austere to the taste like that of alum. When exposed to the flame of a candle it swelled out into a large hollow blister, of which the external part had become a red

friable clay, and the interior surface was coated over with a black glassy pellicle. The smell given out was at first slightly sulphureous and afterwards bituminous. Great quantities of a dark, red, ochraceous earth was thrown out from the bog in small heaps like mole-hills. This when taken between the fingers became oily and adhesive, and the color brightened to that of vermilion. Both the red, the green, and the yellow substances, when boiled in water, deposited a smooth clayey sediment, unctuous to the feel, tastless and colorless. The water had imbibed a strong acid, and had dissolved part of the copper kettle in which it was boiled, as appeared by this metal being brought down on pieces of polished iron. The impregnated water changed the color of blue paper. The want of chemical tests prevented any farther experiments; but I imagine the substances were sulphuric acid in combination with clay forming alum, and the same acid in union with iron, composing green vitriol or copperas, which the mixture of bituminous or other heterogeneous matter had prevented from forming itself into regular crystals.

The water of the spring was of the same temperature as the surrounding atmosphere; but a farmer who was with us asserted positively that fifteen years ago, when last he was on the spot, the water was thrown out warm to a considerable degree. His assertion, however, was liable to some doubt. Periodical hot springs are phenomena in nature not frequently, if ever, met with. It is just possible that a portion of unsaturated sulphuric acid coming in its disengaged state in contact with the water might occasionally raise its temperature; but the information of the peasantry on any subject,

and in all countries, should be received with a degree of caution. Those of Africa, I have generally observed, are much disposed to the marvellous. Before I ascended the hill in question I was told that the suffocating smell of sulphur constantly given out was scarcely to be supported, and that there was always a prodigious smoke, both of which were palpable falsehoods.

We found encamped on the borders of the salt-water lake a farmer and his whole family, consisting of sons and daughters, and grandchildren; of oxen, cows, sheep, goats, and dogs. He was moving to a new habitation; and, in addition to his live-stock, carried with him his whole property in two waggons. He advised us to make fast our oxen to the waggons, as two of his horses had been devoured on the preceding night by lions. This powerful and treacherous animal is very common in the thickets about the salt pan; treacherous, because it seldom makes an open attack, but, like the rest of the feline genus, lies in ambush till it can conveniently spring upon its prey. Happy for the peasantry, the Hottentots, and those animals that are the objects of its destruction, were its noble and generous nature, that so oft has fired the imagination of poets, realized, and if his royal paw disdained to stain itself in the blood of any sleeping creature! The lion, in fact, is one of the most indolent of all the beasts of prey, and never gives himself the trouble of a pursuit unless hard pressed with hunger. On our arrival at a farm-house on the banks of the Zwart-kop's river, a lion had just been shot by a trap-gun; and shortly after one of the Hottentots had brought down a large male buffalo. This animal (the *bos caffer* of the *Systema*

Naturæ) is the strongest and the fiercest of the bovine genus. Nature seems to have designed him as a model for producing extraordinary powers. The horns at the base are each twelve or thirteen inches broad, and are separated only by a narrow channel, which fills up with age, and gives to the animal a forehead completely covered with a rugged mass of horn as hard as rock. From the base they diverge backwards, and are incurved towards the points, which are generally distant from each other about three feet. About the height of a common-sized ox, the African buffalo is at least twice its bulk. The fibres of its muscles are like so many bundles of cords, and they are covered with a hide little inferior in strength and thickness to that of the rhinosceros. It is preferred by the peasantry to the skin of all other animals for cutting into thongs to be used as traces and harness for their carts and waggons. The flesh is too coarse-grained to be good; yet the farmers generally salt it up as food for their Hottentots. It is curious enough that the teeth of this species of buffalo should at all times be so perfectly loose in the sockets as to rattle and shake in its head.

The lion frequently measures his strength with the buffalo, and always gains the advantage. This, however, he is said to accomplish by stratagem, being afraid to attack him on the open plain. He lies waiting in ambush till a convenient opportunity offers for springing upon the buffalo, and fixing his fangs in his throat; then striking his paw into the animal's face, he twists round the head and pins him to the ground by the horns, holding him in that situation till he expires from loss of blood. Such a battle would furnish a grand subject for the powers of a masterly pencil.

If the Dutch have been too indolent to domesticate the quacha and the zebra, it is less a matter of astonishment that no attempts have been made on the fierce and powerful buffalo. Any other nation, having possession of the Cape for one hundred and fifty years, would certainly have effected it. A male, if taken very young, and suffered to run among the cattle, would in all probability have intercourse with the cows; at least the other species of the bovine tribe, when domesticated, have been found to mix together without any difficulty. Such a connection would produce a change in the present breed of cattle in the colony, and without doubt for the better: a worse it could not well be than the common long-legged ox of the country.

On the evening of the eighteenth we arrived at *Zwart-kop's*, or *Algoa-bay*, and found his Majesty's brig, the Hope, which had been sent expressly by Admiral Pringle to meet us, riding at anchor there. Here we remained for a few days, in order to make such observations on the bay, the coast, and the circumjacent country, as we deemed to be necessary, and the result of which will hereafter be given.

At the distance of fifteen miles to the westward of the bay, and close to the sea-shore, we were agreeably surprized in meeting with a large forest of many thousand acres of ground covered completely with trees of various kinds and dimensions; the most common was the *geel-hout* or yellow wood, *(taxus elongatus)* erroneously called by Thunberg the *ilex crocea*. These trees grow to the amazing size of ten feet in diameter, and to the height of thirty or forty feet of trunk, clear of branches. The wood is serviceable for many pur-

poses, but will not bear exposure to weather. Next to the yellow wood is the *yzer hout*, iron-wood, (a *sideroxylon*,) growing to the size of three feet in diameter, the trunk straight and very high. The wood of this tree is close-grained, ponderous, and of great hardness. *Hassagai hout* (the *curtesia faginea* of the *Hortus Kewensis)* is a beautiful tree, which grows to the size of the iron-wood, and is used for naves, fellies, and spokes of waggon wheels, and for most implements of husbandry. The grain of this wood is somewhat closer and the color darker than those of plain mahogany. *Stink hout*, or stinking wood, takes its name from an offensive excrementitious odor, which is exhaled from it while green, and which it retains till perfectly seasoned. It grows to the size of the *geel hout*, and is by many degrees the best kind of wood that is produced in the colony. The grain and the shades are not unlike those of walnut; and many specimens from old trees make exceedingly beautiful furniture. It appears to be well calculated for use in ship-building, either as knees, beams, timbers, or plank. The *stink hout* is the native oak of South Africa, and I believe the only species found at least in the southern part of that continent. It may therefore not improperly be called the *Quercus Africana*. Several other timber-trees of vast size were growing here, and in other places along the southern coast, the number of which procured by us amounted to more than forty different kinds, of which a list will be given in a future Chapter; yet in Cape Town there is a general complaint of a want of wood; and the extravagant demand of six hundred *per cent.* profit has been made there for European deals.

In addition to the forest-trees, we also met with a great variety of small coppice wood; and the whole coast, for more than a day's journey to the westward of Zwart-kop's bay, was skirted with a belt of thick brushwood almost down to the water's edge. The greater part of the forests of South Africa appears to be encumbered with a species of *lichen* that covers nearly the whole foliage, and hangs from the branches in tufts of a foot to three feet in length. This lichen was observed particularly to be growing upon the *geel hout*, and evidently impeded the growth of its branches.

In the midst of all these forests the miserable hovels in which the graziers live are the pictures of want and wretchedness. Four low mud-walls, with a couple of square holes to admit the light, and a door of wicker-work, a few crooked poles to support a thatch of rushes, slovenly spread over them, serves for the dwelling of many a peasant whose stock consists of several thousand sheep and as many hundred heads of cattle. The oxen in this particular pasture were not so large nor fat as those farther up in the country, nor were the sheep nearly so good as those of Camdeboo. One principal article of their revenue is butter. An African cow, either from its being of a bad breed, or from the nature of its food, or the effects of the climate, or perhaps from a combination of these circumstances, gives but a very small quantity of poor milk. Four quarts a-day is considered as something extraordinary, and about half the quantity is the usual average of a cow at the very top of her milk. The butter is sometimes tolerably good; but the custom of plunging the whole milk into the

churn without suffering it to stand and cast the cream, operates generally against its being so; and the management of the dairy being entrusted to the care of a Hottentot, whose cleanliness is not the most prominent feature in her character, does not enhance its goodness either in idea or reality.

The country about Zwart-kop's bay seems to be well adapted for the cultivation of grain. The farmers here give themselves no trouble to manure the land, yet reckon upon a return of twenty-five, thirty, and even forty, for one, especially if a stream of water can occasionally be turned upon the ground. On stiff clayey land a small quantity of sheep's dung is sometimes employed to prevent the fragments from clogging together, and to make their parts less tenacious. The little value they attach to manure is obvious from the heaps of dung that are piled up about the houses in those places where the cattle, in order to preserve them from beasts of prey, are pent up at nights. These consist of circular or square spaces, shut in by dead branches of the thorny mimosa, which are called *kraals*, a name they have also thought proper to transfer to the collected huts of the Hottentots or Kaffers. The beds of some of these kraals were not less than twelve feet deep of dung, unmixed with any other material; but this is neither the only nor the least offensive nuisance with which the hovel of a Dutch peasant is usually surrounded.

The great fertility of the land in this part of the colony is not however any inducement for the farmer to extend the cultivation of grain beyond the present limited quantity, as he can have no demand for his produce unless a regular coasting trade were

established. They would be very glad to find a market for their grain at a fixed contract price, even as low as two shillings and eight-pence for a Winchester bushel delivered at Zwart-kop's bay. The wheat of the Cape is a large full grain, weighing usually from sixty-one to sixty-five pounds a bushel. Immediately after the capture, a small cargo was sent to Europe, which sold in Mark-lane market at a higher price than the best English wheat that appeared on the same day.

The valley through which the Zwart-kop's river meanders in its course to the bay, is a fertile tract of country, the greater part of it capable of being laid under water. It is twenty miles in length and between two and three in width. The hills, that on each side rise with an easy slope, exhibit an unbroken forest of evergreen plants holding a middle rank, in point of size, between shrubs and trees. The tree *crassula*, several species of the *aloe*, of the *euphorbia*, and other succulent plants, were also mixed with the shrubbery, and grew with remarkable exuberance. The whole of this beautiful valley is divided between four families, each having not less than five thousand acres of land independent of the enclosing hills covered with wood. Yet not satisfied with the possession of this enormous quantity, they have made several attempts to burn down the forest, that the cattle might more conveniently come at the tufts and patches of sweet grass that abound within it. Hitherto all their endeavours have proved fruitless. The moment that the succulent plants, particularly the great *aloes* and *euphorbias*, became heated, the expanded air within them bursts open the stems, and their juices, rushing out in streams, extinguished the fire.

In one part of the valley there is a morass of considerable extent, which however, by cutting one single drain, might be converted into a very beautiful meadow. The vast numbers of the Egyptian and the Mountain goose, of teals, and several other species of ducks, that harbour in the reeds by which the swamp is covered, are incredible, and the damage which the farmers sustain by them in their crops is said to be very considerable. I have seen indeed a field literally covered with them; and they were too bold to be driven away by shooting at them. The buffalos also descend from the thickets by night, and commit great depredations among the corn. These huge animals are, however, much more easily chased away than the geese, and make a precipitate retreat at the report even of a musquet.

This marsh or morass concealed also a species of antelope, or goat, called the *riet-bok*, or reed-goat, which does not appear to be described in the *Systema Naturæ*. In color and size the male has a considerable resemblance to the *leucophæa* or blue antelope. Its horns are from nine inches to a foot in length, diverge a little towards the points which are bent forwards, and are annulated about one-fourth of the length from the base. A crest of short hair runs from the throat to the chest, which circumstance may probably assign it a place in the goat genus. The distinction however between these two genera seems to be arbitrary and not drawn by nature. The reed goat is a very rare animal, and known only in few parts of the colony. Another species of antelope is very common in the neighbourhood of Zwart-Kop's bay. It is known by the Hottentot name of *orabie*. Except in color and

size, being of a darker brown and a little larger, it bore a considerable resemblance to the steenbok: it is marked on the face with two yellow lines. Here also we met with that beautiful little animal the *royal antelope* of Pennant, and the *pygmæa* of the *Systema Naturæ*. Excepting the pigmy musk-deer, the royal antelope is the smallest of the hoofed quadrupeds: the height is from nine to twelve inches; the sides of a light brown passing into an ash-colored blue on the back: the horns are about an inch and half long, erect and parallel, black, polished, and shining like marble; its habits are mild and innocent. The *boschbok* or wood-deer, the *antelope sylvatica*, with its white-spotted haunches, was common among the thickets, and the griesbok, the steenbok, and the duiker, were equally plentiful upon the plains.

Of birds, beside the ducks and geese already noticed, there was a great variety of water-fowl, such as flamingos, pelicans, and several species of cranes. Partridges, pheasants, and bustards were also abundant. The bird which at the Cape is called a pheasant is in fact a *tetrao* or grouse, with remarkably strong spurs on the legs, and two spurious ones just below the knee joint. In addition to the two species of bustards, known in the colony by the name of *korhaans*, at this place we procured a third, which appeared to be by much the finest bird we had hitherto met with in Southern Africa, and which, though sufficiently common, is not described in the *Systema Naturæ*. It is called here the *wilde pauw*, or wild peacock, a name common with another large and elegant bird, the *ardea pavonina* or balearic crane. The bird in question is a species of *otis*, and is nearly as large as

the Norfolk bustard. The feathers of the neck are long, very thick, and loose, like those of a domestic fowl, of a bright chesnut color on the upper part, and an ash-colored blue under the throat and on the breast. The feathers of the back beautifully undulated with black and brown lines, the belly white; the tail feathers from sixteen to twenty in number, marked across with alternate bars of black and white; the spread of the wings seven feet, and the whole length of the bird three feet and an half. It is generally met with in the neighbourhood of farm-houses; and to all appearance might very easily be domesticated: the flesh is exceedingly good, with a high flavor of game. In the vicinity of the woods we saw a great number of the *falco serpentarius*, called, ridiculously enough, the secretary bird, from the long feathers of its crest being supposed to resemble the pens that it was the custom for merchants' clerks to stick in the hair. The *serpentarius* is the avowed enemy of snakes, on which account he is considered, both by the Colonists and the Hottentots, as a sort of privileged bird. Of the several kinds of snakes which they here enumerate, one only was considered as innoxious; this was the *boom slange* or tree-snake, so called from its being generally found coiled round the branches of trees; it is from six to ten feet in length, very thick, and of a dark steel-blue color approaching nearly to black. It is said to take its abode in trees for the sake of procuring its food with the greater convenience, which in general consists of the smaller kinds of birds. The fascinating power ascribed to certain snakes of drawing animals within their reach by fixing their eyes upon them, or by some other means, has often been mentioned and as often doubted. When a fact is

stated of so extraordinary a nature that the generality of mankind could not have observed it, individual testimony is not always of sufficient force to establish general belief. In the southern part of Africa, where snakes are every where met with in great abundance, the fact with regard to their fascinating power over birds is so well known that very few of the peasantry will hesitate to vouch for the truth of it from personal observation; but I have never heard it supposed here that the influence of the charm was extended to the human species, as has been asserted, seemingly on good authorities, to be the case in parts of Asia and North America. The most formidable species of this venomous tribe of animals in the colony of the Cape is the hooded snake, which they call the cobra capella. The Hottentots, though well acquainted with several vegetable antidotes against the poison of serpents, are very much afraid of this particular species. The most approved remedy among the Dutch is the *slange steen* or snake-stone, which they hold to be infallible. This antidote appears to be in fact nothing more than a piece of firm bone of some animal made into an oval shape, and burnt round the edges so as to leave a whitish spot in the middle. The country-people, who purchase this remedy under the idea of its being a stone taken out of the head of a certain species of serpent, were very much astonished on being told that it was only a piece of bone; and the more so on finding that this substance stood their test of the goodness of the *slange steen*, which was that of throwing out bubbles on the surface when immersed in water. To the porosity of the bone may be ascribed its healing qualities, if it actually possesses any; for which reason any other substance made up of capillary

tubes, as common sponge for instance, might perhaps be equally efficacious.

About twenty miles to the westward of Zwart-kop's bay is another wide, open, unsheltered indentation in the coast, called Camtoos bay, into which fall the Krommé river, the Camtoos river, Van Staaden's river, and several other inferior streams. At the mouth of the Krommé river two or three ships may ride at anchor in tolerable good shelter from most winds except the south-east. The country that surrounds this large bay is covered with thick brushwood, and in places with clumps of forest-trees. Near the mouth of Van Staaden's river we found, in the steep sides of a deep glen, several specimens of a lead ore. It was of that species known by the name of galena, or lead mineralized with sulphur. The masses had no appearance of cubic crystallization, but were granular and amorphous in some specimens, and the surfaces in others were made up of small facets. This sort of galena is sometimes called by miners *white silver ore*, on account of the large proportion it has been found to contain of that metal. It is well known that all galenas contain more or less of silver; and it has been observed that those whose configuration is least distinct have the greatest proportion, the heterogeneous metal having disturbed and obstructed the natural arrangement of the particles, which would be that of a mathematical cube if perfectly pure. The vein of the ore was about three inches wide and an inch thick, and it appeared to increase both in width and thickness as it advanced under the stratum of rock with which it was covered. The *gangue* or *matrix* was quartoze sand-stone of a yellowish

tinge, cellular and fibrous, harsh to the feel, and easily broken.

Some experiments were formerly made, in a rough way, at the Cape of Good Hope, upon specimens of this identical vein of lead-ore, by Major Van Dhen, an officer in the Dutch service, and the result of these proved it to be uncommonly rich in silver. According to this gentleman's statement of the assay, two hundred pounds of the ore contain one hundred pounds of pure lead and eight ounces of silver. Should this on a more accurate trial turn out to be the case, it may hereafter prove a valuable acquisition to the colony. Lead mines, it is true, are generally very deep below the surface of the ground, and the working of them is both troublesome and expensive. But here a vein of rich ore, shewing itself at the surface, gives reasonable grounds for presuming that the large body of the mine may not lie at any great depth, and if so it would be worked advantageously. The surrounding country is particularly favorable for the prosecution of such an undertaking. Wood is in such abundance both for building and for fuel, that it would not be exhausted in an age. Two streams of water unite in the bottom of the glen. The country would support with cattle and corn any number of people that might be required to carry on the works; and the distance of the mine is only five miles from the mouth of Van Staaden's river in Camtoos bay.

Having finished our observations on Zwart-kop's bay and the adjoining country, the next step was to make the best of our way to the eastward along the sea-coast where the Kaffers were said to have stationed themselves in the greatest num-

bers. An old Hottentot, who on former occasions had served as interpreter between the landrosts of Graaff Reynet and the Kaffer Chiefs, had, according to appointment, joined us with his suite, consisting of about half a dozen of his countrymen. The landrost, on his joining us, invested him with his staff of office, a long stick with a brass head on which was engraven the king's arms. By such a staff, in the time of the Dutch government, a Hottentot was constituted a captain; and, by the number they created of these captains, the ruin of their respective hordes was much facilitated. But these captains are now no more; they and their tribes have entirely disappeared, and our old *Captain Haasbeck* commands in Graaff Reynet without a rival.

Twenty years ago, if we may credit the travellers of that day, the country beyond Camtoos river, which was then the eastern limit of the colony, abounded with kraals or villages of Hottentots, out of which the inhabitants came to meet them by hundreds in a groupe. Some of these villages might still have been expected to remain in this remote and not very populous part of the colony. Not one, however, was to be found. There is not in fact in the whole extensive district of Graaff Reynet a single horde of independent Hottentots; and perhaps not a score of individuals who are not actually in the service of the Dutch. These weak people, the most helpless, and in their present condition perhaps the most wretched, of the human race, duped out of their possessions, their country, and their liberty, have entailed upon their miserable offspring a state of existence to which that of slavery might bear the comparison of happiness. It is a condition,

however, not likely to continue to a very remote posterity. The name of Hottentot will be forgotten or remembered only as that of a deceased person of little note. Their numbers of late years have been rapidly on the decline. It has generally been observed that wherever Europeans have colonized, the less civilized natives have always dwindled away, and at length totally disappeared. Various causes have contributed to the depopulation of the Hottentots. The impolitic custom of hording together in families, and of not marrying out of their own kraals, has no doubt tended to enervate this race of men, and to reduce them to their present degenerated condition, which is that of a languid, listless, phlegmatic people, in whom the prolific powers of nature seem to be nearly exhausted. To this may be added their extreme poverty, scantiness of food, and continual dejection of mind, arising from the cruel treatment they receive from an inhuman and unfeeling peasantry, who having discovered themselves to be removed to too great a distance from the seat of government to be awed by its authority, have hitherto exercised, in the most wanton and barbarous manner, an absolute power over these poor wretches, whom they had reduced to the necessity of depending upon them for a morsel of bread. There is scarcely an instance of cruelty, said to have been committed against the slaves in the West-India islands, that could not find a parallel from the Dutch farmers of the remote districts of the colony towards the Hottentots in their service. Beating and cutting with thongs of the hide of the sea-cow or rhinoceros, are only gentle punishments, though these sort of whips, which they call *shambocs*, are most horrid instruments, being tough, pliant, and heavy almost as lead. Firing small shot

into the legs and thighs of a Hottentot is a punishment not unknown to some of the monsters who inhabit the neighbourhood of Camtoos river. And though death is not unfrequently the consequence of punishing these poor wretches in a moment of rage, yet this gives little concern to the farmer; for though they are to all intents and purposes his slaves, yet they are not transferable property. It is this circumstance which, in his mind, makes their lives less valuable, and their treatment more inhuman.

In offences of too small moment to stir up the phlegm of a Dutch peasant, the coolness and tranquillity displayed at the punishment of his slave or Hottentot is highly ridiculous, yet at the same time indicative of a savage disposition to unfeeling cruelty lurking in his heart. He flogs them, not by any given number of lashes, but by time; and as they have no clocks nor substitutes for them capable of marking the smaller divisions of time, he has invented an excuse for the indulgence of one of his most favorite sensualities, by flogging them till he has smoked as many pipes of tobacco as he may judge the magnitude of the crime to deserve. The government of Malacca, according to the manuscript journal of an intelligent officer in the expedition against that settlement, has adopted the same custom of *flogging by pipes;* and the fiscal or chief magistrate, or some of his deputies, are the smokers on such occasions.

By a resolution of the old government, as unjust as it was inhuman, a peasant was allowed to claim as his property, till

the age of five-and-twenty, all the children of the Hottentots in his service to whom he had given in their infancy a morsel of meat. At the expiration of this period the odds are ten to one that the slave is not emancipated. A Hottentot knows nothing of his age; "he takes no note of time." And though the spirit that dictated this humane law expanded its beneficence in favor of the Hottentot by directing the farmer to register the birth of such children as he may intend to make his slaves, yet it seldom happens, removed as many of them are to the distance of ten or twelve days' journey from the Drosdy, that the Hottentot has an opportunity of inquiring when his servitude will expire; and indeed it is a chance if he thinks upon or even knows the existence of such a resource. Should he be fortunate enough to escape at the end of the period, the best part of his life has been spent in a profitless servitude, and he is turned adrift in the decline of life (for a Hottentot begins to grow old at thirty) without any earthly thing he can call his own, except the sheep's skin upon his back.

The condition of those who engage themselves from year to year is little better than that of the other. If they have already families, they erect for them little straw-huts near the farm-house. Their children are encouraged to run about the house of the peasant, where they receive their morsel of food. This alone is deemed sufficient to establish their claim to the young Hottentots; and should the parents, at the end of the term for which they engaged, express a desire to quit the service, the farmer will probably suffer them to go, perhaps turn them away, but he will detain their children.

Those who are unmarried and free are somewhat better in their situation than the others, though not much. The pitiful wages they agree for are stopped upon every frivolous occasion. If an ox or a sheep be missing, the Hottentot must replace them; nor would he be suffered to quit his service till he has earned the value of them. An ox, or a couple of cows, or a dozen sheep, worth forty or fifty shillings, are the usual wages of a whole year; and it frequently happens that a bill for tobacco or brandy is brought against him to the full amount of them.

In such a situation, and under such circumstances, it may easily be supposed that the Hottentot has little inducement to engage in marriage. Those who do so have seldom more than two or three children; and many of the women are barren. This, however, is not the case when a Hottentot woman is connected with a white man. The fruit of such an alliance is not only in general numerous, but are beings of a very different nature from the Hottentot, men of six feet high and stout in proportion, and women well made, not ill-featured, smart, and active. These people, whom the Dutch call *bastaards*, generally marry with each other, or with persons of color, but seldom with Hottentots, so that it is probable this mixed breed in a short time will supplant that from which they are descended in the female line. The Hottentot girls in the service of the colonists are in situations too dependant to dare to reject the proffered embraces of the young peasantry.

It has frequently been observed that a savage who dances and sings must be happy. With him these operations can

only be the effects of pleasurable sensations floating in his mind: in a civilized state, they are arts acquired by study, followed by fashion, and practised at appointed times, without having any reference to the passions. If dancing and singing were the tests by which the happiness of a Hottentot was to be tried, he would be found among the most miserable of all human beings; I mean those Hottentots living with the farmers of Graaff Reynet in a state of bondage. It is rare to observe the muscles of his face relaxed into a smile. A depressed melancholy and deep gloom constantly overspread his countenance. A Ghonaqua man and a young Hottentot girl from Sneuwberg, both of them in the service of one of the farmers who crossed the desert with us, were the only two I had hitherto met with who seemed to have any taste for music. They had different instruments; one was a kind of guittar with three strings stretched over a piece of hollow wood with a long handle; it was called in their language *gabowie*. The other inftrument was extremely simple: it consisted of a piece of sinew or intestine twisted into a small cord, and fastened to a hollow stick about three feet in length, at one end to a small peg, which, by turning, brings the string to the proper degree of tension, and at the other to a piece of quill fixed into the stick. The tones of this instrument are produced by applying the mouth to the quill, and are varied according as the vibratory motion is given to the quill and string by inspiration or expiration. It sounds like the faint murmurs of distant music that "comes o'er the ear," without any distinct note being made out by that organ. This instrument was called the *gowra*.

Of the very few Hottentots in the district of Graaff Reynet, who, besides our interpreter, had preserved a sort of independance, and supported themselves, partly by the chace, and partly from the labors of their children who were in servitude, was a small party of four or five old men who paid us a visit near the woods of *Bruyntjes Hoogté*. These men carried the ancient weapons of their nation, bows, and quivers charged with poisoned arrows. The bow was a plain piece of wood from the *guerrie bosch*, which is apparently a species of rhus; and sometimes the Hassagai wood is used for the same purpose. The string, three feet long, was composed of the fibres of the dorsal muscles of the spring-bok twisted into a cord. The stem of an aloe furnished the quiver. The arrow consisted of a reed, in one extremity of which was inserted a piece of highly-polished solid bone from the leg of an ostrich, round, and about five inches in length; the intent of it seemed to be that of giving weight, strength, and easy entrance to this part of the arrow. To the end of the bone was affixed a small sharp piece of iron of the form of an equilateral triangle; and the same string of sinews that bound this tight to the bone, served also to contain the poison between the threads and over the surface, which was applied in the consistence of wax or varnish. The string tied in also at the same time a piece of sharp quill pointed towards the opposite end of the arrow, which was not only meant to increase the difficulty of drawing it out, but also to rankle and tear the flesh, and to bring the poison more in contact with the blood. The whole length of the arrow was barely two feet. There are several plants in South Africa from which the Hottentots are said to ex-

tract their poisons by macerating the leaves or branches, and inspissating the juices, either by boiling or by exposure to the heat of the sun; but the poison taken from the heads of snakes, mixed with the juices of certain bulbous-rooted plants, is what they mostly depend upon. This party of old men had killed a hartebeest with a poisoned arrow by wounding it in the thigh. The animal had run about half an hour after receiving the wound before it fell. They immediately cut away the flesh round the wound, and squeeze out the blood from the carcase, after which they know from experience that the flesh taken into the stomach will do them no injury, though the animal was killed with a poisoned weapon.

The ancient manners and primitive character of this extraordinary race of men are, no doubt, much changed since their connection with the colonists; and the nearer they are found to the capital and those parts which are most inhabited by Europeans, the less of course they retain of them. If at any time they composed societies governed by fixed laws, swayed by customs, and observant of religious ceremonies, many of which, as related among the fables of ancient voyagers, and revived by some modern travellers, are so absurd and so extremely ludicrous as to create the strongest doubts of their having ever existed, they have now so completely lost them that not a single trace remains behind. The name even that has been given to this people is a fabrication. *Hottentot* is a word that has no place nor meaning in their language; and they take to themselves the name under the idea of its being a Dutch word. Whence it has its derivation, or by whom it was first given, I have not been

able to trace. When the country was first discovered, and when they were spread over the southern angle of Africa, as an independent people, each horde had its particular name; but that by which the collective body as a nation was distinguished, and which at this moment they bear among themselves in every part of the country, is *Quaiquæ*. From living together in particular clans, and in later times, from mixing with different people, the Hottentots of one district differ very considerably from those of another. The part of the country we now were in, being the last that was colonized, was inhabited most probably by such as had retained more of their original character than the others; and it is those in particular to whom the following remarks are meant to apply.

Low as they are sunk in the scale of humanity, their character seems to have been generally much traduced and misrepresented. It is true there are not many prepossessing features in the appearance of a Hottentot, but many amiable and good qualities have been obscured by the ridiculous and false accounts with which the world has been abused. They are a mild, quiet, and timid people; perfectly harmless, honest, faithful; and, though extremely phlegmatic, they are nevertheless kind and affectionate to each other, and by no means incapable of strong attachments. A Hottentot will at any time share his last morsel with his companions. They have little of that kind of art or cunning that savages generally possess. If accused of crimes of which they have been guilty, they generally at once divulge the truth. They seldom quarrel among themselves or make use of provoking

language. Though naturally of a fearful and cowardly disposition, they are seldom backward in undertaking adventurous and dangerous exploits if led on by their superiors; and they suffer pain with great patience. They are by no means deficient in talent, but they possess little exertion to call it into action: their indolence was in fact the principal cause of their ruin; in a Hottentot it becomes a real disease, whose only remedy seems to be that of terror. The pains of hunger are insufficient to effect the cure. Rather than to take the trouble of procuring food by the chace, or by digging the ground for roots, they will cheerfully fast the whole day provided they may be allowed to sleep. Instances frequently occured in the course of our journey, when our Hottentots have passed the day without a morsel of food, rather than give themselves the trouble of walking half a mile to procure a sheep. Yet patient as they are of hunger, they are at the same time the greatest gluttons upon the face of the earth. Ten of our Hottentots ate the whole carcase of a middling-sized ox, except the two hind legs, in three days; but they had very little sleep during the time, and had fasted the two preceding days. With them the word is to eat or to sleep. When they cannot indulge in the gratification of the one, they generally find immediate relief in the arms of the other.

Their manner of eating strongly marks the voracity of their appetite. Having cut from the animal a large steak, they begin with the knife at one edge, and by passing it round in a spiral manner till they come to the middle, they produce a string of meat one, two, or three yards in length, according to the size of the piece. The whole animal is presently cut into

such strings; and while some are employed in this business, and in suspending them on the branches of the shrubbery, others are engaged in broiling the strings coiled round and laid upon the ashes. As soon as the meat is just warmed through they take it off the fire, grasp it in both hands, and applying one end of the string to the mouth, soon get through a yard of flesh. The ashes of the green wood that adhere to the meat serve as a substitute for salt. When a string of meat has passed through their hands, they free them of the fat and ashes by rubbing them over different parts of their body; and the grease and dirt applied from time to time, and which are thus suffered to accumulate in this state perhaps for a whole year, sometimes melting by the side of a large fire and catching up all the dust and dirt that may be floating in the air, cover at length the surface of the body with a thick black coating that entirely conceals the real natural color of the skin. This is discoverable only on the face and hands, which they keep somewhat cleaner than the other parts of the body by rubbing them occasionally with the dung of cattle, which takes up the grease, when pure water would have no effect.

The dress of a Hottentot is very simple. It consists chiefly of a belt made of a thong cut from the skin of some animal. From this belt is suspended in front a kind of case made of the skin of the jackal. The shape is that of a nine-pin cut through the middle longitudinally; the convex and hairy side of which is uppermost. The intention of this case is to receive those parts of the body for which most nations have agreed in adopting some sort of covering; but few, who are

not entirely naked, have hit upon a less effectual plan for such a purpose than that of the Hottentot. If the real design of it originated in an idea of decency, it would seem that he has widely missed his aim, as it is certainly one of the most immodest objects, situated as he has thought fit to place it, that could well have been contrived. From the back part of the belt or girdle hangs a piece of stiff dried skin, reaching scarcely to the middle of the thigh, which is cut into the shape of an acute isosceles triangle with the point uppermost. Some wear a couple of such pieces. This contrivance as a covering is no better than the other; for when he walks quickly or musters up a running pace, it flies from one side to the other, and flaps backwards and forwards in such a manner as to conceal no particular part of the body, which indeed does not seem to have been the purpose exactly for which it is worn. Nature having given to most animals a tail to fan themselves in hot weather and to lash away troublesome insects, and having left the Hottentot without one, his ingenuity has contrived an artificial appendage with a view to its answering the same end. These articles constitute the whole of their summer dress. A great beau will probably fasten a bracelet of beads or a ring of copper round his wrist: but such trinkets are more properly the ornaments which belong to the other sex.

The Hottentot women, fond of finery like those of most nations, by their immoderate rage for dress accelerated the ruin of their husbands, which they themselves had brought on by as strong a rage for ardent spirits and tobacco. These two articles, brass buttons and glass beads, were exchanged for their

cattle—things useless, worthless, and even pernicious, for what was their only support, the very soul of their existence. The thongs of dried skins that had hitherto encircled their legs from the ankle to the knee, as a protection against the bite of poisonous animals, were now despised and thrown away, and glass beads or copper chains were substituted in their place. Thus what had been adopted as a matter of necessity and prudence passed into an affair of fashion. Their necks, arms, and legs were loaded with glass beads: but the largest and most splendid of these ornaments were bestowed upon the little apron, about seven or eight inches wide, that hangs from the waist and reaches barely to the middle of the thigh. Great pains seem to be taken by the women to decorate, and thereby draw the attention towards, this part of their persons. Large metal buttons, shells of the cypræa genus with the apertures outwards, glass beads of different colors, and any other articles which are shewy, are attached to the borders of this apron. Those who either cannot afford to wear glass beads, or who have no taste for the fashion, wear an apron of a different sort, which has a very odd appearance: it is part of the skin of an animal cut into threads which hang like a tassel of fringe between the thighs, reaching about half-way to the knee, and leaving the exterior and anterior parts of the thigh entirely bare. The thongs of such an apron are generally too thin and few to answer the purpose of concealment. Instead of the tail which has been adopted by the men, the women wear a sheep's skin which completely covers the posterior part of the body from the waist to the calf of the leg, and just wide enough to skirt the exterior part of the thigh. The rattling of this

dried skin announces the approach of a Hottentot lady long before she makes her appearance. The rest of the body is naked. Some, however, wear skin-caps on their heads made up into different shapes, and ornamented as caprice may direct. In the winter months both sexes cover themselves with cloaks made of skins.

The custom of greasing the body and wrapping it in skins has been a constant theme of abuse against this race of people by most travellers who have written on the subject. There are always two ways of representing things, and the poor Hottentot has been unfortunate enough to have his character painted in the very worst light. To cover the body with some unctuous matter in a hot climate where water is extremely scarce, is the only and a very natural resource to prevent the skin from being shrivelled and parched by the scorching rays of the sun, and indeed has been the practice of most nations situated in or near the torrid zone. The oil that ran so profusely down "Aaron's beard even to the skirts of his garment," was in all probability animal fat; for during the forty years that he and Moses occupied the thoughts of the Children of Israel in the desert with a promised land, it is not very likely they had any means of procuring a supply of vegetable oil; and though some late celebrated historical painters have clothed these leaders of the Children of Israel in high-colored garments trimmed with fringe and lace, it may be doubted if they had any other clothing than such as the skins of their sheep, and calves, and goats, supplied them with. If the practice of smearing the body with fat were adopted in South America, there would not probably be

such numbers of objects in the streets of Rio de Janeiro and St. Salvador laboring under that most disgusting and dreadful disorder the elephantiasis. The Hottentots know nothing of such a complaint; nor did I perceive that any kind of cutaneous disease was prevalent among them.

The person of a Hottentot while young is by no means void of symmetry. They are clean-limbed, well-proportioned, and erect. Their hands, their feet, and all their joints are remarkably small. No protuberance of muscle to indicate strength, but a body as delicately formed as that of a woman, would perhaps to a physiognomist mark an inactive and effeminate mind. The face is in general extremely ugly; but it differs very materially in different families, particularly in the nose, being in some remarkably flat, and in others considerably raised. The color of the eye is a deep chesnut: this organ is long and narrow, removed by the broad base of the nose to a great distance from each other; and the eyelids at the extremity next the nose, instead of forming an angle, as in Europeans, are rounded into each other exactly like those of the Chinese, to whom indeed in many other points they bear a physical resemblance that is sufficiently striking. Their cheek-bones are high and prominent, and with the narrow-pointed chin form nearly a triangle. Their teeth are beautifully white. The color of the skin is that of a yellowish brown or a faded leaf, but very different from the sickly hue of a person in the jaundice, which it has been described to resemble: many indeed are nearly as white as Europeans. The hair is of a very singular nature: it does not cover the whole surface of the scalp, but grows in small tufts at certain distances from each other, and, when kept short, has the appearance and feel of a hard shoe-

brush, with this difference, that it is curled and twisted into small round lumps about the size of a marrow-fat pea. When suffered to grow, it hangs in the neck in hard twisted tassels, not unlike some kinds of fringe.

Some of the women when young, and previous to child-bearing, are so well formed that they might serve as models of perfection in the human figure. Every joint and limb is rounded and well turned, and their whole body is without an angle or disproportionate protuberance. Their breasts are round, firm, and distant, but even in the formation of these there is something peculiar: the nipple is unusually large, and surrounded by an areola, that, like a second nipple of larger dimensions, is considerably elevated above the general surface of the breast. Their hands and feet are remarkably small and delicately turned; and their gait is not deficient in easy and graceful movements. Their charms, however, are very fleeting. At an early period of life, and immediately after the first child, their breasts begin to grow loose and flaccid, and, as old age approaches, become distended to an enormous size; the belly protrudes; and the posteriors, swelling out to incredible dimensions, give to the spine a degree of curvature inwards that makes it appear as if the *os coccygis*, or bone at the lower extremity of the spine, was elongated and bent outwards, which however is not the case. The mass that covers the posteriors has been found on dissection to be pure fat. Some other striking peculiarities in the conformation of Hottentot women will be noticed when speaking of the Bojesmans, who seem to be the true aborigines of the country, unmixed with any other tribes of people.

S. Daniell delt.

T. Medland sculp.

A Hottentot

Published Feb.ry 14 1806. by Messrs. Cadell & Davies, Strand, London.

It did not appear to us that the Hottentots were subject to any particular diseases. Life, if not taken away by accident or violence, seems to be generally terminated by a gradual decay and exhaustion of nature, which mostly takes place at an earlier period of existence here than in other countries of an equal temperature of climate. It is rare to meet with a Hottentot with sixty years upon his head; but it is also equally rare to see a cripple or deformed person among them. There are not among them any who professedly practise the healing art; every one is his own physician. The colonists, indeed, in this respect are not better provided than the Hottentots. In the whole extensive district of Graaff Reynet there is but one apothecary, and his residence is at the Drosdy.

Medicine and astronomy are two sciences that may be supposed to have dated their origin from the first dawn of civilization; by one, men were taught to restore the vital functions that had lost their tone, and to repair the injured frame; by the other, they informed themselves of the different periods of seed-time and harvest. Little as the Hottentots are acquainted with the first, they are still less so with the second. They have a name for the sun, another for the moon, and a third for the stars: but this seems to be the extent of their astronomical knowledge. The division of time, as marked by the motion of the heavenly bodies, was too subtle an operation, and required too much observation and profound thinking, for the careless and inattentive mind of a Hottentot. The period of a day may almost be said to be the extent of his reckoning, and when he has occasion to refer to any particular time of the day, like other nations who are without machines for

marking the divisions of time, he will point out the place in the heavens about which the sun was then in his course. The periods that have past he can express only by saying they were before or after some memorable event. The season of the year is usually indicated by being so many moons before or after *uyntjes tyd*, or the time that the roots of the *iris edulis* are in season; a time particularly noticed by him, as these bulbs once constituted a considerable part of his vegetable food. I know not how far the numerals in his language proceed, but none of those of our party could tell beyond *five*, nor could any of them put two numbers together but by the assistance of their fingers. Yet they are very far from being a stupid people. They learn the Dutch language with great facility. They are excellent marksmen with the gun: and they are uncommonly clever in finding out a passage over a desert uninhabited country. Whatever track they may at any period of their life have made, they will tread their former footsteps over again. By the quickness of their eye they can discover deer and other sorts of game when very far distant; and they are equally expert in watching a bee to its nest. They no sooner hear the humming of the insect than they squat themselves on the ground, and, having caught it with the eye, follow it to an incredible distance. The organ of sight, no doubt, is strengthened and improved by exercise. Seamen on board ships will discover objects at sea the moment they appear above the horizon, and long before they become visible to a passenger's eye.

Except in the preparation of poisons, in making bows and arrows, musical instruments, coarse earthen ware, and in sew-

ing together the skins of sheep for their winter garments with sinews or the intestines of animals, the Hottentots may be said to be entirely ignorant of arts and manufactures. Some invention however appears to have been exercised in the construction of their language, and particularly in its articulation. Of all the methods that have been adopted in language by different nations for the purpose of expressing objects, and conveying ideas in a clear and unequivocal manner, none is more extraordinary than that which has been hit upon by the Hottentots. Almost all their monosyllables, and the leading syllable of compound words, are thrown out of the mouth with a sudden retraction of the tongue from the teeth or the palate against one of which it had been pressed, according to the signification of the word about to be uttered; for the same sound, with the dental, will have a very different meaning with the palatial, retraction of the tongue. The noise made by the dental is exactly that which is sometimes used to express impatience or disappointment, but the palatial is much more full and sonorous, and not unlike the clacking of a hen that has young chickens. This sound is not an insulated movement preceding or following a syllable, but is thrown out at the same moment of time, and incorporated with it. All languages in their infancy consisted probably of simple or monosyllabic sounds; but as these, being few in number, could convey only a very limited number of ideas, recourse was had to inflexion of voice and composition of the simple sounds to make the vocabulary more copious. The division of such simple sounds into their elements, and by the various combinations of these elements to form an almost unlimited number of new sounds, was one of the most wonderful

inventions in the history of man, and much beyond the genius of a Hottentot. He has done, however, all that he found to be necessary by a very few compound words, and by the clacking with the tongue. In the first formation of his language, nature seems to have been his guide. The croaking of a frog is easily recognized in *kraak* or *kraaie;* the lowing of an ox in *'mnoo;* the mewling of a cat in *meau;* the neighing of a horse in *hahæ;* the breaking of the sea upon the shore in *hurroo;* all of which are correspondent words in the language of this people. Many instances, besides these, sufficiently prove that the names of physical objects were adopted in imitation of the sounds proceeding from such objects as they were meant to express. In the origin of their language they might perhaps be still closer imitations. The enunciation of sounds is liable to undergo many alterations in passing from one generation to another, even among nations that have the means of catching the nice inflexions of voice, and of handing them down, in a visible form, to posterity.

The genius of a language is frequently discoverable in the application of new words to new ideas. The Hottentots who had never seen nor heard the report of a gun before their unfortunate connection with Europeans, had a new word to invent in order to express it. They called it *kaboo*, and pronounced the word in so emphatic a manner that it was scarcely possible to mistake their meaning. The *ka* is thrown out with a strong palatial stroke of the tongue, in imitation of the sound given by the stroke of the flint against the cover of the pan; and with outstretched lips, a full mouth, and prolonged sound, the *boo* sends forth the report. This language at first

appears to be of such a nature as to make it impossible for an European ever to acquire; the difficulty, however, which is chiefly occasioned by the action of the tongue, is soon surmounted. Most of the Dutch peasantry in the distant districts speak it; and many of them are so very much accustomed to the use of it, that they introduce into their own language a motion of the organ of speech sufficiently distinct to shew from whence it was procured.

Notwithstanding the inhuman treatment that the Hottentots experience from the Dutch farmers, the latter could ill dispense with the assistance of the former; and, were they sensible of their own interest, and the interest of their posterity, instead of oppressing, they would hold out to them every encouragement. To guard their numerous herds; to drive them from place to place in search of food and water, sometimes on plains which produce not a shrub to screen them from the scorching rays of an almost vertical sun at one part of the year, or to afford them a shelter from the cold winds, frost, and snow that happen in the other, would ill agree with the temper or with the constitution of the colonists; yet should the present system of oppression continue, the time cannot be far distant when their own children must take upon them the charge now committed to Hottentots. The price of slaves is too high. In the whole district of Graaff Reynet there are not more than six or seven hundred blacks, or about one to each family; but it contains about 10,000 Hottentots great and small. The total number of this people in the whole colony may be about fifteen thousand. Broken up and dispersed as the tribes of this nation now are, few of their

ancient usages are retained among them. If they ever had a religion of any sort, all traces of it are now lost: they marry without any kind of ceremony, and inter their dead in the same manner; but they shave the head on the death of a Chief, or near relation. One custom, however, still remained, which seemed to be pretty generally observed: this was that of shaving the heads of young girls as soon as the first symptoms of maturity began to appear; at the same time all the ornaments worn on the neck, legs, and arms are removed, and the body for once in their life clean washed and scoured; and, during the continuance of the periodical symptoms, they are restricted to a milk diet, and not suffered to mix in the company of men.

On the morning of the 29th of August we left the Zwartkop's river, and, proceeding to the eastward about twenty miles, crossed a ford of the Sunday river, and encamped upon its bank. At this place it was broad and deep, and without any perceptible current. The whole course of the river as far as we traced it was buried in thick woods that extended from fifty to a hundred yards from the margin of the water upon each bank. The trees consisted chiefly of the Karroo mimosa, a species of *rhus*, and a narrow-leafed willow. The water was considerably impregnated with salt. At the feet of the hills, indeed, near which it flowed, were abundant heaps of a white saline substance of a light and frothy nature; and from the under surfaces of the projecting strata of rotten sand-stone were suspended a great quantity of saline stalactites, whose bases were tinged of a greenish color, perhaps from their being impregnated with a solution of copperas or green vitriol.

On the banks of this river we were disturbed in the night, for the first time, by a troop of elephants that had intended to quench their thirst near the place where we were encamped; but, finding the ground already occupied, they turned quietly away without molesting us. The following morning we pursued them by the track of their feet into an extensive thicket, in the depths of which several of these huge animals made their appearance at a distance; but we were not lucky enough, after a chace of many hours, to kill any of them.

The following day we travelled near thirty miles over a wild uninhabited part of the country, covered chiefly with shrubby plants of the same nature as those that grew so abundantly between Graaff Reynet and Zwart-kop's river, but in general taller, and of more luxuriant growth. We crossed in fact an arm of the same forest, through which a road had been cut just wide enough to admit the waggons. Beyond this forest the face of the country was beautifully marked with knolls and dells, finely chequered with clumps of evergreen trees and patches of shrubbery. Between the swells were level meadows covered with grass of a coarse rushy nature, and enriched with copious springs of good water. In the evening we encamped on the *Bosjesman*'s river, and the next day proceeded easterly to the *Hassagai-bosch* river, whose source is in a small hanging forest on the declivity of the *Rietberg*. This long range of hills began here to spread and divide itself into a number of inferior elevations that continued to the eastern extremity of the colony, where they lost themselves in the high banks of the Great Fish-river.

On the Hassagai-bosch river stood the second habitation that had occurred in the last three days' journey, and we were here informed that there was no other to the eastward. The country that lies between the Sunday river and the eastern limit of the colony, and between the *Rietberg* and the sea-coast, is called the *Zuure Veldt*, or sour grass plains. In its appearance it is the most beautiful division in the whole district, being well wooded and watered, having a great depth of good soil, and a thick covering of grass. Till the shameful rupture between the peasantry and the Kaffers, occasioned entirely by the injustice and tyranny of the former, Zuure Veldt was one of the best-peopled divisions in the district, but since that time it has been nearly abandoned.

It now became necessary to make some arrangement for our projected journey into the country of the Kaffers. Several teams of oxen for the waggons and relays had indeed already been sent to us, according to appointment, by the farmers, who had also assembled to the number of thirty or forty persons, all expecting to accompany us on the intended expedition. When it was first made known to the two members of the council that it might be necessary for us to proceed into the country of the Kaffers, as far as the residence of their king, they immediately proposed as a necessary precaution for security, to take along with us a party of twenty armed men. It was in vain to convince them that twenty armed men in the heart of a country which could bring almost as many thousands into the field, were no better defence than four; that by multiplying our numbers we should probably multiply the danger of giving offence; that the Kaffers were not to be considered in the same light

as the Bosjesmans beyond the Sneuwberg, in expeditions against whom they had been accustomed to join; but that on the contrary, as far as the best accounts could be depended on, they were a mild, rational, and in some degree a civilized people, who had on all occasions afforded protection to such colonists travelling in their country as had made proper applications to their sovereign for it. The story of some Dutch farmer having been murdered in Kaffer-land, where he had gone for the sake of exchanging trinkets for cattle, had got hold of their minds, and it was no easy matter to make them conceive the difference between our going officially, in the service of government, to the Kaffer king, and the case of a man clandestinely entering the country with a view of carrying on an illicit traffic with its subjects. From the moment these men were informed of our intentions they had daily teazed the landrost with their proposal of twenty men, till at length it was found necessary to silence their application by saying, that if they had any apprehensions as to their personal safety they were at full liberty to return to Graaff Reynet. Though nothing more was said on the subject, there was reason to suppose that the farmers had been assembled by the Hemraaden for the purpose of accompanying us. To a Dutch peasant a jaunt from home, on a hunting excursion, or to explore new regions, is supreme felicity: but any safe opportunity of getting into the Kaffer country, so abundant in cattle, was not to be resisted. Some of the farmers it was absolutely necessary to take along with us, as none of our own party were acquainted with a single step of the country. Those that seemed to be the most proper for this purpose were, an old man from Upper Zuure Veldt, and Rensburg, one of the

companions of Jacob Van Reenen, who, a few years before had proceeded along the eastern coast in search of the unfortunate passengers and crew of the Grosvenor Indiaman that was wrecked on the shore of the *Hamboonas*. This at least was the ostensible object of that journey.

Rensburg was on many accounts a desirable companion on the present occasion. He was well acquainted with the country: he was an excellent marksman; and he was accompanied by an old Hottentot that was still better; from this man he generally reckoned upon a beast for every ball. Two or three others joined us in the evening at the place of our encampment, under pretence of looking after the oxen which they had furnished for drawing the waggons; and the first night that we passed in Kaffer-land, the number of peasants, that had contrived to smuggle themselves into that country, amounted to ten.

We had not travelled many miles beyond the Hassagaibosch river till the appearance of the whole surface of the country in flames indicated our approach to some of the stations of the Kaffers. We pitched our tents in fact at night on the banks of the *Kareeka*, amidst several hundreds of these people, who, on our advancing, came swarming out of the thick shrubbery that skirted the river. A party of women were the first who advanced to salute us, laughing and dancing round the waggons, and putting on all the coaxing manners they could invent, with a view of procuring from us some tobacco and brass buttons. Good humour, animation, and a cheerful turn of mind, beamed

conspicuously in all their countenances. They appeared to us to be modest without reserve; extremely curious without being troublesome; lively but not impudent; and sportive without the least shadow of lasciviousness. Their personal charms, it is true, were not of a very captivating nature, though, getting over the prejudice of color, which was that of a dark glossy brown verging on black, several of them might be accounted as handsome. The rapid movement of their dark sparkling eyes gave animation to their countenances: their teeth were beautifully white and regular; they had neither the thick lips nor the flat noses of African negroes; and the whole contour of the face and head was equally well formed as that of Europeans. But the most striking feature in their character was a degree of sprightliness, activity, and vivacity, that distinguished them from the women of most nations that are but little advanced in civilization, and who are generally reserved to strangers. Bordering upon the country of the Hottentots, their manners, their persons, and their whole character, seemed to be as widely removed from this phlegmatic race as the equator is from the pole. The Hottentot young women had much the advantage, however, of the Kaffers in point of figure. The latter were mostly of low stature, very strong-limbed, and particularly muscular in the leg; but the good humor that constantly beamed upon their countenances made ample amends for any defect in their personal accomplishments.

The men, on the contrary, were the finest figures I ever beheld: they were tall, robust, and muscular; their habits of life had induced a firmness of carriage, and an open, manly

demeanor, which, added to the good nature that overspread their features, shewed them at once to be equally unconscious of fear, suspicion, and treachery. A young man about twenty, of six feet ten inches high, was one of the finest figures that perhaps was ever created. He was a perfect Hercules; and a cast from his body would not have disgraced the pedestal of that deity in the Farnese palace. Many of them had indeed very much the appearance of bronze figures. Their skin, which was nearly black, and their short curling hair, were rubbed over with a solution of red ochre, and the tint it produced on the dark ground was very far from having any disagreeable effect. Some few were covered with skin-cloaks, but the greater part were entirely naked. The women wore long cloaks that extended below the calf of the leg; and their heads were covered with leather-caps ornamented with beads, with shells, and with pieces of polished copper and iron, that were disposed in a variety of forms; but the fashion of the cap was nearly the same in all.

We distributed a quantity of tobacco among the women, who carried it as a welcome present to their fathers and husbands, who had not proved such successful pleaders as the females. In the evening they sent us in return some baskets of milk. These baskets were made from a species of *cyperus*, a strong reedy grass that grew in the springs of Zuure Veldt. The workmanship was exceedingly clever and neat, and the texture so close that they were capable of containing the thinnest fluid. The women informed us that the making of these baskets was one part of their

employment; and they seemed to feel a pleasure in our admiration of them. They were all nearly made after one model, which in shape was that of a common beehive. As they are never washed nor cleaned, the milk thrown into them almost immediately coagulates, in which state it is always used by this people, and never pure and sweet as taken from the animal. Mr. Vaillant's assertion of their washing their milk-baskets with urine, in order to make it speedily coagulate, is wholly without foundation, and may be reckoned as one of those happy inventions of his brilliant fancy which are profusely scattered through the pages of his entertaining book. Having no bread, nor vegetables, nor roots, but such as grow spontaneously in the country, and seldom killing any of their cattle for the sake of the flesh, the necessity of taking something solid into the stomach led them, perhaps, to adopt this manner of drinking their milk; and the best proof of its nutritious quality, in such a state, was the general healthy appearance and vigor of their persons.

Towards the setting of the sun the whole plain was covered with cattle, which in vast herds were brought in from every quarter at the signal of command, given by a particular kind of whistling noise made with the mouth; at another whistle the milch-cows separated from the herd, and came forward to have their milk drawn from them. This operation, and the management of the dairy, form a part of the employment of the men. In the morning a different kind of whistle sent them out to graze. In fact the Kaffers and their cattle seemed perfectly to understand each other.

Though at this place there could not be fewer than three hundred men and women, exclusive of a numerous troop of young boys and girls who were ordered by their parents to keep at a distance; yet not a hut of any kind was to be seen. Their dwellings were all concealed in the midst of the shrubbery, consisting only of a few living twigs, whose tops were bent and interwoven into each other, forming a frame, of the shape of a parabola, about five feet high and eight in diameter. These frames were rudely covered over with branches of trees and long grass, and were evidently intended only as temporary abodes.

A chief of the name of *Tooley* paid us a visit, drank a few glasses of wine which he seemed very much to relish, and received a small present of beads and tobacco; but the object that seemed most to engage his attention was the wish to procure for himself a pair of breeches. Among our party were a few tolerable stout and tall men, yet none of their breeches would admit of Tooley's thighs. He was a strong muscular man, of six feet in height, and remarkably well made. He was good-humored and cheerful, but did not appear to be possessed of much intellect. He declined entering into any conversation that led to the purport of our journey, and said that his brother *Malloo*, who was one of the first of the Kaffer chiefs, would talk to us on that subject. An express was therefore sent for *Malloo*, who was at a little distance on the upper part of the river. It was not long before he made his appearance, followed by a third chief of the name of *Etonie*.

In a conversation with these chiefs, they were asked whether they were not acquainted with the treaty that had been made a long-time ago between the Christians and Kaffers, and renewed at the conclusion of the late hostilities, which treaty had fixed the Great Fish river as the line of demarcation between the two nations? Malloo, who spoke for the rest, replied, that they knew it very well. If so, it was demanded why they had infringed that treaty by passing the said river and taking possession of the country belonging to the colonists, to the great injury of the latter, who had been obliged to quit their habitations? Malloo replied in a manner that shewed he was prepared to answer—that there were no habitations in that part of the country where they had fixed themselves; and as to their motive for passing the boundary, he could only say, for his own part, that he had come over for one of the reasons that had carried the colonists *first* after the treaty into the Kaffer country, which was that of hunting for game.

What this chief stated in his reply was perfectly correct. The Dutch peasantry have not only gone into the Kaffer country since the year 1793, to hunt for the larger sort of game, particularly the hippopotamus, which abounds in all the great rivers of that country, but all those who dwell near the extremity of the colony, near the Great Fish river, have always used, and still continue to consider, the Kaffer side of the river as their own, have sown, and planted, and driven over their cattle to graze. Some of the inhabitants of *Bruyntjes Hoogté* had even gone amongst the

Ghonaquas, a tribe of people produced between Kaffers and Hottentots, but living under the former; had taken possession of the choicest part of their country, well watered by two plentiful streams, the Kat and the Kaapna; had laid out the extent of ground that each meant to occupy; planted vines and other fruits; and, making themselves certain that the avaricious and unjust views of the government would keep equal pace with their own, joined by twenty or thirty names that they contrived to muster from different parts of the colony, they had the audacity to petition Sir James Craig to grant them, as an indemnification for their losses by the Bosjesmans and the Kaffers, a small piece of ground on the Kaapna; and that it would still further oblige them if he could extend it to the Kat river. This small piece of ground is only about five-and-forty miles beyond the present boundary. The daring and impudent falsehoods on which the letter was grounded were easily seen through by Sir James Craig, and their petition was very properly rejected. The eyes, in fact, of the colonists have long been directed towards the two rivers, the Kat and the Kaapna. A native voyager in this country, whose mind seemed only to be occupied in hunting elephants, shooting sea-cows, and collecting gold dust, could not pass without noticing this part of Kaffer-land. In a journal, which has been published by Captain Rio, it is observed: "We came to a vast plain extending as far as a river called "Kaapna, or fine meadows, which name it highly merits "from its delightful situation. The whole country is inter-"sected with rivulets capable of overflowing the adjacent "meadows, and possesses every requisite for becoming a "most *convenient* and *charming settlement*." Such a descrip-

tion was sufficient to send a Dutch farmer as far as the Tambookies, if he could only be persuaded there would be no personal danger. Such are the views of those people, who have neither sense of honor, regard for truth, or feelings of justice or humanity to direct their proceedings.

The chiefs were told, that if some few of the colonists had been so imprudent as to transgress the treaty, they had done it contrary to the express orders, and without the knowledge, of government: that the colony was now in the possession of a great and powerful sovereign, the king of England: that one of his first chiefs had deputed us to say, that the established boundary should be observed on the part of the colonists; but he expected also that all those chiefs, who had spread themselves over the country of the colonists, with their families, and dependants, and cattle, would, without any further delay, quietly and peaceably return into their own country; and, as a proof of the good intentions and friendship of the English government towards the Kaffer nation, we were now on our journey to their great chief, or king *Gaika*, carrying for him a present from the English governor at the Cape.

On hearing this, the Kaffer chiefs were apparently uneasy; and it was soon discovered that they not only were on bad terms with the king, but that they had been obliged to fly their country in order to avoid the effects of his displeasure. They now began to change their former tone, and to entreat that an intercession should be made for them with their king, and gave a promise, on condition of a *messenger of peace*

being sent to them, immediately to return into their own country. Such a messenger is known by this people from his laying his *hassagai* or spear on the ground at the distance of two hundred paces from those to whom he is sent, and by advancing from thence with extended arms. Being assured that every attempt to bring about an amicable adjustment between the king and the fugitive chiefs would be tried, and that from the apparent willingness, on their part, to a reconciliation, there could be little doubt of success, they received each a small present, consisting of tobacco, knives, flints, and steels, tinder-boxes, and a few glass beads. These are the sort of articles which the Dutch farmers have been in the habit of exchanging for their valuable breed of cattle.

The three chiefs were all stout, well-formed men; but *Etonie* in particular might be accounted handsome: he had a lively pleasing countenance, that always wore a smile, his eyes were vivid and active, his teeth were white as the purest ivory, and his nose was not in the least flattened, but exactly of the same form as that of the European. In their dress they had nothing particular to distinguish them from those they commanded, except a slender brass chain which hung suspended on the left side, from a wreath of small polished copper beads that encircled the upper part of the head. They wore long cloaks of calves' skins, which, being well stretched and dressed, were very light and pliant. Broad rings of ivory, cut out of the solid tusk of the elephant, were worn upon the left arm, above the elbow. Bracelets of copper and of iron surrounded their wrists, and rings of these

metals were also worn on the legs above the ankles. Glass beads surrounded their necks; and many of the men had porcupine quills stuck through the ear. Some few had a pair of the wings of the Numidian crane fastened one on each side of the head by a leather thong; and others had cows' tails bound to the leg a little below the knee.

Neither had the wives of the chiefs any distinction of dress from the rest of the women. They all wore caps, made of skins, sitting close to the head, and hanging behind, and down each side, in long divided flaps. Each seemed to have decorated their dress, without any fixed order, as caprice had suggested, or as their circumstances would allow. Small beads of copper, rings of iron, brass buttons, old knee-buckles, or whatsoever metallic material had fallen into their hands, found a place on some part of their dress. Some had a brass button stuck in one ear, and in the other a string of glass beads or a shell. They had no change of habit, but each carried her whole wardrobe about her person. Some had not fewer than fifty different strings of necklaces about the neck; a number of rings round their legs and arms of copper and iron; and on their calf-skin cloaks were stitched several rows, from top to bottom, of old buttons, as various in shape, size, and fashion, as a button-maker's card. Some had festoons of small cypræa shells round their caps; others had made them into bracelets and necklaces. Suspended from the neck most of them carried the shell of a small land tortoise, (the *testudo pusilla*,) which held a quantity of red ochre, and a thin piece of leather to rub it upon their faces.

The young boys were perfectly naked; and the only ornament about them was a small tuft of the long white hair from the rump of the springbok, which was stuck upon the crown of the head.

On the second of September we skirted the banks of the *Kareeka*, towards the sea-shore, perpetually passing through multitudes of Kaffers and their herds of cattle. Of the latter the collected opinion of the party was, that there could not have been fewer seen, in the course of this day's journey, than five thousand head. Among these were oxen of remarkable size and strength, vast numbers of cows, in general much larger and handsomer than those of the colony, some of them not unlike the Alderney cow; others were without horns, small and strong, resembling the black cattle that come down from the Highlands of Scotland. The horns of the large oxen were twisted with great pains into a variety of shapes. The points of some were brought to meet under the neck; others were drawn into straight lines projecting horizontally from each side of the head; some had one horn pointed directly into the air, and the other to the ground; and others, rising parallel from their bases, had their points turned back, which gave them the appearance of huge antelopes. Some had large circular pieces cut out of the dewlap; others had this part cut into strings, and hanging in tassels. Not a sheep nor goat were to be seen. The Kaffers, in fact, never breed any of these animals. Dogs in innumerable quantities made their appearance, but so miserably poor that it was painful to look at them. They seemed

to be a small kind of cur. They had no horses. Dogs and cattle were the only animals they possessed.

A rising eminence between the Bosjesman and Kareeka rivers, which at this place were not very distant, commanded a beautiful view of the surrounding country, and a great extent of sea-coast. From these elevated plains a sudden depression of the earth descends towards the sea-shore, and particularly between the mouths of the two above-mentioned rivers. The ground has here been rent and torn into vast chasms, separated by high ridges of rude and massy rock. The glens were choaked up with thick, tall shrubbery, and the smaller kinds of the trees of the country. These wild and dismal dens, of many miles in extent, were considered by Rensberg, the person before mentioned, as the nursery of elephants, where, he asserted, he had once seen in one troop between four and five hundred of these enormous brutes, scouring the plains, and making for the forests.

Several of the persons with me pretended to have been eye-witnesses to the manner in which elephants performed the connubial rites; and they invariably asserted that, agreeably to the old accredited story, the female went down on her knees to receive the male, which, however, is not the fact. The manner in which this huge animal contrived to propagate the species is a subject that has long engaged the closet-naturalists of Europe, and which has produced many strange opinions and hypotheses. Some imagined that, notwithstanding the grossness of the body, the feelings of this animal were so delicate, and others, that its sense of slavery was so

powerful, that shame in the one instance, and indignation in the other, were impediments to their indulging, in a domesticated state, in the gratifications of love. Such-like hypotheses, founded on false suggestions of travellers, have of late been most completely set aside by facts performed in the presence of many hundred spectators. Several English gentlemen, resident in the interior parts of India, have bred elephants. In a letter from one of these gentlemen to his friend, dated Tipperah, July 11, 1793, and now published, the whole process of courtship, consummation, and time of gestation, are minutely stated. From this letter the following are points that appear to be most unquestionably ascertained.

First: That tame elephants will procreate in their domestic state, and perform the act of love without shame, and without feeling any sense of delicacy beyond other brute animals.

Secondly: That the period of gestation is about twenty-one months.

Thirdly: That they copulate invariably in the same manner as a horse with a mare, but with much less vigor. And,

Fourthly, That the female will again receive the male in five or six months after delivery.

A copy of the above-mentioned letter having been transmitted to the late ingenious Sir William Jones, the relation produced from the sportive fancy of that celebrated genius the commencement of a mock-heroic poem, in which, though

very short, the marks of exuberant imagination strongly appeared. He intitles it Pelion and Ossa.

> " As in Jove's war, by rebel giants pil'd,
> " Enormous Pelion tower'd on Ossa wild,
> " *Behadur* thus, the Pelion of our wood,
> " On sleek *Peauree*, broad as Ossa, stood," &c.

The gigantic elephant is a harmless animal in comparison to the lion, the leopard, wolves, and hyænas, and other beasts of prey with which this wild and rugged part of the country abounds; and these even are much less dreaded than a nest of the most atrocious villains that ever disgraced and disturbed society, which these thickets conceal. The gang consists of seven or eight Dutch peasants, and a body of armed Hottentots which they retain in their service. They have no fixed habitation, but rove about from place to place in the woods. They live by the plunder taken from the neighbouring peasantry, and from unfortunate sufferers by shipwreck, which frequently happens on this wild coast. They are all outlaws; and rewards have been offered by government for taking them dead or alive; but the peasantry are so much afraid of them that none dare approach the place. This gang is supposed to be intimately connected with the emigrant Kaffers, and to have instigated them to continue their abode in the colony.

On the morning of the third of September, as we were preparing to proceed, we had a visit from the four chiefs, *Tatchoo*, *Comma*, *Yaloosa*, and *Hamboona*, having each with him a detachment of his vassals. They at once confessed their fears of re-

turning into their own country, lest the king should make war upon them; and pressed us to intercede with him for them.

The route from Hassagai-bosch river had been taken out of the common track in order to speak with the Kaffer chiefs, as well as to have a view of that part of the coast where the Bosjesman and the Kareeka rivers discharged themselves into the sea. Over the grassy plains of Zuure Veldt there is little difficulty in finding a road, where the deep glens, through which the branches of rivers usually run, can be avoided; and we had met with no obstacle till our arrival at the *Kowie*, which falls into the sea a little to the eastward of the Kareeka. In order to cross this river it was necessary to descend from the plain into a deep chasm about two miles in length; not only down a steep precipice strewed over with fragments of rock, but in several places among thick clumps of brushwood, through which it was necessary to cut a road. A more difficult and dangerous place was certainly never attempted before by wheel-carriages. A single false step might have been attended with the total destruction both of waggons and cattle. In the space of two hours, however, we found ourselves in the bottom, where we passed along a narrow defile, hemmed in on either side, sometimes by woods of tall trees creeping up the steep faces of the mountains, and at others between two walls of naked rock. The difficulty of the descent had considerably exhausted the oxen; but to rise the opposite hill, "*hic labor, hoc opus fuit.*" In vain the animals strove; the Hottentot drivers shouted, and stamped, and flogged with their enormous whips, and the Dutchmen swore. The first waggon got about a hundred yards up the

W. Daniell del.

T. Medland sculp.

Paſsing a Kloof

Published Feb.ry 1st 1806, by Mess.rs Cadell & Davies, Strand, London.

ascent, which was near a mile in length, but was unable to be moved a step higher. After an hour's trial, bruising and fatiguing the oxen to no purpose, they had recourse to the method that ought in the first instance to have been adopted. The reserved oxen were yoked before the others, and thus, by double teams, the waggons were at last drawn out of this horrible chasm; not, however, without producing an instance of brutality and cruelty that will scarcely be supposed to exist in a country that has any pretensions to civilization. While the poor animals were struggling and tearing on their knees, and exerting their strength to the utmost to draw up the waggons, the owner of one of the teams, enraged at their want of success, drew out of its case a large crooked knife with a sharp point, and fixing on one of the oxen for the object on which he might give vent to his fury, cut him with several gashes across the ribs, in the flank, and in the fleshy part of the thigh, some of them from six to seven inches long, and so deep that when the animal walked they opened two inches in width. The size of the wounds is not mentioned loosely for the sake of exaggeration, but is given from actual measurement. The ribs were literally laid bare, and the blood ran down in streams; yet in this condition the poor beast was obliged to draw in the waggon for the space of three hours, after having received such brutal treatment. By two of the gashes a large piece of flesh was very nearly taken out of the thick part of the thigh: and had it not been for the irritable state of mind into which the savage conduct of the fellow had thrown me, but more particularly lest it should seem to give a kind of countenance to his brutality, I should have asked him to have cut it entirely out, as it could

not materially have encreased the pain to the beast; not for the sake of proving the delicacy of an Abyssinian beef-steak, quivering with life, but to have observed the progress of the wound. In three or four days the gashes were skinned over, and appeared to give the animal little uneasiness, but the cicatrices would always remain; and from these sort of scars on the bodies of many of the oxen, it is to be feared that cutting is a practice but too common among them, notwithstanding that most of the peasantry of the party seemed to be shocked at it. This was the second instance of the kind that I had occasion to witness in the course of this tour; the other was perhaps the more cruel, as it was exercised on parts of the body more susceptible of pain, namely, the nose and the tongue. In the latter instance the animal bellowed most hideously, burst from the yoke, and plunging into the thickets, made his escape. Even in the neighbourhood of the Cape, where, from a more extended civilization, one would expect a greater degree of humanity, several atrocious acts of the kind are notorious. One of the inhabitants, better known from his wealth and his vulgarity than from any good quality he possesses, boasts that he can at any time start his team on a full gallop by whetting his knife only on the side of the waggon. In exhibiting this masterly experiment, the effect of a long and constant perseverance in brutality, to some of his friends, the waggon was overturned, and one of the company, unluckily not the proprietor, had his leg broken. Hottentot's Holland's kloof, a steep pass over the first range of mountains beyond the promontory of the Cape, has been the scene of many an instance of this sort of cruelty. I have heard a fellow boast that, after cutting and slashing one of

his oxen in this kloof, till an entire piece of a foot square did not remain in the whole hide, he stabbed him to the heart; and the same person is said, at another time, to have kindled a fire under the belly of an ox, because it could not draw the waggon up the same kloof.

If, indeed, after lashing these poor creatures with an enormous whip, the phlegm of a Dutch boor so far gets the better of his passion, on seeing that his beast is completely exhausted, that instead of drawing his knife, or kindling a fire under in its belly, he unyokes it, the chances are still ten to one the animal never rises more. The moment it is left alone a flock of the Egyptian vultures, and the still more voracious vulturine crows, are sure to tear it in pieces, making it undergo a most cruel and protracted death. I saw an instance of this kind that was really shocking to the feelings of humanity. On the only great and public road, leading from Cape Town towards Rondebosch, a road that at least a thousand people, of one description or another, pass in the course of the day, I observed an ox lying, in the midst of the way, and within two miles of the town, with part of the bowels torn out of the belly. The third day after this I passed the same way, and the ox was still alive with its head erect, and the bowels lying on the ground beside it; and thus it might have lain to linger away with pain and hunger, perhaps as many days more, had I not requested the chief officer of the police to send a person and dispatch it. The habitude which the people of this colony necessarily acquire in witnessing instances of cruelty on human as well as brute creatures, cannot fail to produce a tendency to hardness of heart, and to

stifle feelings of tenderness and benevolence. In fact the rigour of justice is rarely softened with the balm of mercy. All criminals, condemned to suffer the punishment of death, are afterwards hung in chains close to the public road, to be eaten by the crows and vultures. And, under the old government, when a slave had been guilty of murdering a colonist, implacable rancour, not satisfied with putting in practice every species of torture that malignant and diabolical ingenuity could invent, as long as any signs of life remained in the criminal, sentenced him to be torn limb from limb, and the several parts to be hung upon posts erected for the purpose in the most public parts of the high road. Many of such posts still remain, rather as deplorable memorials of what vindictive malice could invent, than as examples for preventing similar crimes.

As it was our intention to examine the mouth of the Great Fish river, the boundary of the colony to the eastward, it was thought advisable to send forward, in the mean time, two interpreters to the Kaffer king, carrying with them a small present in the name of the governor of the Cape, in order to obtain permission, as embassadors from the said governor, to enter his territories, and to pay our respects to him. By this step we were not only more likely to secure his protection, but it would also shew him that the treaty made with them in the time of the governor Van Plettenberg, and renewed in the year 1793, was held sacred by the English government. The distance from the place where we now were to that of his residence was calculated to be a journey of five days; the eighth day therefore was fixed on for the interpreters to meet us in Kaffer-land

at a certain spot, well known to them and to our guide Rensberg, which was a journey of two days' distance from the Kaffer court.

On the fourth, therefore, the interpreters proceeded to the eastward, and we directed our route towards the mouth of the Great Fish river. The country over which we passed was perfectly flat; and in those parts where the Kaffers had not yet been, there was abundance of long grass. On approaching the sea-coast we observed a long train of fires, and, supposing them to have been made by a party of Kaffers stationed there, we turned a little out of the way towards the quarter from whence the smoke proceeded; but being to leeward of it, and the wind encreasing, the waggons were in the midst of the fire before we were aware of being so close upon it; and the smoke was so thick and acrid, that it was impossible to see the length of the team. The oxen, being burnt in the feet, became unmanageable, and galloped off in great confusion, the dogs howled, and there was a general uproar. The smoke was suffocating; the flames blazed up on each side of the waggons, creating no small degree of alarm, as most of them contained a quantity of gunpowder. The oxen, however, either by sagacity, or by chance, had set their heads against the wind, and soon galloped through it. The flames ran in all directions among the long dry grass and heathy plants with incredible celerity. The face of the country for several miles was a sheet of fire, and the air was obscured with a cloud of smoke. We had yet a considerable extent of country to pass among black ashes, beyond which we presently reached the mouth of the Great Fish river, where we pitched our tents for the night.

Like all the African rivers that discharge themselves into the sea on the eastern coast, the mouth of the Great Fish river was nearly sanded up. The quantity, however, of water brought down by its stream, is sufficient to keep open a constant channel, which, at the lowest ebb, seemed to be deep enough in every part for the admission of large boats. Within the bar of sand it was from three to four hundred yards in width, and appeared to be very deep. The Portuguese, in their earliest voyages, discovered this river, and gave to it the name of Rio Infanté; and, persuaded that it might admit of being made a place of security for their shipping within the bar, they built a fort upon the left bank, and kept there a small establishment for a short time; but the subsequent discovery of Rio de la Goa, farther to the north-east, promising more solid advantages, induced them to abandon Rio Infanté. The banks descended with a fine smooth slope from the elevated plains on each side, and were covered with grass to the water's edge. The shore on the Kaffer side was beautifully skirted with thick coppice wood. Towards the evening a vast number of *Hippopotami*, or sea-cows as they are called by the Dutch, appeared with their heads above the surface; but keeping close to the opposite shore, they were too far to be easily hit with musquet balls. Several of the paths of these animals led from various parts of the river to a spring of fresh water about a mile distant. To this spring it seems they proceed in the night-time to drink; the water of the river, for a considerable distance from the mouth, being as salt as the sea. They also graze during the night in the reeds, and browse among the shubbery. Short-sighted man would be apt to arraign the Providence of Nature, and accuse her of

having committed a mistake, in placing this unwieldy misshapen animal in an element where it cannot possibly exist, and in which are not to be found the means of its sustenance, as its food does not consist of any thing which the rivers or waters afford.

The latitude of the mouth of the Great Fish river we found to be 33° 25′ south, and longitude 27° 37′ east, which makes the direct distance from the Cape to be six hundred miles.

The coast to the north-eastward, as far as could be seen from the high hillocks of sand, was wild and rocky, and without bay or indentation.

The well-clothed plains of Zuure Veldt, when inhabited by the Dutch, abounded with a variety of game, especially of the antelope tribe; but since the late incursions of the Kaffers they have mostly been destroyed or chased into some other part of the country. The manner in which these people hunt is not only destructive to all kinds of game, but it so much frightens those animals that may chance to escape, as to cause them to abandon the place. A large party, consisting sometimes of several hundreds, men, women, and children, surround the plain on which they may have observed a herd of antelopes. As soon as they have formed the circle each proceeds towards the centre of it, narrowing the diameter, and closing upon each other, till the objects of their pursuit are completely fenced in. Antelopes, and particularly that species called the springbok, are like sheep, which always follow where one leads. As soon, there-

fore, as the hunters have approached within a certain distance of their game, an opening is made in the circle for the nearest animals to pass. All the rest follow in a line; and while by rushing together in their eagerness to pass they retard each other, the men, armed with spears, close in upon the line and make dreadful havock among them. By this kind of hunting, scarcely a springbok is now to be met with in Zuure Veldt. We found, however, in the neighbourhood of the close country bordering on the Great Fish river, the steenbok, the boschbok, the rietbok, and the orabie, and shot several *hartebeests*. This is one of the finest animals among the numerous family of the antelopes. The male is about seven feet and a half long and five feet high, and the female six and a half feet long and four feet high: the horns branch out of a single trunk that projects about two inches from the forehead. The mouth, and indeed the whole head, resembles that of the bovine tribe, from whence it has obtained in the *Systema Naturæ* the specific name of *bubalis*. The flesh is remarkably good, and resembles very nearly that of beef; and is carefully salted by the boors.

All the deep chasms or ravines with which the plains of this part of the country are intersected, and the banks of all the rivers, the sides of the knolls, and the range of hills that terminates this division to the northward, are covered with coppice wood, consisting generally of tall luxuriant shrubs, out of which however sprang up, sometimes singly, and frequently in clumps, large and beautiful forest trees: of these the *geelhout* was the most lofty, and being here disentangled from the pendulous lichen that cramped its growth in the

great forests of Van Staaden's river, was eminently distinguished for its beauty and elegance. An euphorbia, throwing out a number of naked arms from a straight trunk thirty or forty feet high, held also a distinguished place among the shrubbery. But one of the largest and most shewy trees, at this time in the height of its bloom, was the Kaffer's bean-tree, the *erythrina corallodendrum*, so called from the color and resemblance of its large clusters of papilionaceous flowers to branches of red coral. Numbers of beautiful birds, such as small paroquets, touracos, woodpeckers, and many others, were fluttering about these trees for the sake of the sweet juices that are generated in the flowers. The coral-tree, like many other dazzling beauties, has its imperfection : the leaves are deciduous, and the blossoms, like those of the almond, decay before the young leaves have burst their buds. This is not the case with the Hottentot's bean : the clusters of scarlet flowers intermingled with the small and elegant dark-green foliage, gave it a remarkable pre-eminence among the tall trees of the kloofs, and the thick shrubbery on the sides of the swells. It is the African lignum vitæ, the *guajacum Afrum* of Linnæus, and the *schotia speciosa* of the *Hortus Kewensis*. The wood, however, is not sufficiently hard to be converted to the same purposes as lignum vitæ, nor is the tree large enough to make it of any particular use. The seeds of this leguminous plant are eaten by the Hottentots, and are sometimes also used by the colonists. Two genera of the palm tribe were frequently met with; one, the *zamia cycadis*, or Kaffer's bread-tree, growing on the plains; and the other, also a species of the same genus, skirting the springs and rivulets: the fruit of the latter was called wild

coffee, and substituted by the peasantry for this berry. The *strelitzia reginæ* also, now in full and beautiful bloom, grew every where in wide-spreading patches in the vicinity of the Great Fish river, but not one of the new species, discovered about twenty miles to the northward of Zwart Kop's river, could be found among them. The cerulean blue nectarium of the reginæ was uniformly faded, and its color seemed to decay by a short exposure to the weather, which did not appear to be the case with that of violet blue of the *teretifolia*. The seed of the reginæ is eaten both by the Kaffers and Hottentots. A great variety of bulbous rooted plants were now springing out of the ground; and several species of those elegant families the *gladiolus*, *ixia*, *morœa*, and the *iris*, were in full bloom. That singular plant the *tamus elephantopus*, so called from a protuberance thrown from the root resembling the foot of an elephant, was met with only in this part of the country. Several species of *xeranthemum* and *gnaphalium* decorated the grassy plains with their brilliant colors of red, yellow, and silky white. The Dutch in the colony have given to these flowers the name *of seven years' duration;* but in Europe we extend the idea to *everlastings*.

In two days' travelling after leaving the mouth of the river, and skirting its banks, we came to the first ford. The moment we began to descend the heights towards the level of the river an extraordinary increase of temperature was felt; and in the course of an hour the thermometer, which stood at noon at 72°, had ascended to 102° in the shade, at which point it remained, at the ford of the river, for four hours.

When exposed to the direct rays of the sun the temperature was increased only four degrees. The wind was due north and remarkably strong; and the stream of air was so heated that it was scarcely possible to bear exposure to it for any length of time. At night it blew a hurricane, and obliged us to strike the tents. It may be remarked that the meridian altitude of the sun on that day was only fifty-one degrees, and that the general surface of the country, from which the wind blew, was covered with thick shrubbery; that on the preceding night, near the same place, the thermometer was down to 52°; and that on the following day, on the same spot, and with the same wind, but less strong, it ascended no higher than 71°. These circumstances render it very difficult to account in any satisfactory manner for so high a degree of temperature.

The following day we passed the Great Fish river, though not without some difficulty, the banks being high and steep, the stream strong, the bottom rocky, and the water deep. Some fine trees of the willow of Babylon, or a variety of that species, skirted the river at this place. The opposite side presented a very beautiful country, well wooded and watered, and plentifully covered with grass, among which was growing in great abundance a species of indigo, apparently the same as that described by Mr. Masson under the specific name of *candicans*.

The first night that we passed in the Kaffer country we pitched our tents near a small stream called *Kowsha*, which falls into the Great Fish river. On the following day we

passed the villages of *Malloo* and *Tooley*, the two chiefs and brothers we had seen in Zuure Veldt, delightfully situated on two eminences on the banks of the said streamlet. We also passed several villages situated in the valley through which the *Guengka* and its branches meander, and the next day we came to a river of very considerable magnitude called the *Keiskamma*. Though no part of the colony through which we had yet passed could be compared to that portion of the Kaffers' country which lay between the Great Fish river and the Keiskamma; and though the huts of which the villages were composed appeared to be perfect and in good order, yet no vestige of human industry was yet visible, nor any traces, except the buildings, that might lead to a supposition that the country was inhabited. In fact, during the two days we had travelled in Kafferland not a human being had made its appearance, except one of our interpreters with a Kaffer chief, whom we met at the close of the second day, and who had been dispatched by the king to invite and to conduct us to his place of residence.

That part of the Keiskamma where we had encamped was not fordable by waggons: but, had it even admitted a passage, the country on the opposite side was so very mountainous and woody, that, so far from making the attempt with wheel-carriages, it was scarcely passable by horses. It was therefore concluded to send forwards, on the following day, three or four Hottentots with a few presents, and to proceed from the place of our encampment on horseback. Though the distance from the Keiskamma to the residence of the king was not more than fifteen miles, it took us above four hours

in riding. The hills were mostly covered with thick underwood, and on the plains were so many straggling trees of the thorny mimosa, just distant enough from each other for their spreading branches to meet and annoy passengers, that we were obliged to quit the direct road, which was no more than a foot-path, every moment. In the course of the journey we passed a number of villages containing each from ten to thirty huts, some of which were deserted, but others very populous. A great crowd of people of all descriptions flocked down on every side and followed us along the road. The weather being warm, the men had thrown aside their cloaks and were entirely naked. But the women reserved their cloaks of calf-skin and close leather caps, which, with the heat of the weather, and the exertions they made to gratify their curiosity by the sight of the strangers, seemed to incommode them not a little.

On arriving at his place of residence, we found that the king, not having expected us until the following day, had gone to his grazing village situated about ten or twelve miles to the northward, in consequence of some intelligence he had received of the wolves having committed great depredations among his young cattle on the preceding night. A messenger was therefore immediately dispatched after him; and in the mean time the king's mother, a well-looking woman, apparently about five-and-thirty, and his queen, a very pretty Kaffer girl, about fifteen, with their female attendants, to the number of fifty or sixty, formed a circle round us, and endeavoured to entertain us with their good-humored and lively conversation, which would have been the

more agreeable, had it been conveyed directly, instead of through the medium of a Hottentot interpreter. It was not long before Gaika, the king, made his appearance riding on an ox in full gallop, attended by five or six of his people. Our business commenced with little ceremony under the shade of a spreading mimosa. He requested that we might all be seated in a circle on the ground, not as any mark of civility on his part, but that it might the more distinctly be heard what each party had to say. The manner, however, in which he received us sufficiently marked the pleasure he derived from the visit: of the nature of this he was already aware, and entered immediately upon the subject, by expressing the satisfaction he felt in having an opportunity of explaining to us that none of the Kaffers who had passed the boundary established between the two nations were to be considered as his subjects: he said they were chiefs as well as himself, and entirely independent of him; but that his ancestors had always held the first rank in the country, and their supremacy had been acknowledged on all occasions by the colonists: that all those Kaffers and their chiefs, who had at any time been desirous to enter under the protection of his family, had been kindly received; and that those who chose rather to remain independent had been permitted to do so, without being considered in the light of enemies. He then informed us, that his father died, and left him, when very young, under the guardianship of Zambie, one of his first chiefs and own brother, who had acted as regent during his minority; but that having refused to resign to him his right on coming at years of discretion, his father's friends had shewed themselves in his favor, and

by their assistance he had obliged his uncle to fly: that this man had then joined *Khouta*, a powerful chief to the northward, and with their united forces had made war against him: that he had been victorious, and had taken Zambie prisoner: that he had never been at war with, nor to his knowledge had ever given the slightest offence to, the chiefs of the other side of the Keiskamma, but, on the contrary, had always endeavoured to conciliate their good-will: yet, that since his friends and subjects had supported him in the assumption and maintenance of his right, he had observed a disposition in those chiefs to withdraw themselves from his friendship: that the people of Malloo and Tooley particularly had committed great depredations on the cattle of his subjects; and that, when he sent to them a civil message to enquire if any had by chance strayed into their territories, to his great surprise he was informed they had quitted the country: that he had more than once, since that period, sent to them his proffers of friendship, but that they had detained, and, as he supposed, put to death his messengers: that still to avoid giving them any pretext for commencing hostilities, he had strictly forbid any of his subjects to molest their habitations, or even to pass the Keiskamma.

From the accounts we had received from the boors respecting these people, we were surprized to find so much good sense and prudence in a very young man and a Kaffer. We explained to him the nature of our visit, and submitted for his consideration the six following proposals:

1. That he should send a messenger of peace and friendship along with one of our interpreters to the Kaffer chiefs now residing in the colony :

2. That none of his subjects, on any pretence whatever, unless sent expressly by him, should pass the boundary established between the Colonists and Kaffers :

3. That none of his subjects should have any intercourse whatever with the Colonists ; and that, if any of the latter should be found in any part of his territories, he would send them under a strong guard to Graaff Reynet :

4. That, should any ship be stranded on the Kaffer coast, he would afford to the unfortunate passengers and crew hospitality and protection, and that he would conduct them in safety to Graaff Reynet :

5. That any blacks, Hottentots, or *bastaards*, found in his territories, should be taken up and sent to Graaff Reynet.

6. And that he should keep up a friendly intercourse with the landrost, by sending annually, or oftener, if necessary, one of his captains, bearing a brass gorget with the arms of his Britannic Majesty engraven upon it.

To all these he readily agreed, except to the latter part of the third article, observing that he did not think it right for Kaffers to make prisoners of men so superior to themselves as Christians were ; but he promised to give intelligence to the landrost, whenever any should be met with in his territories.

It is a common idea, industriously kept up in the colony, that the Kaffers are a savage, treacherous, and cruel people; a character which appears to be as false as it is unmerited. Their moderation towards the colonists, and to all white people, has shewn itself on many occasions; and if the inhabitants of the bordering parts of the colony had any sense of shame or feelings of gratitude, instead of assisting to propagate, they would endeavour to suppress, such an idea. They know very well that in the height of a war into which this people was iniquitously driven, the lives of their wives and children that fell into the hands of the Kaffers were spared, whilst their women were murdered promiscuously by the colonists. Another instance of the different manner in which the Dutch and the Kaffers conducted themselves, under the same circumstances, will serve to shew which of the two nations most deserves the character thrown upon the latter.

In the month of February 1796, a vessel from India under Genoese colours was wrecked on the coast of the colony between the Bosjesman and Sunday rivers. The peasantry from various parts of the coast, from Langé-kloof to Kaffer-land, flocked down to the wreck, not for the humane purpose of giving assistance to the unfortunate sufferers, but to plunder them of every thing that could be got on shore; and it is a notorious fact, that the only Dutchman who was anxious to secure some property for the captain and officers, had his brains dashed out with an iron bolt by one of his neighbours.

In June 1797, the Hercules, an American ship, was stranded between the mouths of the Keiskamma and the Beeka. By

the time that the crew, consisting of about sixty persons, had got on shore, they found themselves surrounded by Kaffers, and expected immediately to be put to death by these savages. Instead of which, to their no small degree of joy and surprise, the chief gave orders for an ox to be instantly killed, and the flesh distributed among the unfortunate sufferers. There is, however, one temptation which a Kaffer cannot resist—the sight of metal buttons; and those who suffered shipwreck, and who happened to have any of these articles about their persons, had them cut off without much ceremony. They were deprived of no other part of their property; and they were conducted in safety to the residence of some of the colonists, from whom a demand was made of five rixdollars for the captain, and an equal sum for the whole of the crew, as a full compensation for their trouble—a very moderate and just demand; and it were to be wished that the example of the Kaffers was observed on other coasts, that pretend to a greater degree of civilization than prevails on those of Southern Africa.

Having arranged with the king the business that brought us into Kaffer-land, we made him a present, consisting of sheets of copper, brass-wire, glass-beads, knives for skinning animals, looking-glasses, flints, steels, and tinder-boxes, and a quantity of tobacco. His mother also received a present of the same nature. Except this lady, all the other women kept in the back-ground during the conversation, as did also *Zambie*, the uncle and usurper, who was then a prisoner at large in the village. The young king's treatment of this man did him great honor. All his former attendants, his cattle, and his six wives, were restored to him, with as much liberty as the

rest of his subjects, except that he was always obliged to reside in the same village with the king.

Gaika was a young man, at this time under twenty years of age, of an elegant form, and a graceful and manly deportment; his height about five feet ten inches; his face of a deep bronze colour, approaching nearly to black; his skin soft and smooth; his eyes dark brown, and full of animation; his teeth regular, well-set, and white as the purest ivory: his countenance open, but more marked with the habit of reflexion than is usually observed in that of a Kaffer; he had the appearance, indeed, of possessing in an eminent degree, a solid understanding and a clear head: to every question that related to their manners, customs, laws, and various other points, he gave, without embarrassment or reserve, direct and unequivocal answers; and it is to him I am principally indebted for the little information I am enabled to give concerning the Kaffer nation: his understanding was not more strong than his disposition appeared to be amiable: he seemed to be the adored object of his subjects; the name of Gaika was in every mouth, and it was seldom pronounced without symptoms of joy. He had one wife only, very young, and, setting aside the prejudice against color, very pretty, by whom he had a little girl called *Jasa*. Like the chiefs in the colony, he wore a brass chain suspended, on the left side, from a wreath of copper beads that encircled his head: on his arm he had five large rings cut out of the solid tusks of elephants, and round his neck was a chain of beads; his cloak was faced with skins of leopards; but he threw this dress aside, and, like the rest of his people, appeared entirely naked.

The queen had nothing to distinguish her from the other women, except that her cloak seemed to have had more pains bestowed upon it in the dressing, and had three rows behind of brass-buttons extending from the hood to the bottom of skirts, and so close that they touched each other. The rest of the women were contented with a few of these ornaments straggling over different parts of the cloak. This weighty covering seems never laid aside by the females in the hottest weather; but they wear nothing whatsoever under it, except the little apron that the Hottentot women take such pains to decorate. The Kaffer ladies are not however less anxious to appear smart about the head. Their skin-caps were ornamented with buttons, buckles, beads, or shells, according as fancy might suggest or their wardrobe could supply.

Though the country between the Keiskamma and the residence of the king was rugged, poor, and mountainous, it here began to assume a very different appearance. The knolls of grass were well covered, and the hanging woods on the steep sides of the high mountains to the northward were extremely beautiful. The village at which he now lived, was but a temporary residence. It was situated upon the *Kooquanie*, a small stream that fell into the *Keiskamma*, and consisted of about forty or fifty huts of the form of beehives. That which seemed to be destined for the use of the queen stood at the head of the village; was somewhat larger than the rest, and finished in a neater manner: it was about ten feet in diameter, and eight feet high. These huts are first shaped by frames of wood, and afterwards daubed over with a kind of mortar composed of clay and the dung of cattle; and, when

this is sufficiently dry, a neat covering of matting is worked over the whole. Such huts are completely water-tight, and very warm.

The Kaffers having always been represented as agriculturists, we were a little disappointed in not meeting with gardens and cultivated grounds about their habitations, not a vestige of which had any where appeared. On putting the question to *Gaika*, he replied, that having been engaged in war for the two or three years last past, during which he had not been able to fix at any one place above a month or two at a time, they had consequently been under the necessity of suspending their pursuits of agriculture; that in time of peace they always planted millet, and several kinds of vegetables; and that nothing could give him an equal degree of pleasure to that of seeing the *keerie*, now an instrument of war, converted into an utensil of husbandry; but that at present he was just on the eve of another campaign. He seemed much pleased when the landrost told him, that if, on his return from his expedition, he would send to Graaff Reynet, he should be supplied with corn and different garden-seeds; and he appeared to anticipate the happiness that his people would experience, after the fatigues and horrors of war, in returning to their ancient habits of peaceful industry.

The country inhabited by the people whom the colonists distinguish by the name of Kaffers, is bounded on the south by the sea-coast; on the east, by a tribe of the same kind of people who call themselves *Tambookies*; on the north, by the savage Bosjesmans; and on the west, by the colony of the

Cape. With the Tambookies they live on friendly terms; but, like the Dutch peasantry, they have declared perpetual war against the Bosjesmans. Their expeditions, however, against these savages are not attended with the same success as those of the colonists. The Bosjesmans care as little for a Hassagai as they dread a musquet. The principal weapon used by the Kaffers is an iron spear from nine inches to a foot in length, fixed at the end of a tapering shaft about four feet long. Such an instrument is called by the Hottentots a hassagai, but the Kaffer name is *omkontoo*. In throwing this spear they grasp it with the palm of the hand, and raising the arm above the head, and giving the shaft a quivering motion to find the proper point of equilibrium, it is delivered with the fore-finger and the thumb. At the distance of fifty or sixty paces they can throw at a mark with a tolerable degree of exactness; but beyond that distance they have no kind of certainty. It appears to be a very indifferent sort of weapon, and easily to be avoided. In battle they receive the point of the hassagai upon an oval shield about four feet in depth, made from the hide of a bullock. Their other weapon, the *keerie*, is less formidable than the hassagai; this is a stick about two feet and a half long, with a round knob at the end about two inches in diameter, and very weighty, being the root of some shrub. They throw it in the same manner as the Hassagai, and are very expert in killing birds and the smaller sort of antelopes, particularly the little *pygmæa*. The small end of the *keerie* serves, in time of peace, in their agriculture, as an instrument for dibbling, for which purpose it seems to be much better adapted than for a hostile weapon. The government on the east side of the Keiskamma is not exactly

the same as on the west. Gaika is the acknowledged sovereign over that part of the country which lies to the eastward of the river. The few chiefs who live among his people are obedient to his commands, and consider themselves as his captains. Among the emigrant Kaffers, each chief is independent, though the inferior ones look up, in some measure, to those who are more powerful than themselves. These detached hordes seem in their government to resemble the ancient clans of the Highlands of Scotland.

Every Kaffer is a soldier and a herdsman. The first is not a profession, but taken up occasionally as the state, of which he is a member, may demand his services. War is not made by them for extension of territory or individual aggrandizement, but for some direct insult or act of injustice against the whole, or some member, of the community. His habits and way of life are better suited for the herdsman than for the warrior. From the nature probably of his food, which is chiefly milk, his manners are mild and gentle, at the same time that the exercise of the chace, which from pleasure he follows as well as for profit, gives him an erect deportment, and a boldness and openness of expression that indicate nothing like fear. This in fact is an impression on the mind which can hardly be said to exist in that of a Kaffer. In time of peace he leads the true pastoral life; his cattle is his only care: he rarely kills one for his own consumption, except on some particular occasion. When a stranger of distinction visits a Kaffer chief, he selects from his herd the fattest ox, and divides it with his visitors. The evening that we departed from the village of the king, curiosity had brought

together about a thousand people to see the strangers. Before they returned to their houses the king ordered four oxen to be slain, and the flesh to be distributed among them. For our party he intended a present of three oxen; but these he observed must be selected from his herd with his own hands. The whole management of the cattle is left to the men, and they easily render them uncommonly expert in comprehending their meaning. The horns of their greatest favorites are twisted in their nascent state into very whimsical forms. These are effected by grasping the young horn with hot irons till it becomes soft, in which state the direction wished for is given to it. Those of the ox on which the king rode were laid along each side of the neck with the points just touching the shoulders.

Among their cattle was a particular breed different from any I had seen in the colony. They were short-legged, short-necked, generally of a black and white color, and their horns were only from four to eight inches in length, curved inwards; and their extremities, which were nearly of the same thickness as at the roots, pointed to the ears. These horns had no connection with the skull, but were attached merely to the skin, and so loose that they might be turned round in any direction. When full grown they strike against the animal's face as it walks. They were considered as excellent beasts for riding or for bearing burthens. This variety of the common ox had not the dorsal tuft which the loose-horned ox of Abyssinia is described to possess.

While the men are employed in rearing and attending the cattle, the women are engaged in the affairs of the house, and in cultivating the ground. These, with the manufacture of baskets with the Cyperus grass, and of earthern pots for boiling their meat or corn, which are the chief part of their household utensils, the making their skin-cloaks, and nursing their children, furnish sufficient employment for the women. They are said to be exceedingly prolific; that twins are almost as frequent as single births, and that it is no uncommon thing for a woman to have three at a time. Their children, soon after birth, are suffered to crawl about perfectly naked; and at six or seven months they are able to run. A cripple or deformed person is never seen. The Dutch have an idea that if a Kaffer child should be born imperfect, the parents immediately strangle it; and, that if the mother should die in childbed, or before the infant can walk without support, it must be interred alive with her; also, that if twins are born one of them must perish. *Gaika's* mother seemed shocked at questions of this nature being put to her; and assured me that a woman who could suffer such an unnatural crime to be committed, as that of the murder of an infant, would be driven out of society. A high degree of civilization may indeed dull the feelings of nature, and policy may sometimes silently approve of crimes committed against it; but a savage is most likely to feel the force of parental affection in its fullest extent.

There is not perhaps any nation on the face of the earth, taken collectively, that can produce so fine a race of men as the Kaffers: they are tall, stout, muscular, well made, elegant

figures. The particular causes to which they are indebted for their fine forms and athletic strength of body I do not pretend to develope, but, it may be observed, that they are exempt from many of those causes that, in more civilized societies, contribute to impede and cramp the growth of the body. Their diet is extremely simple; their exercise that of the most salutary nature; their limbs are not encumbered with clothing; the air they breathe is pure; their rest is not disturbed by violent love, nor their minds ruffled by jealousy; they are free from those licentious appetites which proceed frequently more from a depraved imagination than a real natural want: their frame is not shaken and enervated by the use of intoxicating liquors, for they are not acquainted with them; they eat when they are hungry, and sleep when nature demands it. With such a mode of life, languor and listlessness and melancholy have little to do. The countenance of a Kaffer is indeed always cheerful; and his whole demeanor bespeaks content and peace of mind.

Though black, or very nearly so, they have not one line of the African negro in the shape and turn of their person. The comparative anatomist might indeed be a little perplexed in arranging the skull of a Kaffer in the chain, which he has so ingeniously put together, comprehending all the links from the most perfect European to the Ourang-Outang, and from it through all the monkey-tribe. The head of a Kaffer is not more elongated than that of an European; the frontal and the occipital bones form nearly a semicircle; and a line from the forehead to the chin drawn over the nose is as finely rounded and as convex as the profile of a Roman or

a Grecian countenance. In short, had not Nature bestowed upon him the dark-coloring principle that anatomists have discovered to be owing to a certain gelatinous fluid lying between the epidermis and the cuticle, he might have ranked among the first of Europeans.

Among other causes that may have contributed to keep up the tall and athletic stature of the Kaffers are their frequent inter-marriages with strangers. The principal article of their trade with the Tambookie nation is the exchange of cattle for their young women. Almost every chief has Tambookie wives, though they pay much dearer for them than for those of their own people. Polygamy is allowed in its fullest extent, and without any inconvenience resulting from the practice, as it is confined nearly to the chiefs. The circumstances of the common people will rarely allow them the indulgence of more than one wife, as women are not to be obtained without purchase. The females being considered as the property of their parents, are invariably disposed of by sale. The common price of a wife is an ox or a couple of cows. Love with them is a very confined passion, taking but little hold on the mind. When an offer is made for the purchase of a daughter, she feels little inclination to refuse; she considers herself as an article in the market, and is neither surprised, nor unhappy, nor interested, on being told that she is about to be disposed of. There is no previous courtship, no exchange of fine sentiments, no nice feelings, nor little kind attentions which catch the affections, and attach the heart. It would be unjust at the same time to tax them with sensuality. A Kaffer

woman is both chaste and modest; yet, in many points of her conduct, in which she differs from females of more polished nations, the latter part of her character might be called in question. If, for instance, a young woman should be asked if she is married, not content with giving the simple negative, she usually throws open her cloak and displays her bosom; and, as she has seldom any other covering beneath, she perhaps may discover at the same time, though unintentionally, more of her secret charms.

Instances of infidelity are said to be very rare; and, when they do occur, are accidental rather than premeditated. The punishment is a fine, and, if the man chuses it, the dismissal of his wife; but should a husband surprise his wife in the act of adultery, the law would justify him in putting the parties to death. The laws by which their society is governed are very simple, and grounded less on deep policy than on plain natural principles. If a murder should appear to be premeditated, the perpetrator is instantly put to death. If a man should kill another in his own defence, in a quarrel, or by accident, he must pay to the relations of the deceased, as a compensation for their loss, a certain fine, which is either agreed to among themselves, or settled by the chief and elders of the horde. In doing this, the value that the deceased held in the society, and the family left behind him, are the only objects taken into consideration. A chief has no power over the lives of his subjects: should he by design, or in the heat of passion, put a man to death, he would incur the hazard of being expelled out of the community. For theft there is no other

punishment than that of restitution. They know nothing of the practice of imprisonment for any crime.

The ancients were of opinion that the face was always the index of the mind. Modern physiognomists have gone a step farther, and pretend, that a fine form, perfect in all its parts, cannot contain a crooked or an imperfect mind. Judging the mind of a Kaffer by such a rule, it would not be pronounced deficient in talent. The experiment of giving him a suitable education has not yet been made; but there are perhaps no unlettered people on the face of the earth whose manners and opinions have more the appearance of civilization than those of the Kaffers: they are no contemptible artisans. Though they have no knowledge of smelting iron from the ore, yet when it comes to their hands in a malleable state, they can shape it to their purpose with wonderful dexterity. Every man is his own artist. A piece of stone serves for his hammer, and another for the anvil, and with these alone he will finish a spear, or a chain, or a metallic bead that would not disgrace the town of Birmingham. The shafts of their spears are also neatly made. Many of the ornaments of copper and iron, with which they adorn their heads, are far from being void of taste. The article that furnishes their dress is prepared and put together with some degree of ingenuity. Calves' skins only are used for this purpose: when first taken from the animal they are fixed to the ground with wooden pegs, extended as far as they will bear, and well scraped, so that no part of the flesh remains upon them. As soon as they are sufficiently dry to have lost the power of

contraction, they are beaten with stones till they become soft and pliant. In this state the interior side is scraped with sharp stones, and smeared with red ochre, till a nap, like that on cloth, is raised over the whole surface: they are then cut into proper shapes, and sewed together exactly in the same manner that the shoemakers of Europe stitch together two pieces of leather. Their bodkin is a piece of polished iron, and the thread is the fibres of the tendons of the long dorsal muscle taken from various animals; those in a wild state are preferred, as furnishing a much stronger thread than such as are domesticated. The Hottentots sew together their sheep-skins with the same material; and the colonists, following the example of the natives, have recourse to the same article as a substitute for flaxen thread, which, when the English took possession of the settlement, bore a profit on the prime cost of a thousand *per cent.*

The progress of their agriculture, as observed by the king, had lately been checked by internal dissentions, and the encroachments of a rival power. They seem however to be much more inclined to the pastoral than the agricultural life,—a circumstance which will materially retard their advancement in civilization. The husbandman finds leisure to sit down and reflect; the herdsman is never stationary, but wanders from place to place in search of food for his cattle. The chace employs the greatest portion of the time which the Kaffers have to spare. In their country the larger kinds of game, particularly the elephant and the buffalo, are become very scarce; and not an ostrich nor a springbok is now to be found there. These two animals, keeping generally upon the plains,

and avoiding the woods, were easily enclosed by the numerous hunting parties, and wholly destroyed or frightened away. The elephant and the buffalo fell also in the woods by the Hassagai, but more frequently by deep pits made in the ground across the paths that led to their usual haunts. In this manner they sometimes took the hippopotamus; but the usual gait of this animal, when not disturbed, is so cautious and slow that he generally detected the snare that was laid for him, and avoided it. The more certain method of destroying him was to watch at night behind a bush close to his path; and, as he passed, to wound him in the tendons of the knee-joint, by which he was immediately rendered lame and unable to escape from the numerous Hassagais that afterwards assailed him. Numbers of this huge animal still remain in all their large rivers; indeed they seem not very solicitous about destroying it. The tusks, though of the finest ivory, are too small for the usual purposes to which they apply this article; and they seem to have less relish for grease than either the Hottentots or the colonists. The spoils of the chace are always bestowed upon their persons. The tusks of the elephant furnish them with ivory rings for the arm; the leopard supplies his skin to ornament the front of the cloak; and the skin of the tyger-cat is used by the women as pocket-handkerchiefs.

Besides the illicit trade that the Dutch farmers have carried on with this people, consisting of pieces of iron, copper, glass-beads, and a few other trifling articles, given to them in exchange for their cattle, the Kaffers have no kind of commerce with any other nation except their eastern neighbours the Tambookies. In addition to the young girls which they purchase from these people, they are supplied by them with a

small quantity of iron in exchange for cattle. It has been supposed that the Tambookies, and other nations farther to the eastward, possessed the art of obtaining iron from the ore; but it is much more probable that they are supplied with it by the Portuguese settlers of Rio de la Goa, not far from which their country is situated. The only metals known to the Kaffers are iron and copper; and their only medium of exchange, and the only article of commerce they possess, is their cattle.

There are perhaps few nations beside the Kaffers, that have not contrived to draw some advantages from the possession of a sea-coast. They have no kind of fishery whatsoever either with nets or boats. Whether they retain any remains of superstition that might have been attached to some of the various modifications through which the Mahometan, as well as the Christian, religion has undergone in its progress through different countries, and which forbids them the use of fish; or whether their mode of life has hitherto prevented them from thinking on the means of obtaining a livelihood from the waters, I cannot take upon me to decide; but it is a fact that they scarcely know what kind of a creature a fish is. The whole extent of their coast, which is washed by the sea and intersected by the mouths of several large rivers, does not possess a single boat, nor canoe, nor any thing that resembles a floating vessel. The short space of time, perhaps, which they have occupied that part of Africa they now inhabit, has not yet sufficiently familiarized them to the nature of deep waters, to entrust themselves upon a frail bark.

" Illi robur et æs triplex
" Circa pectus erat, qui fragilem truci
" Commisit pelago ratem
" Primus"———

The Kaffers most certainly are not the Aborigines of the southern angle of Africa. Surrounded on all sides by people that differ from them in every point, in color, in features, in form, in disposition, in manners, and in language, it would be absurd to consider them as indigenous to the small spot they now possess. Were I to speculate upon their origin, I should have little hesitation in giving it as my opinion that they are descended from some of the tribes of those wandering Arabs known by the name of *Beduins*. These people are known to have penetrated into almost every part of Africa. Colonies of them have found their way even into the islands of South Africa, where more serious difficulties would occur than in a journey over land to the Cape of Good Hope. By skirting the Red Sea, and turning to the southward along the sea-coast, the great desert of sand that divides Africa into two parts is entirely avoided, and the passage lies over a country habitable as far as is known in every part. Their pastoral habits and manners, their kind and friendly reception of strangers, their tent-shaped houses, the remains of that grand feature of Islamism, the circumcision of male children, which is universally practised among all the Kaffer hordes, all strongly denote their affinity to the Beduin tribes. Their countenance is also truly Arabic; they differ only in color, which varies from deep bronze to jet black, but that of the latter is most predominant. If they had the smallest resemblance to the African negroes, either in their features or conformation, they might be supposed to owe their dark complexion to an intercourse in their passage through the country with these people, but there is not the least appearance of this having been the case. To the Ethiopians or Abyssinians they

bear a much stronger resemblance. The annexed portrait, drawn from nature by Mr. S. Daniell, will shew better than any description which I can give, the head-dress and the countenance of a Kaffer, whose features, I apprehend, will not be considered as deficient in point of symmetry, nor as indicating any want of intelligence.

Circumcision of male children is universally practised among the Kaffers, and is indeed the only exterior mark that seems to remain of a religious or sacred institution. The Kaffer considers it, however, merely as a duty which he owes to the memory of his ancestors, a prescriptive custom handed down to him as an example which he is bound to follow. He neither ascribes the practice of it to a principle of cleanliness, from whence in all probability it derived its origin, nor to any other cause or motive, but contents himself by pleading ancient usage. A circumcisor is a profession, and I believe the only one that exists among the Kaffers. The time of performing the operation is generally at the age of eight or nine years. Those who follow the profession travel from village to village, in quest of business, cutting all the male children who may be of a proper age. During the time they remain in a village, which may be eight or ten days, to see that their patients are doing well, they are invited to feasts and entertainments from house to house.

To perform the operation of circumcision nothing more is necessary than a sharp piece of iron in the form of a blade of a knife. The point of this instrument is inserted between the glans and the prepuce on the upper part, and the skin laid

S. Daniell del.

T. Medland sculp.

Kaffer Woman

Published Feb.y 14. 1806. by Mess.rs Cadell & Davies Strand London

open to the root where they unite; from thence the instrument is passed down each side to the frænum, close along the edge of which the whole prepuce is divided into two parts, and entirely removed at the under side. After the operation the boy adopts a small bag of leather which extends a little beyond the *glans penis*, fitted sufficiently tight to remain on without binding, though some wear a belt to which the covering is attached by a string. The projecting end of the purse or bag has a small shank about an inch in length, by which it may more conveniently be drawn off; this very slight and indecent covering, with the rings, and other ornamental appendages, constitute the whole of a Kaffer's summer dress. He does not wear any covering on his head, which nature has clothed with the same kind of curling hair as that of the Hottentot. The circumstance of their having short hair should seem to militate against the supposition of their Arabic origin; but their intermixture with the Hottentots and other neighbouring nations along the coast, might have produced this variation from their supposed origin; and when a twist is once got into the hair, in a warm climate, it seems to increase with every generation. The *Bastaards*, or those who are produced between an European and a Hottentot, have strong curling hair, and are, except in color, very like the Kaffers.

So different are the opinions and the feelings of different nations concerning religion, and so difficult do the most civilized people find it to express their notions clearly and consistently of the "unknown God," that little satisfactory information can be collected on those points without a very familiar and extensive knowledge of the language of the people among

whom the inquiry is made, which was far from being our case in the present instance. The king being asked if they had any belief in a supernatural power, and, if so, what were their notions concerning it? replied, that they believed in the existence of some invisible power that sometimes brought good and sometimes evil upon them; it was this power that caused men to die suddenly, or before they arrived at years of maturity; that raised the wind, and made thunder and lightning to frighten, and sometimes to kill them; that led the sun across the world in the day, and the moon by night; and that made all those things which they could neither understand nor imitate. I then shewed him my watch; and from his great surprise it was clear he had never seen one before. On examining attentively the movements, and observing that the motion was continued in his own hands, he looked at the surrounding spectators, and pronounced emphatically the word *feegas*, which was echoed back with a nod of the head from the whole crowd. Concerning this word the Hottentot interpreter could get no other information than that it was some influence of the dead over the living in instigating and directing the actions of the latter. He called it a ghost or spirit, and said it was the Kaffer way of swearing. It appeared that if a Kaffer swore by a deceased relation, his oath was considered as inviolable. A promise was always held sacred when a piece of metal was broken between the parties; a practice not unlike the breaking of a sixpence between two parting lovers, still kept up in some country places of England. That these people have not bewildered their imaginations so far with metaphysical ideas of the immortality of the soul, as the more civilized part of mankind has exercised the reasoning faculties on this subject, and that

their notions have been little directed towards a future state of existence, were clearly to be collected from his replies to various questions put to him on those topics; but as little information was likely to be gained on such abstruse points through the medium of a Hottentot interpreter, the conversation was turned to other subjects less embarrassing, and such as came more immediately before the senses.

Their skill in music is not above the level of that of the Hottentots. They have in fact no other instruments except the two in use among the latter, and a small whistle made of the bone of some animal, and used sometimes for giving the necessary instructions to their cattle when at a distance. They seldom attempt to sing or to dance, and their performances of both are miserably bad. A Kaffer woman is only serious when she dances, and at such times her eyes are constantly fixed on the ground, and her whole body seems to be thrown into convulsive motions.

A greater degree of amusement appears to be derived by the women from the practice of *tatooing*, or marking the body by raising the epidermis from the cuticle; a custom that has been found to exist among most of the uncivilized nations inhabiting warm countries, and which may probably owe its origin to the paucity of ideas to keep the mental faculties in exercise, and the want of means for the proper employment of time. By slightly irritating the surface of the body, it conveys to the feelings a pleasurable sensation. In Kafferland it has passed into a general fashion. Every woman has a tatooed skin; and their ingenuity in this way is chiefly exercised between the breasts and on the arms.

The temperate manner in which these people live, their simple diet and their duly-proportioned quantity of exercise, subject them to few complaints. A limited number of simples compose the dispensary of all nations where physic is not a profession. The Kaffers make use of very few plants, and these are chiefly employed in embrocations for sprains and bruises. The mother of Gaika was so solicitous to procure from us a quantity of common salt, to be used as a purgative, that she sent a person to our waggons, fifteen miles distant, for a small quantity of this article. They do not seem to be subject to any cutaneous diseases. The small-pox was once brought among them by a vessel that was stranded on their coast, and the disorder is said to have carried off great numbers. The marks of it were apparent on the faces of many of the elder people. They have neither fermented nor distilled liquors to impair the constitution by an improper use of them. The only two intoxicating articles of which they have any knowledge are tobacco and hemp. The effects produced from smoaking the latter are said to be fully as narcotic as those of opium. In the use of this drug, as well as of tobacco, the oriental custom of drawing the smoke through water by means of the hookar, though in a rude and less elegant manner, is still retained by the Kaffers. The bowl of their earthen-ware pipe is attached to the end of a thick reed which passes obliquely through one side of an eland's horn. This horn being filled with water, the mouth is applied to its open end, and the smoke drawn out of the reed is qualified and rendered less acrid by its passage through the water. The Hottentot differs very materially from the Kaffer in the construction of *his* pipe. He reduces the stem to the length

of two inches, that two senses may at the same time receive the benefit and the gratification resulting from the practice of smoking.

Few are the dietetic plants cultivated by the Kaffers. The millet, called by botanists the *holcus sorghum*, and a very large species of water-melon, seem to be the most important articles of their kitchen garden. The *zamia cicadis*, a species of palm, grows wild in almost every part of the country, and is sometimes used, as a substitute for millet, to mix with milk as a kind of furmety. Preparatory for this purpose the pith of the thick stem is buried in the ground for a month or five weeks, till it becomes soft and short, so as easily to be reduced to a pulpy consistence. They eat also the roots of the *iris edulis*, and several kinds of wild berries and leguminous plants.

Had the Kaffers been more generally employed in tilling the ground, they would probably before this have obtained a more competent knowledge of the general causes by which the vicissitudes of the seasons are produced. At present they know little more of astronomy than that the moon in about thirty days will have gone through all her different phases; and that in about twelve moons the same seasons will return. Their only chronology is kept by the moon, and is registered by notches in pieces of wood. It seldom extends beyond one generation till the old series is cancelled, and some great event, as the death of a favorite chief, or the gaining of a victory, serves for a new æra.

Not the least vestige of a written character is to be traced among them; but their language appears to be the remains of something far beyond that of a savage nation. In the enunciation it is soft, fluent, and harmonious; it has neither the monotonous mouthing of the savage, nor the nasal nor guttural sounds that prevail in almost all the European tongues. It is as different from that of the Hottentots as the latter is from the English. In a very few words, and these are generally proper names, they have adopted the palatial clacking of the tongue used by the Hottentots. The mountains and rivers in the country, for instance, still retain their Hottentot names; a circumstance which affords at least a presumptive proof that the Kaffers were intruders upon this nation. It is singular enough that both the one and the other should have obtained a name that never belonged to them. The word *Kaffer* could not be pronounced by one of this nation, having no sound of the letter R in his language. A *Koffray*, among the Indians, is an infidel, a pagan, and was a general name applied by the early voyagers to those people, in whom they did not perceive any features of a particular religion; but the origin of the name of Hottentot seems not yet to have been ascertained. The Kaffers call themselves *Koussie*, which word is pronounced by the Hottentots with a strong palatial stroke of the tongue on the first syllable. I am ignorant if the Kaffer language bears an analogy to any dialect of the Arabic; but their word *eliang* for the sun, and some others, appeared to have an oriental derivation. The following brief specimen of the Kaffer language, with the synonimous words in that of

the Hottentots, may serve to shew how little resemblance they bear to each other. The hyphen, in the latter, expresses the dental, and the circumflex the palatial, action of the tongue on those syllables over which they are placed.

	KAFFER.	HOTTENTOT.
The Sun,	Eliang,	Surrie.
The Moon,	Inyango,	kā.
The Stars,	Imquemqueis,	Kōro.
The Earth,	Umclabo,	Kŏo.
Air or light,	Amaphoo,	Kōm.
Fire,	Leaw,	Ei.
Water,	Amaanzee,	Kām.
Thunder,	Ezoolo,	hōōnoo.
Lightning,	Leaw Ezoolo,	hōōnoo-ei.
Wind,	Oomoi,	qūa.
Rain,	Imphoola,	Tōōkai.
The Sea,	Ooloanje,	hurroo.
A Man,	Abaantoo,	Quaina.
A Woman,	Omfaas,	Quaisha.
An Ox,	Incabai,	Mnoo.
A Dog,	Eenja,	Toona.
To-day,	Emenie,	Hasai.
To-morrow,	Gamtzo,	Quātrie.
One,	Eenyé,	Qūæ.
Two,	Zimbeenie,	Kăm.
Three,	Zintaté,	gŏna.
Four,	Zeené,	haka.
Five,	Zincano,	gosé.
Six,	Zintantaat,	

Seven,	Zinnoné.
Eight,	Zintoamnayené.
Nine,	Tuamnumyé.
Ten,	Leeshung.
Eleven,	Leefang-gay-yé.
Twelve,	Leefangbeenie.
Twenty,	Amashoomomabeenie.
Thirty,	Amashoomomatate.
Forty,	Amashoomomazeené.
A Hundred,	Ecoloo.

The Kaffers differ also very materially from all the neighbouring nations in their manner of disposing of the dead. Funeral rites are bestowed only on the bodies of their chiefs, and of their children. The first are generally interred very deep in the dung of their own cattle accumulated in the kraals or places where they are pent up at nights; and the bodies of infants are most commonly deposited in the ant-hills that have been excavated by the myrmecophagæ or ant-eaters. The common people are exposed to be devoured by wolves. As these animals drag them away immediately into their dens, the relations of the deceased are in no danger of being shocked or disgusted with the sight of the mangled carcase. A Kaffer, in consideration of this piece of service, holds the life of a wolf to be sacred, at least, he never endeavours to destroy it; the consequence of which is, that the country swarms with this voracious and destructive animal. Some ingenious author has observed, that the custom of burning the dead was universal, till the practice, which had been adopted as the most prudent and conve-

nient disposal of an unpleasant object, became a subject of ostentations parade; and the funeral pile by its extravagance having at length exhausted the forests, necessity obliged them to have recourse to other means, some to interment, and others to exposure in high places to be devoured by crows and vultures. Had the Kaffers ever burned their dead in the country they now inhabit, they were under no necessity of discontinuing the practice for want of fuel, being still immured in the midst of inexhaustible forests.

The business that had brought us to the Kaffer king being finished, our next step was to examine the mouth of the Keiskamma. The magnitude and strength of this river being so much superior to those of the Great-Fish River, gave us a hope that there might be found at its embouchure some kind of bay or harbour. Little is known of any part of the Kaffer coast between the mouth of the Great-Fish River and the Bay of Rio de la Goa; so little, indeed, that in our latest and best Charts, this part of the Eastern coast of Africa is laid down on no better authority than what the reckoning has given of ships making the land on their homeward bound voyage from India. I shall have occasion hereafter to make a few observations on this subject.

As in our journey to the mouth of this river we had an untravelled and an uninhabited country to pass, in order to arrive at our object, most of the party thought fit to quit us, and to seek amusement in shooting sea-cows in the Keiskamma, whilst we turned off to the southward towards the sea-coast. In the dusk of the evening we came to a small

clear stream, upon the bank of which we pitched our tent. It intersected one of the most beautiful tracts of country that had yet fallen under our observation in Southern Africa. The bold eastern bank clothed with hanging-wood, and the extensive meadows rising gradually on the opposite side into fine swells covered with grass, and interrupted here and there by clumps of tall shrubbery and straggling trees, gave to the country the appearance of a suite of English parks or pleasure grounds. On the banks of the river stood a number of small villages and detached huts; but they were entirely deserted. The land had evidently been under cultivation at no distant period. Fields of millet that had been consumed by the birds were still standing in regular rows. It appeared to be the *holcus sorghum* of Linnæus. Several large water-melons, of an insipid taste, were growing, having spontaneously planted themselves to all appearance from the seed of the old ones which were laying in a decayed state on the ground. Several implements of husbandry, *keeries*, and small wooden spades, were lying in the gardens; and from these and other circumstances it appeared that the inhabitants had been driven away in haste.

From some fires being seen at no great distance from the place of our encampment, and from the perpetual barking of the dogs after it grew dark, we began to suspect that our motions were watched by the spies of one of the parties, namely the Kaffer king, or the emigrant chiefs. In the course of the night, however, the disturbance made by the dogs was sufficiently explained by an immense troop of wolves, which were attracted by the smell of an ox that had been killed the preceding evening. These creatures came in such a body as

completely to chase away the dogs, and to frighten all our people though armed with musquets.

Beside the common wolf and the domestic dog, there are no fewer than five distinct species of the canine tribe in Southern Africa that have passed through my hands; three of these are called in the colony by the general name of jackal; one of them is the *mesomelas*, an animal well known and very common in every part of the Cape; another, the *aureus*, which is smaller than the first, goes generally in troops, and is commonly met with in the Sneuwberg: the third is a species of fox, as yet, I believe, not described; the color is grizzle, the ground cinereous blue mixed with silvery hairs; face, legs, and belly light-brown; tail straight, grizzled, and bushy; ears long, pointed, erect; face remarkably pointed; the hair soft, and resembling fur; in stature it is considerably less than the common fox. The other two species go under the name of wolves; one is the *crocuta*, called the spotted wolf; the other is an animal of an enormous size, and seldom met with except in the remote parts of the colony: being as tall and as bulky as the largest Newfoundland dog; the color a pale fallow; the hair of the neck and back long, thick, and clotted; tail short and straight; shoulders, thighs, and legs marked with large irregular black blotches; and it has only four toes on the fore-feet; a circumstance from whence it may probably be considered as a variety of the common hyæna.

The smell of the carcase presently attracted a prodigious number of birds of prey, one species of which, a small kite, entirely brown, with a forked tail, was so bold that it suffered

itself to be knocked down with sticks. Just the reverse was the conduct of a beautiful small hawk only nine inches long, of a chocolate brown, with a triangular black spot on each of the back feathers; the exterior side of the wing feathers marked with semicircular ferruginous spots passing into white at the edges; tail barred with alternate black and cinereous-blue stripes; beak and nails of a livid color. A species of crow in vast numbers is generally found to attend the larger kind of birds of prey. It is uncommonly bold and ravenous, and all its habits are vulturine: the beak is stronger and more crooked than that of the raven, and the upper mandible is carinated. One sex has a white shield down the back only; the other, both on the back and the breast. I cannot pretend to determine whether it is either a variety of the raven, or an undescribed species. Of other kinds of birds, there seemed to be few that are not commonly met with in most parts of the colony. Thrushes and turtle-doves were the most numerous. The former are known in the colony under the general name of *sprew*. A description of the different thrushes of Africa would alone nearly fill a volume, though not more than thirty species appear to have been noticed, of which the *nitens*, reflecting every shade of azure, green, and purple, is the most elegant, as well as one of the best warblers. The only curious and rare bird that I obtained in the Kaffer country was the *buceros Africanus*, or the African horn-bill.

In one day's journey from the Beeka we arrived at the mouth of the Keiskamma, near which the river was about the width of the Thames at Woolwich, the water still, and apparently of great depth; but the entrance of this as well as of the Fish

river was guarded by a bar of sand, upon which the surf broke with great violence. On each side of the mouth reefs of rocks ran out to a considerable distance; and the wild and rocky coast was without sinuosities or indentations as far as the eye could reach. The mouth of the Keiskamma was found by observation to be in 33° 12′ south latitude, and 28° 6′ east longitude.

The only kind of game that was met with near the sea-coast was the harte-beest, the riet-bok, and the ree-bok. Innumerable traces of hippopotami were visible along the bank of the river; but none of these animals made their appearance.

The weather being remarkably fine, butterflies and moths were flying about in the greatest abundance. Of the latter, I noticed near fifty distinct species that, in one evening, came upon the table in my tent, attracted by the light of the candle. Entomologists, employed in making a collection of the *phalænæ*, could not, I am convinced, adopt a better plan than that of placing a tent with a light in it near the side of a wood. Some of the *papiliones* were very brilliant; and there were, no doubt, among them many species that could not be matched even in Mr. Drury's extensive and valuable cabinet of foreign insects. I could only regret the want of time and convenience to make a collection of the insects, as well as of other curiosities of a country which is so little known.

Having recrossed the Great-Fish river on our return, we directed our course across a plain towards Graaff Reynet. On this plain was found, some years ago, upon the surface of the

ground, a mass of pure iron in a malleable state. Considered as a great curiosity, it was carried from place to place, and is now in Cape Town. The mass was entirely amorphous; exhibited no appearance of having ever been in a mine; no matrix of any kind was adhering to it; nor in the cavities of its surface were any pebbles or marks of crystallization. It was exceedingly tough, and the fracture more like that of lead than of iron. The weight of the mass might be about three hundred pounds. From a specimen of the same mass carried into England, some time ago by Colonel Prehn, it was supposed that this metal was to be met with in its native state at the Cape of Good Hope. Mineralogists, however, are still in doubt whether iron, though the most abundant of all metals, has yet been discovered in a native state; and whether those masses that have been found in Siberia, in Senegal, and a few other places, were not the products of art, which, on some occasion, or by accident, had been buried in the ground. The mass in question exhibited evident marks of force having been used in order to flatten and to draw it out. It had probably been the thick part of a ship's anchor, carried from the coast to the place where it was found by the Kaffers, and attempted by them to be reduced into smaller pieces. The missionary Vander Kemp observes, that near the mouth of the Keiskamma he saw an old anchor lying on the ground, which a Kaffer never passes without making a low reverence; and the reason they assign is, that some years ago one of their people contrived, with great difficulty, to strike off a piece of the iron, but he died the next day, the evil spirit having killed him for his presumption.

Travelling along the feet of the *Rietberg* before mentioned, and on its northern side, we passed several fine clumps of forest-trees in the kloofs of the mountain, and among these obtained three new species of timber which were not observed in the woods near Zwart Kop's bay. The face of the country was here particularly rugged; the hills were composed of sand-stone, resting on bases of blue slate. In the perpendicular side of one of these hills was oozing out a salt of various colors, similar to that described and found near the salt lake of Zwart Kop's river. The upper part of the face of this hill consisted of large, regular, rhomboidal tablets of stone, whose projecting angles formed a kind of cornice to the face: these rested on a mass of purple slate, crumbling into dust. The white veins of quartz that appeared to have once been liquid, and to have flowed through the slate in curved seams, were now far advanced in their transitions into clay; pieces of these veins were friable between the fingers; several prismatic quartz crystals were found in a corroded state, and evidently decomposing into the same earth. The change of quartz into clay is indeed perceptible in all the mountains of Southern Africa. It should seem that this is the last stage of all the earthy bodies. Future discoveries in chemistry may perhaps demonstrate that the earths, now considered as having different bases, were originally formed of one, and are reducible to the same, ultimate principle; or that they are convertible substances. That by exposure to, and combination with, the different airs which float in the atmosphere, or with water impregnated by different materials, they become subject to pass into the nature of each other.

Several detached pieces of hematite were found among the mass of slate. Indeed there is scarcely a mountain in Africa that does not produce iron ores; and ochres are every where found in the greatest abundance. The finest of these earths are met with in the state of impalpable powders inclosed in crustaceous coverings of a reddish color, of the hardness and consistence of baked earthen ware, sometimes in single nodules of an inch or two inches diameter, but more frequently in clusters of two, three, or four nodules, connected by necks which are also hollow. In these stones every shade of color is said to have been found, except the greens; but the most common are those of a pale yellow and chocolate brown. The country people know them by the name of *paint-stones*, because the powders they contain, when mixed up with oil, make very good paint, without any sifting or further preparation.

On the upper part of the Bosjesman's river we received a visit from the chief of the Ghonaquas, followed by the last remains of this mixed tribe of Kaffer and Hottentot, consisting of about a dozen people. The prediction of Vaillant concerning this horde has turned out but too true. The name of Ghonaqua, like those of the numerous tribes of Hottentots now extinct, is just on the eve of oblivion. Driven out of their ancient possessions in the Zuure Veldt by the colonists, they yet found an asylum from the father of Gaika, in one of the most fertile districts of his kingdom, watered by the river *Kaapna:* here they were suffered to remain in quiet till the late disturbances among the Kaffers, occasioned by the refusal of Zambie to yield to his nephew the reins of the go-

vernment. Unwilling to act, or undecided which part to take, they became a common enemy; and those who remained in the country were plundered and massacred by both parties; whilst those who fled across the Great-Fish river met with the same treatment from the Dutch farmers of Bruyntjes Hoogté. Some sought refuge in the plains of Zuure Veldt, and were there plundered by the emigrant Kaffers. The last remaining party, with their chief at their head, had concealed themselves among the thick cover of the Rietberg, where they had been surprised by some straggling Kaffers who had put the greatest part of the horde to death, and carried off the whole of their cattle. It was the remaining few who were left in this helpless and deplorable state, who came to entreat us to lay before the Kaffer king their melancholy condition, requesting they might be restored to his protection. Unluckily for them they made their application too late; and all that could now be done was to furnish them with such documents to that king as we could give them, with a verbal message favorable to their wishes.

The chief Haabas and the gay Narina, who have furnished so long and so eccentric an episode in the pages of a French gentleman's travels among these people, were no longer recollected by them. The names even were totally unknown in their language.

Notwithstanding the friendly disposition of the Kaffer king towards the emigrant chiefs, we understood at this place they had positively refused to return beyond the Fish river, withheld, no doubt, by the gang of outlaws before mentioned, on

the banks of the *Kareeka*. To drive them over at that time by an armed force, to be sent from the Cape expressly for that purpose, was deemed an unadvisable measure; but fresh disturbances among the foolish people of Graaff Reynet having since rendered it indispensably necessary to throw troops into that district, and the Kaffers having been instigated by promises and presents from the boors to enter into hostilities against the British troops, coercive measures were found to be unavoidable in order to endeavour to drive these people out of the colony, and to break the connection that subsisted between them and the peasantry.

In our way to the Drosdy we passed over the fertile division of Bruyntjes Hoogté, notorious for the turbulent spirit of its inhabitants; a set of adventurers, chiefly soldiers or sailors, who had either deserted or were discharged from the Dutch army and the Company's shipping. These men having, at this great distance from the seat of government, found a country that with little or no labor would supply most of their wants, thought themselves independent and superior to all authority. They attempted even to dictate to the Government, which indeed was weak and timid enough to suffer their excesses to be committed with impunity.

From Bruyntjes Hoogté we descended to the Karoo plains of Camdeboo. These plains are intersected by the Bly river, the Vogel river, the Platte river, and the Melk river, in their passage from the Sneuwberg into the Sondag river. Naked as the surface appeared to be, game of every sort was very plentiful, particularly springboks and the larger kinds of

antelopes. Upon those parched plains are also found several species of a small quadruped which burrows in the ground, and which is known to the colonists under the general name of *meer-cat*. They are mostly of that genus of animals to which zoologists have given the name of *viverra*. An eagle, making a stoop at one of these, close where we were passing, missed his prey; and both fell a sacrifice, one to the gun, the other to the dogs. Both the bird and the quadruped appeared to us to be undescribed species. Of the eagle, the head, neck, back, and abdomen, were of a pale ferruginous brown; wings and tail steel-blue, the latter faintly barred with small bands from the root to the middle; the *cera* pale yellow; beak and nails black; the feet entirely covered with downy feathers; length two feet two inches. The viverra was wholly of a bright chesnut color; the tail shaded with black hairs, bushy, straight, and white at the extremity; ears short and round; on the fore feet five, and the hind feet four, toes; the body and tail each one foot long. Others of this genus are the *muskiliatte cat*, or *zenik*, of the *Systema Naturæ*; the *tigrina* or tiger-cat; the *mellivora* or *ratel*; and the *cafra*. In general these animals are easily domesticated. One species, however, is very difficult, if not impossible, to render tame. It resembles the *putorius* or pole-cat of America, with this difference only, that the latter has five parallel white lines along the back, and the African species only four, that diverge from the shoulder. When first taken they smell very strongly of musk, which however shortly wears off by confinement. There is also found in this part of the country a beautiful little ground-squirrel, with a white stripe on each

side from the shoulder to the flank; the body a dark chesnut color, about eight inches in length; tail ten inches, grizzled, black, brown, and white.

That elegant bird, the Balearic crane, *grus pavonina*, was first met with near the Melk river; and Guinea fowls were very abundant near every streamlet. Bee-eaters, *merops apiaster*, with their beautiful plumage, and *certhias*, or creepers, with colors still more brilliant, were fluttering about in vast numbers among the mimosas of the Sunday river, where are also many beautiful species both of kingfishers and woodpeckers. The modest garb of the *colii*, of which I met with three species, formed a striking contrast with the gaudy plumage of the others. There are several species of swallows in the Cape, all migratory. One in particular, with a red-spotted breast, frequents the habitations of man, where it builds its nest. In many of the farm-houses are small shelves nailed against the beams, expressly for the swallows; and I have heard it asserted very commonly, that the same birds return to their places for many years, and generally on the very same day; which, if true, is a striking instance to prove that Nature is not more constant in the organization of the machine than in the effects that are intended to result from it.

The Sunday river was nearly dry, which gave our people an opportunity of taking plenty of turtle with great ease. These, when full grown, are in size generally about a foot in diameter: the females are exceedingly prolific in eggs, and

the flesh is by no means wanting in flavor. The river abounds also with short thick eels, that are very delicious. From the ford of the river to the Drosdy of Graaff Reynet is but a short walk. We arrived at this village on the 30th September, having made our long circuitous journey in less than two months.

CHAP. III.

Sketches made on a Journey into the Country of the Bosjesmans.

THREE weeks had scarcely elapsed, after our return from the Kaffer country, before we were ready for setting out on another expedition to the northward, across the Sneuwberg or Snowy Mountains. In these mountains, and in the country immediately behind them, dwells a race of men, that, by their habits and manner of life, are justly entitled to the name of savage;—a name, however, of which, there is great reason to apprehend, they have been rendered more worthy by the conduct of the European settlers. They are called by the colonists *Bosjesmans*, or men of the bushes, from the concealed manner in which they make their approaches to kill and to plunder. They neither cultivate the ground nor breed cattle, but subsist, in part, on the natural produce of the country, and make up the deficiency by depredations on the colonists on one side, and the neighbouring tribes of people that are more civilized than themselves on the other. Twenty years ago, it seems, they were less numerous and less ferocious than at the present day; and their boldness as well as their numbers is said of late to have very much increased. At one time they were pretty well kept under by the regular expeditions of the peasantry which were undertaken against them. Each division had its commandant, who was author-

ised to raise a certain number of men, and these were furnished by government with powder and ball. It was a service at all times taken with reluctance, especially by such as were least exposed to the attacks of the savages; and, during the late disturbances of Graaff Reynet, these expeditions met with considerable interruptions. The people of Bruyntjes Hoogté were the first who failed in raising their proportion of men. Zuure Veldt was deserted, and Camdeboo and Zwart Ruggens became negligent and remiss. The people of Sneuwberg, lying nearest to the common enemy, were left to sustain the whole burden of repelling its attacks; and, had they not conducted themselves with great fortitude, perseverance, and address, that valuable part of the colony, the nursery of cattle, would now have been abandoned. A whole division called the *Tarka*, and a great part of another, the *Sea-Cow river* and *Rhinosceros-berg*, had been deserted, as well as a small part of Sneuwberg. There is, however, another cause which, more than the interruption to the expeditions, has tended to increase the strength and the audacity of these savages, and which, unless removed, will probably in the end effect the utter ruin of this distant part of the colony. The government of the Cape, which seemed to have been as little acquainted with the temper and disposition of its distant subjects as with the geography of the country, formed all its resolutions, respecting the Bosjesmans, on representations made to it by the persons who were immediately interested. In consequence of these representations, it decreed that such of the Bosjesmans, as should be taken alive in the expeditions made against them, were to be distributed by lot among the com-

mandant and his party, with whom they were to remain in a state of servitude during their lives. Such as have been taken very young and well treated, generally became very excellent servants; many have shewn great talent, great activity, and great fidelity. But an opposite treatment has been productive of a contrary effect; and the brutal conduct of the Dutch farmers towards those in their employ is but too general. The poor Hottentot bears it with patience, or sinks under it; but on the temper and the turn of mind of the Bosjesman it has a very different effect. He takes the first opportunity that offers of escaping to his countrymen, and contrives frequently to carry off with him a musquet, and powder and ball. With tales of cruelty he excites them to revenge; he assists them in their plans of attack; tells them the strength of the whole district, and of individuals; the number of their cattle, and the advantages and the dangers that will occur in the attempt to carry them off; puts them in possession of the manner in which expeditions are conducted against them; and, in short, of every thing he knows respecting the colonists. Armed with musquets and poisoned arrows, a party of these people was bold enough, a few days before we commenced our journey, to approach within four or five miles of the Drosdy, from whence they carried off several hundred sheep. They were followed into a kloof of one of the mountains of Sneuwberg, where they remained in possession of their plunder, laughing at their pursuers, and inviting them to approach and taste a little of their own mutton. One of them fired a musquet, the ball from which grazing the hat of a peasant, caused the pursuing party to make a precipitate retreat.

In order therefore to bring about a conversation with some of the chiefs of this people; to try if, by presents and persuasion, they could be prevailed upon to quit their present wild and marauding way of life; at the same time to see the state of the colony, and the situation of the inhabitants; to inspect the boundaries, and to examine the nature of the country, a journey to the northward appeared indispensably necessary. It promised also much curiosity: and as no European traveller, except the late Colonel Gordon who accompanied the Governor Van Plettenberg, had ever ascended the mountains of Snow, a great deal of novelty was to be expected from it.

On the 20th of October we departed from the Drosdy, crossed the *Sunday* river, and its accompanying Karroo, and at the distance of ten miles north-westerly reached the foot of the mountains, into which a narrow defile of five miles in length, and a steep ascent of three miles at the farther extremity, led us upon the extensive plains, and among the scattered mountains that compose the Sneuwberg. From the lower plains of Camdeboo, the fronts of these mountains appear to be the most regular formed, though the most confusedly placed, of any within the limits of the colony. The uppermost stratum of naked rock that terminates their summits is so perfectly horizontal, and so regularly squared at the angles, that their vast height and magnitude alone contradict the idea of their being gigantic lines of masonry.

It was on one of the elevated plains that lie extended within these clusters of mountains, where we encamped in the

dusk of the evening. The wind blew fresh, and the thermometer had descended to forty-five degrees. On the preceding day, at Graaff Reynet, it stood at eighty-five in the shade till near sun-set, and at seventy-six during the night; and in the course of this day's journey it was at eighty-three. The sudden change was probably occasioned, not so much by the difference of elevation, which in a Dutch manuscript journal is estimated, by a barometrical observation, at 4800 feet, as by the sudden evaporation of the moisture caused by a heavy fall of rain that had here continued during the preceding day and night. An extraordinary decrease of temperature is always the consequence of continued rain in Southern Africa.

The following day brought us to *Waay Hoek*, or Windy Corner, the habitation of the late provisional landrost of Graaff Reynet, who had signified an inclination to accompany us on our intended expedition. He had attended the Governor Van Plettenberg on his journey northwards, and had since been commandant for many years on expeditions against the Bosjesmans, which had given him an opportunity of being acquainted not only with the different parts within, but also with much of the country beyond, the limits of the colony. Having prepared himself for the journey, we remained with him only for the night; and on the following morning sent forward the waggons, while we made an excursion into the mountains on our left in search of Bosjesmans. A large party of these people had carried off a number of cattle but two days before, and another was supposed to be still hovering about in this neighbourhood. Their usual

haunts are easily discoverable, but generally difficult of access, and not safe to approach. The torrents of water rushing down the steep sides of the high stratified mountains, frequently carry with them the loose materials, and leave a succession of caverns, of which the Bosjesman pitches on the highest, for his temporary habitation, not only as the means of removing him farther from the danger of a surprise, but as affording him at the same time the command of a greater extent of country.

In one of these retreats we discovered their recent traces. The fires were scarcely extinguished, and the grass on which they had slept was not yet withered. On the smooth sides of the cavern were drawings of several animals that had been made from time to time by these savages. Many of them were caricatures; but others were too well executed not to arrest our attention. The different antelopes, that were there delineated, had each their character so well discriminated, that the originals, from whence the representations had been taken, could, without any difficulty, be ascertained. Among the numerous animals that were drawn, the figure of a zebra was remarkably well executed; all the marks and characters of this animal were accurately represented, and the proportions seemingly correct. The force and spirit of drawings, which are given by bold touches judiciously applied, and by the effect of light and shadow, could not be expected from savages; but for accuracy of outline and correctness of the different parts, worse drawings than that of the zebra have passed through the engraver's hands. The materials with which they had been executed were charcoal, pipe-clay, and

the different ochres. The animals represented were zebras, qua-chas, gemsboks, spring-boks, reeboks, elands, baboons, and ostriches, all of which, except the gemsbok, are to be found upon the very spot. Several crosses, circles, points, and lines, were placed in a long row, as if intended to express some meaning; but whether designed to convey any particular ideas, or accidentally marked, I cannot pretend to say. In the course of our journeys, I had frequently heard the peasantry mention the drawings in the mountains behind the Sneuwberg made by the Bosjesmans; but I took it for granted they were caricatures only, similar to such as we sometimes see on the doors and walls of uninhabited buildings, the works of idle boys; and it was no disagreeable disappointment to find them very much the reverse. Some of the drawings were recognized to be of recent execution; but many of them were remembered to exist from the first settlement of this part of the colony.

A part of the upper surface of the cavern was covered with a thick coating of a black substance, that externally had the appearance of pitch. In consistence, tenacity, and color, of a brownish black, it resembled Spanish liquorice. The smell was slightly bituminous, but faint, and rather offensive. It flamed weakly in the candle, and gave out a thin brownish fluid, but no smell while burning; the residuum was a black coaly substance, about two-thirds of the original bulk. The patch adhering to the rock was covered with myriads of very minute flies. In reaching up to it, in order to cut off a specimen with my knife, the people called out to me to desist, assuring me that if the smallest particle got into the eye the sight of it

would be lost for ever; that it was deadly poison, and used by the Hottentots to smear the points of their arrows. They all agreed in the baneful qualities of this black matter, from having experienced the fatal effects of it on several of their companions, who had suffered lingering deaths from wounds received with arrows poisoned by the *klip gift*, or rock poison. Not having as yet the opportunity of trying the deleterious quality of the substance, I cannot pretend to say whether this account of the peasantry be strictly true, but I should rather conclude that it is exaggerated.

In the course of the day we arrived at the house of Krüger, the commandant of Sneuwberg, who kindly offered his services to be of our party, though he had but just returned from an expedition against the Bosjesmans. He had at this time with him in the house one of these wild men, with his two wives and a little child, which by lot had fallen to his share out of forty that had been taken prisoners. The man was only four feet five inches high, and his wives were still of a shorter stature, one being four feet two, and the other four feet three inches. He represented to us, through a Bosjesman interpreter, the condition of his countrymen as truly deplorable. That for several months in the year, when the frost and snow prevented them from making their excursions against the farmers, their sufferings from cold and want of food were indescribable: that they frequently beheld their wives and children perishing with hunger, without being able to give them any relief. The good season even brought little alleviation to their misery. They knew themselves to be hated by all mankind, and that every nation around them was an enemy planning

their destruction. Not a breath of wind rustled through the leaves, not a bird screamed, that were not supposed to announce danger. Hunted, while at liberty, like beasts of prey, and inhumanly treated by the farmers when carried into slavery, their condition in either case was desperate. The burden of their song was vengeance against the Dutch. This little man was intended to have accompanied us; but as he proceeded with reluctance, and seemed more inclined to abide by his wives, he was permitted to follow his uxorious inclinations.

As we advanced to the northward, a curious but most deplorable spectacle presented itself to our observation. It was a troop of locusts resting upon the ground. The space they covered was about one square mile in extent, and so completely that the surface appeared to the eye, at a little distance, to have been burned and strewed over with brown ashes. Not a shrub nor blade of grass was visible. The waggons passed directly through them, before which they rose up in a cloud that darkened the air on each side. Desirous of seeing the whole troop on the wing, the Hottentots ran amongst them, and the horses were made to gallop through them, but without success; none but such as were immediately under the feet of the men and horses rose up. In all other parts they remained firm on the ground. The peasantry pretend that they are not to be driven away unless the signal for departure should be given from their commander in chief, one of which is supposed to accompany every troop.

On the evening of the 23d, we encamped at the foot of a large mountain, remarkable for its pointed peak, and also on

account of its detached situation. It was separated from all the circumjacent mountains, on four sides, by as many large level meadows abundant in springs of water. It forms one of the highest points of South Africa. The waters flow from the surrounding meadows in every direction; a circumstance from which Colonel Gordon probably was induced to give it the name of the *Compass Mountain*. On the south-east side is the source of the Sunday river. On all the others are springs whose streamlets unite at no great distance from their sources, and flow directly to the north. The general surface of the country, on the northern side of the mountain, is at least fifteen hundred feet above the source of the Sunday river; and the height of the peak above this general surface was found, by trigonometrical measurement, to be also very nearly fifteen hundred feet.

The rills of water that meandered through the meadows were covered with the common reed, and these were frequented with vast flocks of small birds, particularly with the *loxia orix*, called by English ornithologists the *grenadier*, and by the French, the *cardinal* of the Cape of Good Hope. The male is remarkable for its gaudy plumage during the spring and summer months: in these seasons the neck, breast, back, upper and under part of the rump, are of a bright crimson; the throat and abdomen are glossy black. During the other six months it is stripped of its gaudy attire, and adopts the modest garb of the female, which is at all times that of a greyish brown. They are gregarious, and build their nests in large societies. Another remarkable bird we observed in the reeds. This was the long-tailed finch, described in the *Systema*

Naturæ, as the *loxia Caffra*, on the authority of Thunberg; and in the same book, with more propriety, as the *emberiza longicauda*. The changes that this bird undergoes are still more extraordinary than those of the grenadier. The black feathers of its tail, which are fifteen inches long, while the body is barely five, are placed in vertical positions like those of the domestic cock. The bounty of nature seems to have been extended to this bird to its disadvantage; its tail, when on the wing, impeding, instead of assisting, its flight. This long tail, however, endures but the season of love. In the winter it assumes the same as that of the female, short, brown, and horizontal, and it can then fly like other birds. The change of plumage, in many birds, from that of the male to the female, and the contrary, has led some speculative naturalists to adopt an opinion that a change of sex also actually takes place. This, however, is not the case with respect to the two birds in question. The long-tailed finch appears to be one of those few of the feathered tribe that, in a state of nature, are found to be polygamous. I have frequently seen from thirty to forty of their nests together in one clump of reeds, but never more than two males at one place. The construction of their nests is very curious. They are entirely composed of green grass neatly plaited into a round ball, and knotted fast between the stems of two reeds. The entrance is through a tube whose orifice is on the under side, next to the water.

The termination of the Snowy mountains is about twelve miles to the north-eastward of Compassberg; and here a port or passage through the last ridge opens upon a plain extend-

ing to the northward, without a swell, farther than the eye could command. Eight miles beyond this pass we encamped for the night, where the weather was more raw and cold than we had hitherto experienced it on the Sneuwberg. The thick clouds being at length dissipated by the sun, the Compassberg appeared at a distance white near the summit with snow.

The division of Sneuwberg comprehends a great extent of country. The moment we had ascended from the plains behind Graaff Reynet to those more elevated of Sneuwberg, the difference of the face of the country and its natural productions were remarkably striking. One of the characters of the African mountains is that of having one of their sides steep and lofty, whilst the opposite one gradually slopes off in an inclined plane. The Compassberg is the last to the northward that presents a bold and high front to the southern horizon. Beyond this the northern aspects of the mountains are the highest.

It was an observation sufficiently striking, and which must have occurred to every one who has been the least attentive to the mountains and rivers of South Africa, that the ascent of the former invariably increases with the descent of the latter; or, in other words, that the highest sides of the mountains face that quarter towards which the rivers flow, whilst their sloping sides are opposed to the streams. That, such, indeed, are the appearances, which ought to present themselves on the surface of every country of Neptunian origin, is conformable to what may every day be observed, on a small scale, in the beds

of rivers and most water-courses. The banks of earth or sand, that the current of waters has there deposited, have always their highest points down the stream. The reason is too obvious to require an explanation. The formation of such banks in the beds of rivers supplies also another observation that is generally found to take place on the grand scale. They continue to elongate at both extremities: the upper increases by the diminution of the stream, which it has divided and thrown on each side, and the lower by the eddy caused from the meeting again of this divided current. Analogous to this effect, the point of land between the confluence of two rivers has been observed, by a very able geographer, always to travel downwards towards the sea; and the point of land that divides a river, to travel upwards towards the source.

The clusters of mountains which form what is usually called the Sneuwberg, are composed of sand-stone lying nearly in horizontal strata; few of them were observed to have the quartzose summits that prevailed in the great ranges near the Cape, and in that of Zwarteberg: but their bases, like these, rest on blue schistus. The soil of the Sneuwberg is generally clayey, frequently clodded together in indurated masses that appear of a greasy texture to the eye, and such masses contained a large portion of dark foliated mica. The plants that chiefly prevailed on the elevated parts were tufts of long grass, small heathy shrubs, a beautiful mesembryanthemum with large clusters of small, bright red flowers, and another that seemed to differ in nothing from the former, except in the color of the petals, which were white. Besides these were also a small diosma, and two species of the iris with tall spikes

of flowers, one blue, the other yellow. The lower parts of the plains were charmingly embroidered with almost the whole tribe of syngenesious plants. Of these were most abundant various species of *arctotis*, *othonna*, *cineraria*, *aster*, *calendula*, *athanasia*, *tanecetum*, *senecio*, and *gnaphalium*, all of them, at this time, in the height of their bloom.

But that which mostly discriminated the Sneuwberg from other parts of the country, was the total want of shrubbery. For miles together these elevated plains produced not a stick. We passed one kloof between two hills, in which stood about a dozen small mimosas; and nothing could more strongly have marked the scarcity of bushes than the prodigious quantity of nests that these contained, made by different species of small birds, chiefly sparrows, finches, and grossbeaks. They were scattered over the branches as thickly as those of crows in a rookery; and, what was still more remarkable, there stood in the same bush, with six or eight others, the nest of a hawk, containing two white eggs with small crimson specks. The bird, on the wing, appeared to be brown and white, and was named by the peasantry the white falcon. The nests of the small birds were mostly hedged round with thorns, and, like that of the magpie, had a cover built over them, and they had all narrow entrances through tubes or small holes.

It is a remarkable fact, that there are many persons in Sneuwberg who have never seen a tree. Even the commandant, who for many years had traversed the whole country to the northward in expeditions against the Bosjesmans, had

never seen a wood till he came with us, on the present journey, into the Kaffer country. Very few of the houses have a shrub, much less a tree of any sort, standing near them. The violent winds, more than the intensity of the cold, injure the growth of plants; for it is positively asserted that even oaks, which in Europe bear almost any degree of cold, will not grow on the Sneuwberg.

The fuel chiefly used by the inhabitants is the dung of animals, which accumulates in the places where their cattle are nightly pent up, to prevent their destruction by wolves and other beasts of prey, and their depredation by Bosjesmans. In the spring of the year this material is dug out in long squares, as turf is cut from the bog in the northern parts of England; which are spread out to dry, and then, like turf, are piled up in stacks for the winter's consumption. At all the farm-houses we passed they were busily employed in cutting or in stacking their fuel.

The causes that operate against the growth of trees and shrubs extend not, however, to the gramineous plants. Grain of all kinds is fully as productive here as in the lower districts; but the crops are generally a month, and sometimes two months later, when they are exposed to thunder-storms, which are exceedingly violent in these mountains, and almost always attended by heavy showers of hail. The finest crops have sometimes been completely destroyed by these storms in the course of half an hour. The return, however, of the season when these happen being tolerably constant, commencing generally with the new year, they can in most years prevent

the evil by an early seed-time. But there is a calamity of a different nature to which their crops are subject, against which there seems to be no preventive. This is occasioned by the multitudes of locusts with which they are occasionally infested. When these insects make their appearance, not a single field of corn remains unconsumed by them. In the present year, I imagine that the whole of the Sneuwberg will not produce a single bushel. In this and similar cases the inhabitants eat no bread; they bear the evil with great patience, and console themselves by saying, that they must make up for the loss in this article by killing a double quantity of mutton. But the greatest of all the drawbacks on the profits of the boors or grazing farmers is that which is occasioned by the depredations of the Bosjesmans. The trifling quantity of corn they cultivate is merely for home consumption; their cattle are reared for the market. With all their precaution, and the constant attendance of numerous Hottentots in their employ, they are sometimes unable to prevent a surprise from these savages. An inhabitant of Sneuwberg not only lives under the continual apprehension of losing his property, but is perpetually exposed to the danger of being put to death. If he has occasion to go to the distance of five hundred yards from his house, he is under the necessity of carrying a musquet. He can neither plow, nor sow, nor reap, without being under arms. If he would gather a few greens in the garden, he must take his gun in his hand. To endure such a life of constant dread and anxiety, a man must be accustomed to it from his infancy, and unacquainted with one that is better. Notwithstanding these inconveniencies, Sneuwberg has its temptations. It may be considered as the best nur-

sery for sheep in the whole colony. They are here much superior to those of the other districts both in size and condition. The tails of some of them weigh not less than eighteen or twenty pounds; many are from twelve to sixteen pounds; and the usual average is from eight to ten pounds. A farmer here has seldom fewer than from three to four thousand sheep. He derives no sort of benefit from the wool, which is short and harsh like hair. That this is owing to the breed, and not to the climate, has been shewn by the introduction of some Spanish sheep a few years ago, the wool of which is supposed to have improved by their continuance in Africa: specimens of it sent to the London market are said to have fetched an unusual high price. Were a few of Bakewell's rams introduced into the Sneuwberg, and crossed with the Spanish sheep already there, there can be little doubt that a breed of a very excellent quality would be procured. Nothing can possibly be worse than the thin, long-legged, broad-tailed sheep of Southern Africa, of which the annexed print is a correct portrait.

The hills of the Sneuwberg are not better calculated as pasturage for sheep than the plains are for horned cattle. The butter that is made here is supposed to be preferable to any other in the colony, and of course is much sought after in the Cape, where it is brought in considerable quantity, salted and put up in casks. They reckon that on a moderately good farm fifty cows will produce a hundred pounds of butter a-week, besides bringing up the calves, which are always suffered to run with their mothers. The draught oxen are large, stout, and generally in good condition; and their

horses, though small, go through a great deal of hard service. In many parts they are subject to a peculiar disease which proves fatal to great numbers. This disease, however, is entirely local. At one farm there may not be a single instance of a horse having taken it, whilst at another, not more than six miles from it, they can scarcely keep a horse alive; which may be considered as a proof of its being occasioned by certain plants whose leaves, or flowers, or fruits, possess a deleterious quality. The Bosjesmans are well aware of the time when the horse-distemper rages, and are then particularly bold and troublesome, knowing that the farmers will not risk a pursuit after them on foot.

Such are the advantages and the calamities of which the people of Sneuwberg are alternately susceptible. Sensible of the former, they bear the latter with a degree of patience which borders on indifference, but meet them, however, with becoming fortitude. The boors of Sneuwberg appear to be in general a better description of men than those who inhabit the sea-coast. They are a peaceable, obliging, and orderly people; a brave and hardy race of men. The constant danger to which their persons and their property are exposed will less admit a life of idleness and inactivity; and it is not in the men alone that their dangerous situation has called forth the active powers, but the women also evidently possess more animation, and lead a less sedentary and listless life, than those of the lower divisions. Remarkable instances of female fortitude have here occasionally been shewn. The wife of one of our party having received intelligence, in the absence of her husband, that the Bosjesmans had carried off a troop

of their sheep, instantly mounted her horse, took a musquet in her hand, and, accompanied by a single Hottentot, engaged the plunderers for some time, put them to flight, and recovered every sheep.

With infinitely more drawbacks on the produce of their industry than any of their countrymen experience, the anarchy that prevailed in Graaff Reynet produced no sort of disturbance among the people of Sneuwberg. They lent a material assistance indeed to promote the measures of government. The only grievance of which I ever heard them complain, and which appears to be a real inconvenience to all who inhabit the remote parts of the colony, is a ridiculous and absurd law respecting marriage; and as it seems to have no foundation in reason, and little in policy, except indeed, like the marriage-acts in other countries, it be intended as a check to population, it ought to be repealed. By this law the parties are both obliged to be present at the Cape, in order to answer certain interrogatories, and pass the forms of office there, the chief intention of which seems to be that of preventing improper marriages from being contracted; as if the commissaries appointed to this office, at the distance of five or six hundred miles, should be better acquainted with the connections and other circumstances regarding the parties, than the landrost, the clergyman, and the members of the council residing upon the spot. The expence of the journey to the young couple is greater than they can frequently well afford. For decency's sake they must set out in two waggons, though in the course of a month's journey, across a desert country, it is said they generally make one serve the

purpose; the consequence of which is, that nine times out of ten the consummation of the marriage precedes the ceremony. This naturally produces another bad effect. The poor girl, after the familiarities of a long journey, lies entirely at the mercy of the man, who, having satisfied his curiosity or his passion, sometimes deserts her before their arrival at the altar; and it has sometimes happened that the lady has repented of her choice, in the course of the journey, and driven home again in her own waggon. Though in our own country a trip to Scotland be sometimes taken where obstacles at a nearer distance could not safely be surmounted, yet it would be considered as a very ridiculous, as well as vexatious, law, that should oblige the parties intending to marry to proceed from the Land's End to London to carry their purpose into execution. The inhabitants of Graaff Reynet must travel twice that distance in order to be married.

Almost all the people of the Snowy mountains, who were advanced in years, were subject to gravelly complaints, occasioned probably by the badness of the water, which at one season of the year is a muddy mixture of snow and earth, and at the other strongly impregnated with salt. And not to the human species alone are complaints of this nature here confined, but almost all animals, whether domesticated or in a state of nature, are found to have more or less of stones or masses of sand formed in the bladder or stomach. Large oval stones are very commonly found in the stomach of the springbok, and numbers of a smaller size in the eggs of ostriches, as I have already remarked.

On the twenty-fifth we proceeded about twenty miles to the northward, over a level country, consisting chiefly of meadow-ground, well watered by numerous springs and small rills, but destitute of every appearance of a bush or shrub. On every side was grazing a multitude of wild animals, as gnoos, and quachas, and hartebeests, and springboks; and in such large troops as in no other part of the country had yet been observed by us. The place of our encampment was called *Gordon's Fonteyn*, and near it stood the last Christian habitation, towards this quarter, in the colony. In this near situation to the Bosjesmans we found four families living together in one house, as a better security to each other against the attacks of these people.

On its being understood that beyond this place it would no longer be safe to proceed without an armed force, the inhabitants of the Sneuwberg and its several divisions had been summoned to meet us here, in order that the commandant of the district might select as many as should be deemed sufficient to enable us with safety to prosecute our journey through the country. For this purpose he took sixteen farmers and eight armed Hottentots, which, with our own party and the other Hottentots employed as drivers and leaders, amounted all together to about fifty persons. For the use of these there were seven waggons, about a hundred oxen, and fifty horses, besides a flock of fifty or sixty sheep for our consumption on the journey. The people, whom the commandant made choice of, were all young men, who, reluctantly as at all times they take the service of the regular expeditions,

seemed delighted on the present occasion, which they considered in the light only of a party of pleasure.

On the evening of the twenty-sixth we collected our forces at the commencement of the *Sea-Cow* river, which was about six miles to the northward of the last habitation. This river is formed from the collected branches that fall to the northward from the different parts of Sneuwberg, and from the *Roode-berg*, or Red mountain, which is in fact an arm of the former, stretching to the northward. The Sea-Cow river, and indeed all the streams that behind the Snowy mountains run northerly, are remarkably distinguished from those whose currents take an opposite direction, by having their banks covered with tall reeds, the *arundo phragmites*, and being destitute of a shrub or tree; whereas the latter are always inclosed by mimosas, willows, and other tall arboreous plants. The northern rivers consist generally of a chain of deep stagnant pools connected by the beds of narrow channels that for the greater part of the year are entirely dry. Some of the *gats*, or holes, of the Sea-Cow river were five or six miles in length, and deep enough to float a line-of-battle ship. These holes, it seems, contained formerly vast numbers of the animal from whence the river has borrowed its name; but the encroachments of the colonists, and the ease and convenience of hunting them in these pools, have been the means of destroying them almost entirely. Now and then a hippopotamus is still taken in some of the holes of the river.

The following day our journey lay across plains that swarmed with game. In pursuing the gnoos and different

species of antelopes, we killed a prodigious large tyger-wolf, such as I have already described, two quachas, and a couple of snakes of the same species, one five, the other near six feet long; their color was wholly of a golden yellow; they were very fierce, and made several attempts to spring at the horses. The peasantry considered them as venomous, and gave them the Portugueze name of *cobra capella*.

Travelling twenty miles farther to the northward we came to that part of the river where Governor Van Plettenberg ended his journey towards this quarter; and halted near the place where, in commemoration of the event, he caused a stone or *baaken* to be erected, which he also intended should serve as a point in the line of demarcation between the colony and the country of the Bosjesmans. These people, however, had thrown down and broken in pieces the Governor's monument; but the place retained the name of the *Edel Heer's baaken;* and the large hole of the river, upon the bank of which it stood, bore the name of *Plettenberg's gat*.

The baaken of the governor was an object of less curiosity than one that attracted our attention on the opposite bank of the river. It consisted of a clump of about half a dozen large bushes, the first that had occurred for as many days; yet the rarity of frutescent plants alone might have escaped notice, had it not been for the vast number and large dimensions of birds' nests with which they appeared to be loaded; and which were judged to be at least sufficiently large for the vultures that were hovering in the air, or for the large blue cranes that sat near them by the river's side. On approach-

ing the bushes, a numerous flock of birds, about the size of the common sky-lark, issued from them. Our boors, though unacquainted with the nests, immediately recognised the bird to be the locust-eater, and rejoiced not a little at its appearance so near the colony. This species of thrush, it seems, is a migrating bird, and is only met with in places where the migrating locust frequents. It had not been seen in the colony for the space of thirteen years; that is to say, since the last time that the locusts infested the Sneuwberg. The head, breast, and back, are of a pale cinereous color; the abdomen and rump white; wings and tail black, the latter short and a little forked; from the angle of the mouth a naked area of sulphureous yellow extends under the eye and a little beyond it; and two naked black striæ under the throat. The specific name of *gryllivorus* may with propriety be given to it, as its whole food seems to consist of the larvæ of this insect, at least when they are to be obtained. Nature has seldom inflicted a bane but she has accompanied it with an antidote; or, in other words, she has ordained that one half of the creation should destroy and devour the other, no doubt for wise and good purposes, though the limited faculties of man may not be able to discover, in many instances, the benevolence of the design. The numbers of the *gryllivori* are not less astonishing than those of the locusts. Their nests, which at a distance appeared to be of such great magnitude, were found on examination to consist of a number of cells, each of which was a separate nest with a tube that led into it through the side. Of such cells each clump contained from six to twenty; and one general roof of interwoven twigs covered the whole like that made by the magpie. Most of them had young

birds, generally five in each; the eggs were of a bluish white with small, faint, reddish specks. These birds had here taken up a temporary abode on a spot which they were not likely, in a short space of time, to be under the necessity of quitting for want of food. Of the innumerable multitudes of the incomplete insect, or larva, of the locusts, which at this time infested this part of Africa, no adequate idea can possibly be conceived without having witnessed them. For the space of ten miles on each side of the Sea-Cow river, and eighty or ninety miles in length, an area of sixteen or eighteen hundred square miles, the whole surface of the ground might literally be said to be covered with them. The water of the river was scarcely visible on account of the dead carcases that floated on the surface, which had perished in the attempt to devour the reeds that were growing in the water. They had completely destroyed every green herb and every blade of grass; and had it not been for the insulated reeds, on which our cattle entirely subsisted while we skirted the banks of the river, our journey must have been discontinued, at least in the line that had been proposed, for want of food for our horses and cattle. The larvæ, as generally is the case in this class of insects, are much more voracious than the perfect animal; nothing is rejected by them that belongs to the vegetable part of the creation. They swarmed in thousands into our tent to devour the crumbs of bread that fell on the ground, and seized with avidity on a mutton-bone. They are not, however, without a choice in their food. When they attack a field of corn just stricken into the ear, they first mount to the summit, and pick out every grain before they touch the leaves and the stem. In such a state it is lamentable to see the ruins of a fine field

of corn. The insect seems constantly to be in motion and to have some object in view. When on a march during the day it is utterly impossible to turn the direction of a troop, which is generally the same as that of the wind. The traces of their route over the country remain for many weeks after they have passed it, the surface appearing as if swept by a broom, or as if a harrow had been drawn over it. Towards the setting of the sun the march is discontinued, when the troop divides into separate companies, which surround the small shrubs, or tufts of grass, or ant-hills, and in such thick clusters that they appear like so many swarms of bees; and in this manner they rest till day-light. It is at such times only, when they are thus formed into groupes, that the farmers have any chance of destroying them, which they sometimes effect by driving among them a flock of two or three thousand sheep, by whose restlessness they are trampled to death.

Luckily the visits of this gregarious insect are but periodical, otherwise the whole country must inevitably be deserted, as wherever they appear they rest, as the prophet in Holy Writ hath said, "upon all thorns and upon all bushes." Even at this time the cattle in many parts of Sneuwberg are starving for want of food. The present year is the third of their continuance, and their increase has far exceeded that of a geometrical progression whose ratio is a million. For ten years preceding their present visit, the colony had been entirely free from them. Their last departure was rather singular. All the full-grown insects were driven into the sea by a tempestuous north-west wind, and were afterwards cast upon the beach, where it is said they formed a bank of three

or four feet high, which extended from the mouth of the Bosjesmans' river to that of the Beeka, a distance of near fifty English miles; and it is asserted, that when this mass became putrid, and the wind was at south-east, the stench was sensibly felt in several parts of Sneuwberg. Fortunately they were driven thus to sea before they had deposited their eggs in the ground. The larvæ at the same time were emigrating to the northward. The column of these imperfect insects passed the houses of two of our party, who assured me that it continued moving forwards without any interruption, except by night, for more than a month. The gryllivori in myriads were close at their heels, and departed along with them, devouring them as they proceeded along, since which, till the present year, not one of this species of bird was to be found in the country.

Hunting excursions had daily been made on the plains, at a distance from the river, where game of all sorts were in the greatest abundance; but the chief object of our pursuit was the *gnoo* or *wild beast*, as it is called by the Dutch. A party of five or six boors, with as many Hottentots, had attended me for two days, in order to procure one of these animals, but without success. On the third day, having mustered a company of ten boors, after a very long chace we contrived to hem in between two hills a troop consisting of about fifty, out of which, at one volley, we killed and wounded no less than half a dozen. This extraordinary animal is the swiftest beast that ranges the plains of Africa; so swift indeed that a traveller has not always the opportunity of getting it into his possession. The various descriptions that have been given of

it, all differing from each other, should seem to have been taken from report rather than from nature, notwithstanding that one of them was for some time in the menagerie of the Prince of Orange at the Hague. Nature, though regular and systematic in all her works, often puzzles and perplexes human systems, of which this animal affords an instance. In the shape of its body it evidently partakes of the horse, the ox, the stag, and the antelope: the shoulders, body, thighs, and mane, are equine; the head completely bovine; the tail partly one and partly the other, exactly like that of the quacha; the legs, from the knee-joints downwards, and the feet, are slender and elegant like those of the stag, and it has the *subocular sinus*, which is common to most, though not to all, of the antelope tribe. Yet from this imperfect character it has been arranged, on the authority of Sparrman, in the *Systema Naturæ*, among the antelopes, to which, of the four, it has certainly the least affinity. The Linnæan system can be considered only as the alphabet of nature, the characters of which cannot be too clearly and distinctly marked; of course, external appearances only should enter into it. Perhaps the introduction of *intermediate genera* might without impropriety be adopted, to include such animals as are found to partake of more than one genus; which would also point out the nice links that unite the grand chain of creation. The *gnoo* is a second time mentioned in the *Systema Naturæ*, and with more propriety, as a variety of the *bos caffer*, or buffalo, under the name of *elegans et parvus Africanus bos*, *&c.*

Its head is about eighteen inches long; the upper part completely guarded by the rugged roots of the horns that spread

across the forehead, leaving only a narrow channel between them that wears out with age, as in the instance of the buffalo; the horns project forwards twelve inches, then turn in a short curve backwards ten inches; from the root to the point is only nine inches; down the middle of the face grows a ridge of black hair four inches in length; and from the under lip to the throat another ridge somewhat longer: the orbit of the eye is round, and surrounded by long white hairs that, like so many radii, diverge and form a kind of star: this radiated eye gives to the animal a fierce and a very uncommon look. The same sort of white vibrissæ are thinly dispersed over the lips: the neck is little more than a foot long: on the upper part is a mane extending beyond the shoulders, erect, and five inches in length; the hair like bristles, black in the middle and white on each side; this mane appears as if it had been cut and trimmed with nice attention; a ridge of black hair, from six inches to a foot in length, extends from the fore part of the chest under the fore legs to the beginning of the abdomen: the body is about three feet two inches long; the joints of the hip-bones project high, and form on the haunches a pair of hemispheres: the tail is two feet long, flat near the root, where the hair grows only out of the sides; this is white, bristly, and bushy: the whole length, from the point of the nose to the end of the tail, seven feet ten inches, and the height three feet six inches; the color is that of a mouse, with a few ferruginous straggling hairs on the sides: like the mare, it has only two teats; and all its habits and its motions are equine: though a small animal, it appears of a very considerable size when prancing over the plains. The *gnoo* might be considered as an emblem of unbounded freedom with the

S. Daniell del.

T. Medland sculp.

The Gnoo

means of supporting it. Strength, swiftness, weapons of defence, a nice nose, and a quick sight, it eminently possesses. When they happen to be disturbed, the whole herd begin to draw together, and to butt each other with their horns, to bound and play their various gambols, after which they gallop off to a distance. Their motions are extremely free, varied, and always elegant. Though fierce and vicious as it certainly is in its wild state, yet it probably might not be very difficult of domestication. No successful attempts however have yet been made to tame it. The flesh is so like that of an ox, both in appearance and taste, that it is not to be distinguished from it.

The annexed print will convey a very accurate idea of this interesting and extraordinary animal, though I have no doubt some persons will be found no less incredulous than a certain general officer of high rank and great command, who rejected Mr. Daniell's very curious and valuable work, to which he had subscribed, because he was well assured in his own mind that the figure of the Gnoo, instead of being a portrait drawn from nature, was a creature entirely of the artist's imagination.

The heavy lumpish figure of the *Eland* formed a great contrast with the elegant shape of the gnoo. The former was not less numerous than the latter, and was taken with as great facility as the other was with difficulty. Of all the antelopes in Southern Africa, this species is by much the largest and the most aukward. The head, the thick neck, and the dewlap of the male, the body, legs, and hoofs, are completely bovine. The horns and tail only indicate its affinity to the antelope

tribe. Its habit, its gait, its size, and general appearance, are those of the ox. The *Gnoo* when wounded becomes furious and turns upon his pursuer; and he is said to be so impatient of pain and danger, that, in order to put a speedy end to them, he will frequently fly to a pit of water and drown himself. The *Eland* is altogether as mild and patient. On account of the ease with which this animal is taken, the utility of its flesh as food, and of its skin for harness and traces, few of them now remain within the limits of the colony; and in a few years the *Eland* will, in all probability, be a rare beast in the southern angle of Africa. The rude farmers who, like children, grasp only at the gratification of the moment, without any regard to futurity, are taking the best means in the world to hasten their extirpation. The bull, being much larger, fatter, and having a tougher hide, than the female, is always selected from the herd and hunted down by dogs, or killed with the musket; the consequence of which is, that numbers of herds are occasionally met with consisting only of females. They are subject also to a cutaneous disease that makes great havoc among the bovine tribe. It is called by the farmers the *brandt sickté*, or burning disease. It generally makes its appearance among the cattle towards the end of the rainy season. The hair first begins to fall off; the skin is covered with scurf and scabs; the joints become stiff, and the animal languishes, consumes, and dies. All the antelopes are more or less subject to this disorder, but chiefly so the Gnoo, the Hartebeest, and the Eland, these approaching nearest to the nature of the ox. Many of the plains were strewed with the skeletons of these and other animals that had fallen by the disease. The Eland of the Cape is the *Oreas* of the *Systema Na-*

turæ, and the Indian antelope of Pennant. The male of one which we shot measured ten feet and a half in length, and six feet and a half in height, but it was considered by the boors as being of an extraordinary size.

Upon the plains of the Sea-Cow river, we fell in with springboks in countless troops, with hartebeests, and bontèboks. The last antelope is marked in the same manner as the *scripta* of the *Systema Naturæ*; but the brown colour is of a darker tint, and the animal is considerably smaller than the bontébok of Zwellendam. Quachas from fifty to a hundred in a troop were hourly seen. The smaller kinds of game were also very plentiful. Hares were continually among the horses' feet. Of this animal are four known species in or near the colony; the common hare, the Cape hare, the mountain hare, and the red-rumped hare. Of the last, the exterior part of the thighs and its long tail are of a deep chesnut color, and the ears are much shorter than in the others. Cape partridges and the Namaaqua grouse were equally plentiful. The latter is a gregarious bird, and we usually met with it in large coveys near all the springs of water. So little were they intimidated at the approach of our people, that they suffered themselves to be knocked down with whips and sticks. A new species of *korhaen* or bustard was also seen here; it appeared to be something like the *tetrix* or French field-duck, but was so very wild and scarce that not one of them could be procured. The Egyptian black *ibis* (*niger*,) and another species of *tantalus*, called by the farmers the *haddadas*, were obtained at this place. The latter uttered the most horrid screams that can be imagined. I believe it has not yet been described. The

beak is black; the ridge of the upper mandible, and the upper part of the toes, red; head, neck, and abdomen, cinereous blue; wing and tail feathers, deep violet blue; back feathers green, edged with dusky brown; shoulders and covering feathers of the wings of a metallic lustre and iridescent. The mountain goose, the Egyptian goose, and the mountain duck, were seen in considerable numbers. The last species answers to the description of the *cana*; but there seems to be a mistake in giving the white head to the male, which is found only in the female. Several other aquatic birds were met with about the Sea-Cow river, attracted thither, no doubt, by the vast quantities of fish that it contained. Of these a species of *cyprinus* of a silvery color was the most common; and we caught also a species of *silurus*. The most remarkable of the birds were the *platalea leucorodia*, or white spoonbill, the great white pelican, and the flamingo. We saw also the common crane (*grus*), the Numidian crane (*virgo*), and the heron (*cinerea*); the bald ibis (*calvus*), the Cape curlew, and the common coot.

In the neighbourhood of such places as are most frequented by graminivorous animals, the carnivorous tribe are, as might naturally be expected, the most abundant. The peasantry were, however, much surprised that no more than one lion had been seen by the party among the reedy banks of the Sea-Cow river, a part of the country that has at all times been considered as particularly infested by this animal, and where they are also of a much larger size as well as of a fiercer temper than those of the lower parts of the colony. The people of Sneuwberg are great sufferers from their frequent visits, parti-

cularly in their horses, to the flesh of which, after that of a Hottentot, the lion seems to give a decided preference. The farmers here have a kind of dog that is not afraid to attack a lion; and it is said that instances have occurred wherein two of these together have been able to destroy him. This domestic animal is as large, but not so strongly made, as the Newfoundland dog, of a dark cinereous brown, with black and ferruginous stripes, a long straight tail, long pendulous ears, and spurious toes on the hind legs. Of tigers, as they are called in the colony, the peasantry distinguish two sorts, the tiger of the mountains and the tiger of the plains. Of the first, the upper part of the body and exterior part of the legs are of a fallow ground, with irregular black spots, some circular, some lunated, and others ocellated; in some parts distinct, in others running together in clusters; the sides, belly, and interior parts of the legs, a white ground with large black circular spots; upper part of the tail fulvous, with oblong black spots; under part barred across with alternate black and white bands; vibrissæ or strong bristles about the mouth, silvery white; a black line along the fore part of the shoulders to the chest; length from the nose to the end of the tail seven feet four inches; length of the tail two feet ten inches. The description answers very nearly to that of the leopard, of which I believe it to be a variety only. The tiger of the plains is evidently of the same species, the only difference being in the size, which is a little larger than that of the former, and in the color of the ground, which is a little lighter, both of which probably may arise from local circumstances. To another species of the feline tribe they give the name of leopard. It is not so long, but thicker, taller, and much stronger, than those

described above: the color is cinereous, with small black spots; the neck and temples covered with long crisp hair like that of the mane of the lion; tail two feet, flat, vertical, spotted half way from the root, and the other half annulated; a thick black line from the interior angle of the eye extends to the opening of the mouth. Of this species we procured a young one; it became instantly tame, and as playful as the domestic kitten. Most beasts of prey, if taken young, may almost instantly be rendered tame. The fierce lion, or the tiger, is sooner reconciled to a state of domestication than the timid antelope; and the cadaverous *crocuta*, the wild dog, has lately been domesticated in the Sneuwberg, where it is now considered as one of the best hunters after game, and as faithful and diligent as any of the common sort of domestic dogs, yet in a state of nature there cannot possibly be a more savage animal.

Birds as well as beasts of prey are attracted to all such places as abound with game. In the vicinity of the Sea-Cow river, vultures were more numerous than they had hitherto been seen in any part of the country. Of these we distinguished three sorts; the large black condor, the *percnopterus*, or Egyptian sacred vulture, and a third species, that seemed to differ from the second only in size, being no more than two feet long. The female also of this bird, as well as that of the percnopterus, is distinguished from the whitish-colored male by its plumage of dusky brown. This small species is called by the peasantry the white crow. The sacred scavenger of Egypt meets not here with that protection which was afforded it on the banks of the Nile, where, according to Herodotus,

to destroy it was a capital crime. The percnopterus is a gregarious bird, and is usually seen in flocks that rarely consist of fewer than fifty; and they are generally attended with two or three condors, as many of the small white kind above mentioned, and a whole flock of the vulturine crow. An animal is no sooner shot than these birds appear hovering at an immense height in the air, from whence they plunge down the moment that the carcase is left alone. It has often been a subject of astonishment to me, from whence they could so instantaneously collect themselves in a body to souse upon their prey; but at the same time it convinced me of the accuracy of Pliny's observation, where he says that vultures are accustomed to hover about a place two or three days before the death of a diseased animal, and that they have a presentiment where and at what time a carcase will be found.

Snakes of different sorts were seen and killed daily, all of them, according to the Hottentots' information, more or less venomous. These people are certainly not unacquainted with several interesting particulars as to the nature and habits of the animal, as well as the vegetable part of the creation. From one of our company I experienced a very extraordinary effect produced by the application of the oil of tobacco to the mouth of a snake. One of these reptiles, about two feet in length, and of a bluish color, had coiled itself five or six times round the body of a lizard. As I was endeavouring to set at liberty the captive animal, one of the Hottentots took out with the point of a stick, from the short stem of his wooden tobacco pipe, a small quantity of a thick black matter which he called tobacco oil. This he applied to the mouth

of the snake while darting out its tongue, as these creatures usually do when enraged. The effect of the application was almost as instantaneous as that of an electric shock. With a convulsed motion, which was momentary, the snake half untwisted itself, and never stirred more; and the muscles were so contracted that the whole animal felt hard and rigid as if it had been dried in the sun. The Hottentots consider the oil of tobacco among the most active of poisonous substances; though it is never applied to the points of their arrows, being probably of too volatile a nature to retain its deleterious quality for any length of time.

In the course of our long hunting excursions, several kraals, or dwelling-places of Bosjesmans, had been seen, but all of them deserted; but, from many circumstances, it was evident that most of them had recently been evacuated. Their inhabitants, no doubt, had fled at the appearance of so large a party of white men, which they could consider in no other light than that of an enemy. The commandant now announced in form to his party, that for some time all hunting excursions must be suspended, and that the usual order and obedience to command must be observed as in a regular expedition. He assured us that, unless this plan should be adopted, we might pass through the heart of the Bosjesmans' country without seeing a human creature, as they were few in number, and there was little doubt of their being already well apprised of our approach. In fact the principal object of our present journey was to ascertain the manner in which the boors conducted their expeditions against these miserable set of beings. I thought it, however, expedient to make a

previous stipulation with the commandant, that the utmost extent of hostilities against these miserable savages should be that of surrounding one of their kraals; that after this had been done we should act only on the defensive; and he was enjoined to communicate to his party the most serious charge not to fire a single shot unless it should be found absolutely necessary for their own personal security; for that the sole object of our journey was to bring about, if possible, a conversation with some of the chiefs of this people. On these conditions, a party consisting of six boors, and as many Hottentots, were ordered out after sun-set, to reconnoitre, with instructions to examine well if any fires should appear on any of the hills by night; to watch well, from some concealed spot, the plains by day; and to make a circuit from east to north, not exceeding thirty miles from the present encampment. If nothing should appear before the expiration of the third day, they were then to join us again at a certain spot upon the banks of the river, to the northward.

The following morning, at day-break, one of the scouting party, attended by a Hottentot, returned with intelligence that they had discovered from a high hill several fires at the bottom of a narrow defile about twenty miles to the eastward. In consequence of this information we remained still at our encampment the whole day, and at night proceeded towards the place where the fires had been seen. Previous to this movement the boors thought it right to prepare themselves for the enterprise by singing three or four hymns out of William Sluiter, and drinking each a *sopie* or glass of Cape brandy.

Travelling slowly along, and with as little noise as possible, till about one o'clock, we halted the waggons, and our religious boors, after taking the other hymn and a second glass of brandy, mounted horse and advanced towards the hill, where the rest of the reconnoitring party lay concealed, in order to observe the motions of the Bosjesmans. In a country where there is little variety of surface, where no beaten roads exist, and hill after hill occurs nearly alike, it would be no easy matter for a stranger to return upon the same track for a continuance of twenty or thirty miles which he had but once before gone over, and that in the night-time. A Dutch boor, though sufficiently expert at this sort of service, always depends more upon his Hottentot than himself. The hill, however, that the reconnoitring party had chosen was so very remarkable that it could not easily be mistaken. It stood quite alone on the middle of a plain; was visible for more than twenty miles from every point of the compass; presented the form of a truncated cone from whatsoever situation it was seen; and the third tier of sand-stone strata that capped its summit appeared as a mass of masonry, a fortification on an eminence that could not be less than a thousand feet high. As a distinction from those of inferior size we gave it the name of *Tower-berg*, because this mountain,

> " . . . . . above the rest,
> " In shape and gesture proudly eminent,
> " Stood like a tower."

About two o'clock in the morning we joined the scouting party at the base of the Tower-Mountain. They and their horses had been exposed the whole of the preceding day to

the scorching rays of the sun, not having dared to move from the spot, lest they should be discovered and cut off by the Bosjesmans; and they had but just returned from giving their horses a little water, near fifteen miles off, in the Sea-Cow river. They informed us that, during the day, vast numbers of the savages had appeared upon the plain digging up roots: that they came from different quarters, and in so many groupes, that they concluded there must be several hordes in the neighbourhood of this spot: that the nearest, which it was our intention to surprise, was within two or three miles.

Having halted here a couple of hours, in order to arrive at the mouth of the defile, in which the kraal was situated, just at the first dawn of day, the march again commenced, and we proceeded along in solemn silence. On entering the defile we perceived that at the opposite extremity a hill stretched across it, admitting a narrow pass on either side; our party therefore divided into three companies, in order to possess all the passes which led to the kraal; and as the day advanced they again closed together slowly towards the hill, at the foot of which the horde was supposed to lie. A Hottentot, having ascended one of the heights, waved his hat as a signal of having discovered the huts, and then pointed to the spot where the horde was situated. We instantly set off on full gallop in the direction pointed out, and in a moment found ourselves in the middle of the kraal. Day was but just beginning to break; and by the faint light I could discover only a few straw-mats, bent each between two sticks, into a semicircular form, and just elevated above the surface of the earth.

I perceived not a single human creature, but my ears were stunned with a horrid scream like the war-hoop of savages; the shrieking of women and the cries of children were heard on every side. I rode up in company with the commandant and another farmer, both of whom fired upon the kraal. I immediately expressed to the former my very great surprise that he, of all others, should have been the first to break a condition which he had solemnly promised to observe, not to fire upon the poor wretches, and that I had accordingly expected from him a very different kind of conduct. "Good "God!" he exclaimed, "have you not seen a shower of "arrows falling among us?" I certainly had not seen either arrows or people to shoot them, but I had heard sufficient to pierce the hardest heart; and told the commandant that if either he or any of his party should fire another shot, I should certainly order them up to Cape Town to answer for their proceedings. In justification of their conduct they pretended to search on the ground for the arrows, a search in which I encouraged them to continue, in order to give the poor wretches a little time to scramble away among the detached fragments of rocks and the shrubbery that was growing on the side of the heights. On their promises I soon found no sort of dependence could be placed, knowing that, like true sportsmen when game was sprung, they could not withhold their fire. Of this I had a woful proof on repairing to the opposite side of the hill, where the report of a musquet had reached us. On riding round the point, I perceived a Bosjesman lying dead upon the ground. It appeared, on inquiry into the circumstances of the case, that as one of our party, who could speak their language, was endeavouring to prevail

upon the savages to come down from the heights, this unfortunate Bosjesman had stolen close to him behind a rock, and was in the act of taking a deliberate aim with his drawn bow, when another of the colonists, perceiving his design, levelled his musquet and shot him dead. I had fondly hoped that the plan I had formed would happily have been accomplished without the shedding of human blood, and that the views of the expedition would have met with no interruption from an accident of such a nature. They soon perceived, however, that there was no intention to pursue them up the heights, which could easily have been effected; but that, on the contrary, their enemies had laid down their arms and turned out their horses to graze. Upon the strength of this evident cessation of hostilities, in a short space of time several little children came down upon the plain. We distributed among them some biscuits and other trifles, and then suffered them to return: presently afterwards the women and young girls, to the number of thirty or forty, came towards us, but not without symptoms of fear. After treating these in the same manner, they were sent back to desire their husbands would also come down in order to receive a present of tobacco. The men, however, seemed to have less confidence in the Christians than the women. They hovered a long time round the summit of the hill, doubting what step they should take; and the women had gone and returned, at least a dozen times, before they were able to prevail upon a single man to descend; and when at last he ventured to come down, he approached us in the utmost agitation, half-laughing, and half-crying, with trembling and trepidation, and conducting himself like a terrified child. A large piece of tobacco was im-

mediately given to him, and he was sent back to his companions to let them know that for each of them there was also a present of this acceptable article. Three others mustered resolution to come down to us, but no more chose to venture themselves among Christians. The manner indeed in which their village was wantonly attacked was certainly not calculated to inspire them with much confidence. On the contrary, it was so directly hostile as perfectly to justify their shooting a volley of arrows among us, which was afterwards found to be the case, as the commandant had asserted. The conclusion of the business, however, must have appeared to them very different from what, on former occasions, they had always experienced, when those who escaped from immediate death were incessantly pursued and fired upon, and their wives and children seized and carried away into slavery. In the present instance they were well treated, and left at full liberty to remain with us or to depart, as best suited their inclination. The women all staid behind; but three of the men accompanied us to the waggons, where they continued for several days. Our object was to have spoken with the captain or chief of the horde, but they assured us there was no such person; that every one was master of his own family, and acted entirely without control, being at liberty to remain with, or quit, any society he might incidentally have joined, according as it might suit his convenience.

Little could be obtained that was satisfactory from those who returned with us to the waggons. They insisted on their innocence, by asserting that their horde, so long as they had composed a part of it, had never committed depredations on

the colonists, but had always remained about the spot where we found them, subsisting by the chace, and upon the roots of the earth. Appearances certainly were much in their favor; no bones nor horns of animals were found near the horde; no skins but those of young elands, springboks, tigers, and jackals. One woman in the whole party had a single sheep's skin thrown over her shoulders, which was very industriously pointed out by the boors as a proof of their having been plundered by the people of this horde.

Before the men were sent away from the waggons a present was made to each of tobacco, beads, knives, flints, and steels; and they were desired to tell all their countrymen they might happen to see, that whenever they should desist from stealing the cattle of the colonists, and should come to any of the farm-houses without bow and arrows, or other weapons, and plead distress, as many or more sheep would be given to them than they could possibly expect to obtain by plunder. They were assured that our present journey into their country was for no other intention than to give them an opportunity of putting a final stop to all expeditions against them, if, by a change of their conduct, they were inclined to avail themselves of it. Having remained with us very contentedly for a few days, they returned to their kraal highly pleased with the treatment they had met with, and with the presents they had received.

The horde or kraal consisted of five-and-twenty huts, each made of a small grass-mat bent into a semicircle, and fastened down in this form between two sticks; open before, but

closed behind with a second mat. They were about three feet high and four feet wide, and the ground in the middle was dug out like the nest of an ostrich; a little grass strewed in this hollow served as their bed, in which they seemed to have lain coiled round in the manner of some quadrupeds. It was customary, as it seemed, for the elderly men to have two wives, one of them old and past child-bearing, and the other young. No degree of consanguinity prevented a matrimonial connection, except between brothers and sisters, parents and children. One of these miserable huts, or rather holes in the ground covered with matting, served for a whole family. The population of the horde was calculated to amount to about a hundred and fifty persons. They possessed no sort of animals except dogs, which, unlike those of the Kaffers, were remarkably fat. They appeared to be of a small cur-kind, with a long-pointed head not unlike that of the common jackal. The high condition in which these creatures were found seemed difficult to be accounted for. They have neither milk nor animal food to eat. The only viands we found in the huts were a few small bulbous roots, the eggs or the larvæ of white ants, and the dried larvæ of locusts. The boors say that the dogs of Bosjesmans exist almost wholly upon the last article; and if so, the great plenty of these creatures, in the present year, may account for their fatness.

The men were entirely naked, and most of the women pretty nearly in the same condition. Their only covering was a belt of springbok's skin, with the part that was intended to hang before cut into long threads like those before mentioned

to be worn by some of the Hottentot women; but the filaments were so small and thin that they answered no sort of use as a covering; nor indeed did the females, either old or young, seem to feel any sense of shame in appearing before us wholly naked. Whether, in the confusion and hurry, they had scrambled among the rocks before they had time to adjust this their only dress, or whether they were indifferent about concealing any particular part of their bodies, I do not pretend to say, but their aprons appeared to have been put on very carelessly. The fringed part of some of them was hanging behind; of others, on the exterior side of the thigh; and some had fallen down as low as the knee. Yet they were not entirely without notions of finery. A few had caps made of the skins of asses, in their shape not unlike helmets; and bits of copper, or shells, or beads, were hanging in the neck, suspended from their little curling tufts of hair. All the men had the cartilage of the nose bored, through which they wore a piece of wood or a porcupine's quill.

Whether they are considered as to their persons, their turn of mind, or way of life, the Bosjesmans are certainly a most extraordinary race of people. In their persons they are extremely diminutive. The tallest of the men measured only four feet nine inches, and the tallest woman four feet four inches. About four feet six inches is said to be the middle size of the men, and four feet that of the women. One of these that had several children measured only three feet nine inches. Their color, their hair, and the general turn of their features, evidently denote a common origin with the Hotten-

tots, though the latter, in point of personal appearance, have the advantage by many degrees. The Bosjesmans, indeed, are amongst the ugliest of all human beings. The flat nose, high cheek-bones, prominent chin, and concave visage, partake much of the apeish character, which their keen eye, always in motion, tends not to diminish. The upper lid of this organ, as in that of the Chinese, is rounded into the lower on the side next the nose, and forms not an angle, as is the case in the eye of an European, but a circular sweep, so that the point of union between the upper and lower eyelid is not ascertainable. It is perhaps from this circumstance that they are known in the colony under the name of *Cineeze*, or Chinese Hottentots. Their bellies are uncommonly protuberant, and their backs hollow; but their limbs seem to be in general well turned and proportioned. Their activity is incredibly great. The klip-springing antelope can scarcely excel them in leaping from rock to rock; and they are said to be so swift, that, on rough ground, or up the sides of mountains, horsemen have no chance in keeping pace with them. And, as the means of increasing their speed in the chace, or when pursued by an enemy, the men had adopted a custom, which was sufficiently remarkable, of pushing the testicles to the upper part of the root of the penis, where they seemed to remain as firmly fixed and as conveniently placed as if nature had stationed them there. It is highly probable that such an operation, in order to be effectual, must be performed at an early period of life. Some were said to have one up and one down, which may have given rise to the Hottentots being characterized in the *Systema Naturæ* as *Monorchides*.

Curious as this custom appeared to be, it was less a subject of remark than an extraordinary character that distinguished the other sex from the women of most nations. The well-known story of the Hottentot women possessing an unusual appendage to those parts that are seldom exposed to view, which belonged not to the sex in general, ridiculous as it may appear, is perfectly true with regard to the Bosjesmans. The horde we met with possessed it in every subject, whether young or old; and, without the least offence to modesty, there was no difficulty in satisfying our curiosity in this point. It appeared on examination to be an elongation, or more correctly speaking a protrusion, of the nymphæ or interior labia, which were more or less extended according to the age or habit of the person. That there is in this race of human beings a predisposition to this anomalous formation of the parts was obvious from its evident appearance in infants, and from its length being in general proportioned to the age of the female. The longest that was measured somewhat exceeded five inches, and this was in a subject of a middle age. Many were said to have them much longer. These protruded nymphæ, collapsed and pendent, leave the spectator in doubt to what sex they belong. Their color is that of livid blue, inclining to a reddish tint, not unlike the excrescence on the beak of a turkey, which indeed may serve to convey a tolerably good idea of the whole appearance both as to color, shape, and size. Those parts, which in European subjects are corrugated or plaited, lose this character when brought out in the Hottentot, and become nearly smooth; and though in the latter state they may possess none of those stimulating qualities for which some anatomists have sup-

posed Nature to have formed them, they may at least have the advantage of serving as a protection against violence from the other sex.

Nature, in the whole formation of this pigmy race, seems to have made it disgusting; though the ingenuity of a French traveller has exculpated Nature on this point, in assigning the above-mentioned conformation as the effect of art. The testimony of the people themselves, who have no other idea than that of the whole human race being so formed, is alone sufficient to contradict such a supposition; but many other proofs might be adduced to shew that the assertion is without the least foundation in truth. Numbers of Bosjesmans' women are now in the colony, who, being taken from their mothers when infants, have been brought up by the farmers, and who, from the day of their captivity, have never had any intercourse whatsoever with their countrymen, nor know, except from report, to what tribe or nation they belong; yet all these have the same conformation of the parts naturally, and without any forced means. The story of their appending pieces of stone in order to draw down the interior labia, however absurd, is still prevalent in Bruyntjes Hoogté, where the author above alluded to received it. It was here that he spent a great part of his time with his Narina; for at that period a tribe of Ghonaquas resided on a plain bordering on the Great-Fish river. The visit of this gentleman is still very well remembered there, though he takes care to suppress any mention of the country being inhabited by colonists, which, he supposed, would have diminished the interest of his narrative. It may be observed that the people of Bruynt-

jes Hoogté know as little of the Bosjesmans as these do of the English, the communication being pretty much the same. This Frenchman says it was from a Hottentot woman he made his drawing. If the print given in his book has been copied from that drawing, it must have been a study rather from his own imagination than from nature, for it bears not the most distant resemblance to the truth.

The protruded nymphæ are common to all Hottentot women, but they are shorter in those who live among the colonists, seldom exceeding three inches, and in many subjects appearing only as a projecting orifice or elliptical tube of an inch, or less, in length. In the *bastaard* they cease to appear; which is a proof that a connection with different nations counteracts the predisposition to such a conformation.

It would seem, however, that it is not to the southern angle of Africa alone where the same predisposition for the elongation of the nymphæ is manifested. The physical causes that tend to the production of so extraordinary an effect appear to have operated in those parts of Egypt which are situated under the same and opposite parallels of latitude as the Hottentot country. It seems, however, to have been considered here as a disease, whose appearance was so deformed and disgusting, that those who were troubled with it were glad to undergo the violent pain of the actual cautery in order to get rid of it.

The great curvature of the spine inwards, and the remarkably extended posteriors, are characteristic of the whole Hottentot race; but in some of the small Bosjesmans they are

carried to such an extravagant degree as to excite laughter. If the letter S be considered as one expression of the line of beauty to which degrees of approximation are admissible, some of the women of this nation are entitled to the first rank in point of form. A section of the body, from the breast to the knee, forms really the shape of the above letter. The projection of the posterior part, in one subject, measured five inches and a half from the line touching the spine. This protuberance consisted entirely of fat, and, when the woman walked, it exhibited the most ridiculous appearance imaginable, every step being accompanied with a quivering and tremulous motion, as if two masses of jelly had been attached behind her.

When we reflect on the Hottentot nation, which, with all its tribes, occupies, as it were, a point only on a great continent; when we consider them as a people differing in so extraordinary a manner from every other race of men not only upon it, but upon the face of the whole globe, the natural formation of their persons, their color, language, manners, and way of life, being peculiar to themselves, conjecture is at a loss to suggest from whence they could have derived their origin. Except in the flatness of the nose, which is remarkable in the Bosjesman, but not particularly so in the common Hottentot, and the short brushy hair, they approach nearest in color, and in the construction of the features, to the Chinese, how singular soever it may seem to trace a likeness between the most civilized and ingenious, and one of the lowest of the human species. If it be admitted, with several well-informed missionaries, that the Egyptians and the

S. Daniell del.

T. Medland sculp.

A Bosjesman in Armour

Published Feb.y 14. 1806, by Mess.rs Cadell & Davies, Strand, London

Chinese were originally the same people, and the arguments are certainly strong in favor of the supposition, notwithstanding the many learned and ingenious objections stated by the philosopher of Berlin, there would be no difficulty in conceiving some of the numerous tribes of people who inhabited the vicinity of the Nile to have found their way to the utmost limit of the same continent. Indeed, from all the ancient accounts that have been preserved of the Egyptians and Ethiopians, it would appear that the real Hottentots, or Bosjesmans, were the people intended to be described. In their general physical character they bear a strong resemblance to the Pigmies and Troglodytes, two tribes who are said to have dwelt in the neighbourhood of the Nile. The character drawn by Diodorus Siculus of some of the Ethiopian nations, agrees exactly with that of the Bosjesmans. A gross brutality is stated by him to have prevailed in all their manners and customs; their voices were shrill, dissonant, and scarcely human; their language almost inarticulate; and they wore no sort of clothing. The Ethiopian soldiers, when called upon to defend themselves, or to face an enemy, stuck their poisoned arrows within a fillet bound round the head, which, projecting like so many rays, formed a kind of crown. The Bosjesmans do exactly the same thing; and they place them in this manner for the double purpose of expeditious shooting, and of striking terror into the minds of their enemies. The annexed print is an accurate likeness of a Bosjesman Hottentot, but at the same time may be considered as the representation of one whose features are more favored than they are usually met with.

The whole of the Hottentot country, comprehending all the different tribes of this people, is limited to the

thirty-second degree of latitude on the east coast, and the twenty-fifth on the west. Beyond the line, connecting these two points, the various Kaffer tribes occupy a broad belt quite across the continent; and no two people can differ more than the Bosjesmans and the Kaffers, having no one agreement either in their physical or their moral character.

The Bosjesman, though in every respect a Hottentot, yet in his turn of mind differs very widely from those of this nation who live in the colony. In his disposition he is lively and chearful; in his person active. His talents are far above mediocrity; and, averse to idleness, he is seldom without employment. Confined generally to their hovels by day, for fear of being surprised and taken by the boors, they sometimes dance on moon-light nights from the setting to the rising of the sun. They are said to be particularly joyful at the approach of the first thunder-storm after the winter, which they consider as so infallible a token of the summer having commenced, that they tear in pieces their skin-coverings, throw them in the air, and dance for several successive nights. The small circular trodden places around their huts indicated their fondness for this amusement. His chearfulness is the more extraordinary, as the morsel he procures to support existence is earned with danger and fatigue. He neither cultivates the ground nor breeds cattle; and his country yields few natural productions that serve for food. The bulbs of the iris, and a few gramineous roots of a bitter and pungent taste, are all that the vegetable kingdom affords him. By the search of these the whole surface of the plains near the horde was scratched. Another article of his food is the larvæ of ants. Whether the soil of the grassy plains, near the Sea-Cow river, be too rich for the

support of these insects, or whether they are kept under by the Bosjesmans, I will not take upon me to say; but an ant-hill, so very common in most parts of Africa, is here a rare object. Holes now and then occurred, over which the hills of the insect, demolished by this people, once had stood; but they were not very numerous. A third article, the larvæ of locusts, he can occasionally obtain without much trouble; but the procuring of the other species of food must cost him not a little labour and pains.

The marks of their industry appeared in every part of the country, in their different plans for taking game: one was by making deep holes in the ground and covering them over with sticks and earth; another by piling stones on each other in rows, with openings or interruptions in such places as it was intended the game should pass, and where the hunter could conveniently lie in ambush to strike the animals with his poisoned spears, or shoot them with his arrows. In this manner were lines continued across the plains and mouths of defiles for several miles. Sometimes, instead of stones, were placed rows of sticks, with black ostrich feathers tied to the ends, as being more effectual in turning game towards the spot where they wished them to pass.

When all these means of subsistence fail them, and they are certainly very precarious, they are driven to the necessity of hazarding a toilsome and dangerous expedition of plunder into the colony. Such a mode of life naturally leads to habits of cruelty. The disposition of the Hottentot race seems to be mild and manageable in the highest degree, and by gentle usage to be

capable of being moulded into any shape; but the treatment of the boors towards them has been so very flagitious, that even their cruelty admits of palliation. Though in the eye of political justice it may be considered as a crime for a starving family, driven by imperious want to the necessity of taking the property of another who has perhaps more than he can possibly use, yet in the law of nature such an offence must be deemed venial: but the Bosjesmans for their conduct have not only the plea of nature and humanity, but also that of retribution. They were driven out of their own country, their children seized and carried into slavery, by the people on whom they now commit their depredations, and on whom they naturally take every occasion of exercising their revenge. But their barbarity is extended to every living creature that appertains to the boors. Should they seize a Hottentot guarding his master's castle, not contented with putting him to immediate death, they torture him by every means of cruelty that their invention can frame, as drawing out his bowels, tearing off his nails, scalping, and committing other acts of violence equally savage. Even the poor animals they steal are treated in the most barbarous and unfeeling manner: driven up the steep sides of mountains, they remain there without any kind of food or water till they are either killed for use, or drop for want of the means of supporting nature.

The condition to which this people has been reduced by their persecutors has entirely subdued that timid and pusillanimous mind which characterizes the Hottentot. When a horde is surrounded by the boors, and little chance appears of effecting an escape, they usually determine to fight it out most furiously

so long as a man shall be left alive. It frequently happens on such occasions that a party will volunteer the *forlorn hope*, by throwing themselves in the midst of the colonists in order to create confusion, and to give to their countrymen, concealed among the rocks or in the long grass, at the expence of their own lives, an opportunity of exercising more effectually their mortal weapons upon their enemies, and at the same time to facilitate the escape of their wives and children.

Their plundering expeditions are not by any means conducted without system. If, in carrying off their booty, they should chance to be pursued, they always divide; one party to drive away the cattle, while the other continues to harass their pursuers; and, when the peasantry prove too many for them, they stab and maim with poisoned weapons the whole herd. On all such plundering expeditions, they carry, in addition to their bows and arrows, lances that resemble the Kaffers' hassagai, but of a much smaller size, and always steeped in poison. Their bows are remarkably small; and, in the hands of any one but of a Bosjesman, would be entirely useless. From their earliest infancy they accustom themselves to the use of the bow. All the little boys who came to us at the kraal carried their bows and small quivers of arrows. A complete quiver contains about seventy or eighty, made like those of the Hottentot that have already been noticed; and, in addition to these, a few small brushes to lay on the poison; pieces of iron, red ochre, leg-bones of ostriches cut in lengths and rounded, and two little sticks of hard wood to produce fire: this is done by placing one horizontally on a piece of withered grass, and whirling the other vertically be-

tween the hands, with the point acting in a hollow place made in the surface of the former. In a few seconds of time the velocity and friction set the grass in a blaze.

Miserable as the life of a Bosjesman appears to be, it is perhaps in reality not more so than that of most savage tribes. He has no invidious object of comparison to place against his condition. "He feels his little lot the lot of all." Universal equality prevails in his horde. When one feasts they all partake, and when one hungers they all equally suffer. "They take no thought for the morrow." They have no sort of management nor economy with regard to provisions. With them it is either a feast or a famine. When successful in bringing to the horde a herd of cattle, they slay them in such numbers that the kraal soon becomes a mass of putrefaction, and the whole air is tainted with the smell. The number of vultures that are attracted by the remains of the dead carcases are frequently the means of discovering to the colonists the kraals of Bosjesmans. Like these voracious birds, they are equally filthy and gluttonous. The three little men who accompanied us to our waggons had a sheep given to them about five in the evening, which was entirely consumed by them before the noon of the following day. They continued, however, to eat all night, without sleep and without intermission, till they had finished the whole animal. After this their lank bellies were distended to such a degree that they looked less like human creatures than before. Accustomed to food of a strong and pungent quality, simple water seemed to have no relish for them; they prepared a beverage that was excessively disgusting; having cut the throat of the sheep, they opened the

belly to let the blood run among the entrails; then cutting these with a knife, and pouring in a quantity of water, they stirred up all together, and drank the nauseous mixture with an appetite that sufficiently shewed it to be suited to their taste. Most of the Hottentots kill their sheep by ripping open the belly and taking out the bowels, without cutting the throat, being persuaded that the flesh is much better by suffering the blood to coagulate within the body rather than to let it escape.

It did not appear from those we saw, that they were in the habit of applying unctuous substances to the body any farther than by wiping their greasy hands on the skin; but the hair and faces of many of them had been rubbed with red ochre after the manner of the Kaffers, and a few had the face painted black, as if they wore a mask: this they usually do with the kernel of a small nut burned in the fire. The oil expressed from this nut is considered by them as a preventive against stiffness in the joints, and by the colonists as an excellent topical application for rheumatic complaints. The oil indeed bears a very strong resemblance to that called cajapoota, which has obtained the reputation of being a specific in this disorder. The Hottentot name of the plant is *kai*; and the nut resembles the seed of the tea-shrub.

The constitution of the body in this pigmy race is much stronger, and their lives are of longer duration, than those of the Hottentots. Many instances of longevity are found among those who live in the families of the peasantry. In every sickness, of what kind soever, it is usual with them to take

off the extreme joints of the fingers, beginning with the little finger of the left hand as the least useful. This operation is performed under the idea that the disease will run out with the effusion of blood.

It is customary with them to inter their dead, and, like the Hottentots, to cover the graves with piles of stones. Some of these were so large, and were heaped on the midst of grassy plains, where not a stone was naturally to be found, that the amassing of them together must have occasioned a very considerable degree of labor.

The temper of the mind of a Bosjesman is widely different from that of the Hottentot who lives among the colonists. The latter, for a life of indolence, would willingly barter all that he possessed in the world; to the former a state of inactivity would be intolerable. The powers of the mind in the one, are languid, and difficultly brought into action; in the other, they are vigorous, and capable of great exertion. Their mechanical skill appeared in their arrows, which were finished with great neatness; in the baskets placed in the rivers for the purpose of taking fish, ingeniously contrived, and well executed; in the mats of grass, of which their huts were composed; and in their imitations of different animals, designed on the smooth faces of the rocks. Those we met with being questioned with respect to these drawings, informed us that they were the work of a numerous tribe of their countrymen that lived a little to the northward, on the other side of a very large river at no great distance from the spot where we then were.

The nature of their language is the same as that of the Hottentots, though they are not able to understand each other. In the latter, the action of the tongue against the roof of the mouth, or the teeth, is seldom applied to more than one syllable in each word. In the language of the Bosjesman, there is scarcely a syllable enunciated without it; and this action is performed by them much more forcibly than by the Hottentots. Notwithstanding the difficulty for an European to acquire such a language, several of the Dutch boors of Sneuwberg speak it as fluently as the natives, from their having been entrusted, in their infancy, to the care of Bosjesmans' nurses.

The abominable expeditions which are carried on, under the authority of government, against this miserable race of mortals, ought not, on any consideration, to be tolerated. They answer no other purpose than that of irritating, and rendering more savage, the unhappy creatures who are the objects of them. The boors are chiefly induced to undertake them with the view of securing for their service the women and the children. It is a well-authenticated fact, that in proportion as they are hunted down by the boors, their ferocity towards the Christians has encreased.

Forty years ago, as appears from living testimony, the Bosjesmans frequented the colony boldly and openly, begged, and stole, and were troublesome, just as the Kaffers now are; but they never attempted the life of any one. They proceeded not to this extremity until the government had unwisely and unjustly suffered the peasantry to exercise an un-

limited power over the lives of those who were taken prisoners. It failed, at the same time, to fix any bounds to the extent of the expeditions made against them, which, if at all allowed, certainly ought not to go beyond the limits of the colony. Nothing could be more unwarrantable than the attack which was made by our party upon the Bosjesman's kraal; and the only palliation it can admit of is the consideration of the laudable purpose it was meant to answer. The poor wretches were peaceably sleeping under their humble covering of mats, in the midst of their own country, far removed from the boundary of the colony, and it was extremely doubtful if they had ever been guilty of any acts of aggression against the boors. Their inroads would in fact be more effectually checked by charging them boldly, when caught within the colony, than by pursuing and hunting them in their own country. This, however, would not answer the object of the farmer, which is that of procuring children. To attend his numerous flocks and herds, he must have many people; and Hottentots are now so scarce that a sufficient number is not to be had. These, too, must be paid wages; but the poor Bosjesman has nothing except his sheep-skin and his meat. The fatigues, however, that the peasantry undergo in their long expeditions against these poor creatures are by no means of a trifling nature. They are frequently, for many days together, without a drop of water, enduring hunger, want of rest, and the vicissitudes of heat and cold. Many of them suffer from the wounds of poisoned arrows, which, if not mortal, frequently, by injudicious treatment, bring on lingering complaints of which they never recover. Some are prudent enough to carry with them cupping vessels

to draw out the poison, and sweet oil to wash the wounds, and vinegar to take inwardly; but the greater part rely entirely on the application of the snake-stone, which has been noticed before to be only a piece of burned bone. The Hottentots generally wash the poisoned wounds they may receive with a mixture of urine and gunpowder; and it is observed that these people seldom die except when wounded very severely.

On the evening of the thirtieth we rejoined our waggons, which had proceeded along the bank of the Sea-Cow river to that part where it passed through an opening in a cluster of hills, which opening was called the *first poort*. Here the late Colonel Gordon, who had proceeded beyond his companion the Governor, met with an accident which also put an end to his journey: his horse fell with him into one of the deep holes made by the Bosjesmans for taking sea-cows, and was staked. From the northern side of the Snowy mountains to the commencement of these hills, there was scarcely an inequality in the surface of the country. Here it began to be considerably broken; and blue mountains appeared in the horizon to the northward. The following day we reached the *second poort* or pass, through which also the Sea-Cow river bent its course. The hills now began to increase very considerably in height, and their summits were capped with a stratum of sand-stone. They were also lengthened out into a continued chain, so as to oppose to our researches an insuperable barrier, at least to the passage of our waggons. The only chance of proceeding was that of following the course of the river, and though none of the party had ever

been beyond the entrance of the second poort, yet they willingly accepted the proposal of making a day's journey within it on horseback, following the course of the river as far as it might be practicable or adviseable to proceed. The kloof we found to be in general so very narrow, and the river serpentized so much from side to side, passing close under the steep rocky points, that we were obliged to cross the stream at least a hundred times; and we had almost abandoned the hope of making much progress, when we fell into a large beaten track of the hippopotami or sea-cows. This carried us, without further interruption, through reeds and thick shrubbery, and shallow parts of the river, to the very end of the kloof, which we computed to be about fifteen miles from the entrance, where we had left our waggons. Here also we found the termination of the Sea-Cow river; its tranquil waters formed a confluence with another river of prodigious size, whose rapid stream rolled over the rocky bed a vast volume of muddy water. The current of this river flowed to the north-westward. Though there had not been a cloud in the sky since we left Graaff Reynet, it was obvious that very heavy rain must have fallen in some part of the country through which this river took its course. From the wreck of trees, and plants, and grass, yet green, which were thrown up near the banks of the river, it appeared that the water had subsided twelve or thirteen feet. The stream was now, at this place, above four hundred yards in width, and apparently very deep. The boors had no name for it but that of the *Groot*, or Great, river; but, from the magnitude and the direction of the current, there could be no doubt of its being the same which empties itself on the western coast between

the two tribes of people called the Great and the Little Namaquas, and to which Colonel Gordon there gave the name of the Orange river. In point of size, and the bulk of water which it contained, all the rivers of the colony, taken collectively, would not be equal to it.

The banks were finely fringed with the Karroo mimosa, the willow of Babylon, and the *rhus viminalis*. Vast numbers of the hippopotamus were snorting and blowing in every part of the river, endeavouring as it were to emulate the torrent that roared among the rocks. Under the shade of the trees, and on the reedy banks near the mouth of the Sea-Cow river, we discovered the beds where these enormous animals had been playing and rolling, on venturing forth from their watery abodes. The description that the author of the Book of Job has put into the mouth of the Almighty, of the behemoth, is poetic, grand, and figurative; and it is more than probable that the animal he alluded to was the hippopotamus:—
"Behold now behemoth which I made with thee; he eateth
"grass as an ox: His bones are as strong pieces of brass;
"his bones are like bars of iron: He lieth under the shady
"trees, in the covert of the reed and fens. The shady trees
"cover him with their shadow: the willows of the brook
"compass him about. Behold he drinketh up a river; he
"trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth. He
"taketh it with his eyes; his nose pierceth through snares."

In the rocky mountains of the long pass, through which we had approached this magnificent river, were great numbers of klip-springers and reeboks, and of a species of monkey of a

grizzled greenish tint, with a straight tail, a third longer than the body, and black at the extremity; a horizontal white line across the forehead, just above the eyes; cheeks bearded with whitish hair. But the most fascinating object that presented itself to our observation in the kloof was a plant of the lilliaceous tribe, with undulate ensiform leaves; the flower-stalk was six feet high, and an inch in diameter, supporting an umbel that consisted of twenty to thirty flowrets; the petals, striped on the outside with red and white, were within of a clear snowy whiteness; the antheræ were of a bright crimson color.

On returning to our waggons and directing our course easterly, we rounded the mountains of the above-mentioned kloof, by which means we approached the Orange river, where, with an easy current, it flowed through a level part of the country. We soon found, however, that it was impossible for the waggons to proceed far in this direction, and that in very few places they could be brought near the banks of the river. We therefore took to our horses, and followed the windings of the river four days, in the hope of meeting with a ford where it was passable by the waggons. The first day the water had subsided near two feet perpendicularly, and it continued to fall for three successive days; but on the fourth an end was put to every hope of crossing, by a sudden swelling of the water to a greater height than that at which it stood when we first approached it. The mountains also, among which it pushed its current, began now to be so rugged, that the banks were seldom accessible even on horseback. Nothing therefore remained for us but to return to

the waggons, and, abandoning the idea of penetrating farther to the northward, to content ourselves with striking off in the opposite direction towards the Kaffer country.

The general breadth of this river, when free from inundations, appeared to be about three hundred yards. In many places it extended to five hundred, and in others was contracted to two hundred yards. The volume of water was immense, and, in the narrow parts, forced its way with great rapidity. Yet from this place to the embouchure on the western coast, supposing it to be the Orange river, the distance was not less than five hundred miles. On each side, the surface of the country was as naked and barren as the Karroo, and infinitely more disagreeable, being covered with loose sand; but at the distance of a couple of miles on the south side, were extensive plains well clothed with herbage. In several places the inundations had extended beyond a mile from the river, as was apparent by the wreck of large trees, roots, shrubs, and ridges of sand, lying in a long continued line. The elevation of the ground, at such points of the inundation, could not be less than thirty to forty feet above the level of the river at its ordinary state.

The Orange river, like the Nile, has, as it would seem, its periodical inundations, and, as well as that river, might be made subservient, by the help of canals, to the fertilization of a vast extent of adjoining country. It also has its cataracts. One of these made a prodigious roaring noise, not far from one of the places where we halted; but as it was not approachable without a great deal of fatigue and trouble, we

did not get a sight of it. It cannot fail to be remarked by every traveller in Southern Africa, who may have attended to the accounts that are given of the northern parts of the same continent, that there is a strong and striking analogy between them. Egypt and the colony of the Cape lie under the same parallels of latitude: they have the same kind of climate, the same soil, the same saline waters: they both abound in natron; and the same plants and the same animals are common to both. Egypt, without the Nile, would be a desart waste, producing only a few saline and succulent plants like those of the Great Karroo, where rain full as seldom falls as in the former country; and the sandy soil of the Cape, with the assistance of water, is as fertile as that of Egypt possibly can be. The rains in the Abyssinian mountains generally begin in May, and cause the inundations of the Nile to take place in June, continuing to the month of September. The rains in the Great mountains beyond the Kaffers and Tambookies, along the feet of which the Orange river runs, collecting their tributary streams in its passage, commence in November, and cause the inundations to take place, towards the Namaqua country, in December, corresponding thus exactly with the former, both countries being nearly at the same distance from the equator, but on contrary sides. The same singular peculiarity has been observed in the conformation of the Egyptian women that pervades the whole of the Hottentot nation. That extraordinary animal the camelopardalis is said to be an inhabitant of Ethiopia, nearer to the Line than Egypt; and it is first met with in Southern Africa, beyond the Orange river, which is also nearer to the Line than any part of the colony of the Cape. Many

other analogies might be drawn; but these are more than sufficient to establish the fact of there being a striking resemblance between the two countries.

The Orange river, at this time, though far from being full, exhibited a very grand object; but in its low state, when the water is clear, its stream and its bed must be exceedingly beautiful. In the level parts of the country, through which its smooth and easy current ran over pebbly beds, they were composed entirely of stones that were not common, nor were many of them wanting in beauty. We gathered among them a coarse kind of opals, cornelians, chalcedonies, and agates of every form and color, figured, plain, and striped, zoned, and stalactitical; not thinly scattered here and there, but in such quantities that, judging by those few banks which were uncovered with water, a waggon-load might be collected in a few hours. The onyx and sardonyx were the most common. These beds consisted generally of round and oval pebbles, some having a black ground, others light-brown, and others chocolate color. These were inlaid with other small, white, quartzy pebbles, forming, on the smooth surfaces of the former, circles, stripes, and irregular spots and lines. They appeared to be of that description of aggregated stones called, by some French mineralogists, variolites, and to which Mr. Kirwan has proposed to give the general name of porphyrites. The white parts grew as it were into the colored base, and adhered to it so closely as not to be easily separated. It is remarkable enough that this should be the only river in Southern Africa, at least between it and the Cape, in which stones of this nature are found. According to the

relations of Vaillant and Patterson, the agates extend down the bed of the river as far as its mouth, on the western coast; but neither of these authors makes any mention of the spotted stones which, had they been there, must have obtruded themselves on their notice, being no less singular and beautiful than they were numerous; whole banks were entirely composed of them and the others above mentioned. They occurred of all sizes, from a line to a foot in diameter, generally rounded and smoothly polished by attrition in their passage down the river. The rocky banks were composed of masses that apparently consisted of clay and mica, containing also a considerable portion of the oxyd of iron. The angles of these were likewise rounded off, and their surfaces worn smooth by the action of the current. From alternate exposure to water and the sun, they had contracted a glossy black color, bearing a resemblance to black, glazed, earthen ware. The mountains that were contiguous to the river had generally their summits of grey quartz; under this a stratum of iron-stone, then sand-stone, and lastly slate. The strata were laid horizontally, or very nearly so.

The fishing-tackle of the Bosjesmans, lying in several places on the banks of the river, and in good order, indicated plainly that many of these people were in the neighbourhood. It consisted principally of baskets made of osiers, and of the stems of reeds worked in alternate rows; one being white, and the other dark-brown, the mixture gave them a very pretty appearance. The workmanship was firm and neat, and the contrivance sufficiently clever, being of the same nature as those wicker-baskets used in Europe for the like purpose.

We found also several harpoons of wood, many of them pointed with bone, and fixed to ropes that were apparently made of some sort of grass. Deep holes were dug along the side of the river at certain distances, and most of them covered over with so much care that they were not easily discoverable, which made it dangerous to ride along the sea-cow paths. One of our horses fell into a hole near nine feet deep, which, fortunately, had no stake in it, otherwise he must inevitably have been killed.

In what part soever we approached the river, hippopotami were snorting and playing in vast numbers. Of these animals we killed no less than four in one day. They were all remarkably lean; a circumstance which was attributed to the locusts having devoured every green plant for a considerable distance from the banks of the river. We dissected a female, and took out of the womb a full-grown fœtus, which was perfectly formed in every part except the teeth and tusks. Though in this state it was only seven inches long, the same animal, had it not been destroyed, would, in the course of time, most probably have attained the enormous weight of three or four thousand pounds. I put it in brandy, but the jolting of the waggon had, in a few days, reduced it to a jelly.

Near the end of the last day's journey, which we made along the banks of the river, we halted under the edge of a wood of tall mimosas. The branches of the trees were loaded with many thousands of the nests of the locust-eating thrush;

and, not far from the same place, we crossed the route of the only troop of young locusts that had occurred in the vicinity of the river; these voracious insects having withdrawn from this quarter on account of the herbage being, as already noticed, wholly consumed. This troop covered a plot of ground at least a hundred yards in width and five miles in length. Its march was directed towards the river, which it seemed to be inclined to cross. Close to the water's edge these creatures were heaped together in clumps of five or six inches deep. Myriads had already entered the water, most of which had perished, and were borne away by the stream.

On the fifth of December we left the river, and, turning off to the southward, travelled over a flat country of a strong clayey soil, well covered with fine grass, but destitute of wood or bushes, and ill supplied with water. Springs here and there occurred; and these were easily discovered by the patches of tall reeds that surrounded them. Elands and gnoos, hares and partridges, were very plentiful, and none, except the second, difficult to procure. Most of the antelope tribe allow themselves to be approached more closely on the plains, about one or two o'clock, when the heat of the sun is greatest, than at any other period of the day, perhaps from their being then in a state of languor, or from their eyes being dazzled by the strong light, which renders them incapable of judging of distances. The thermometer stood at 88° in the shade, about the middle of the day. For eight or ten days past its greatest height had been 84°. The weather almost constantly calm, with a cloudless sky.

The following day, after ten hours travelling directly south, over a level country, brought us to the highest ridge of mountains that run across the southern angle of Africa. It might be considered as a continuation of the Compass-berg before noticed, though there are several interruptions in the interjacent chain. At this part it had the name of Zuure-berg, or the Sour Mountain. The waters that issue from its sides run in opposite directions. Those that take a northerly course fall into the Orange river; and the united streamlets, flowing to the southward, form at length the Great Fish river which divides the colony from the Kaffer country.

Early on the morning of the seventh, in consequence of one of the party having asserted that some years ago he had met with the drawing of an unicorn in a kloof of the Zuure-berg, we set out upon an excursion across this mountain. Paintings or drawings of a variety of animals we found in several places, but none which bore the least resemblance to a quadruped with a single horn. I had frequently been assured by many of the boors, that representations of unicorns were commonly found among drawings of this kind; but none of them as yet had been able to point out to me the drawing of such an animal, though we had visited several caverns in the Bosjesmans' country solely for that purpose. If, however, we were disappointed in not finding the object that had been the occasion of this day's excursion, we were amply repaid for the inconvenience and fatigue of an exposure of eight hours to the scorching rays of an unclouded sun, by a variety of other interesting subjects that were constantly occurring. In no part of our travels had we met

with such an assemblage of rare plants as were growing on the sides of the Zuure-berg. The number and variety of the geranium family, especially of that genus which, by a late botanical arrangement, has been named *pelargonium*, were truly astonishing. The *xeranthemum fulgidum* with its brilliant yellow flowers, and the still more shewy *speciosissimum*, were equally numerous; not less so many species of the *everlasting gnaphalium*. Two species of that very singular and beautiful plant the *disa*, found also on Table mountain, decorated the margins of the springs upon the Zuure-berg. At the feet of the mountain we procured one of the most beautiful, and also one of the most disgusting, quadrupeds that are perhaps to be found in the whole creation. The first, it would almost be unnecessary to add, was the zebra, which we shot in the midst of a troop consisting of six; and the latter was the *bosch-varke*, or wild hog of Africa, described in the *Systema Naturæ* under the name of *sus Ethiopicus*. This creature is not more ugly than it is vicious and cunning. The long ivory fangs that, like horns, project from its mouth, and bend upwards, make it dangerous to be approached, whilst its little eyes, placed near the top of its square forehead, and the fleshy bags hanging from each cheek like an additional pair of ears, give it a very hideous and frightful appearance. A great variety of lizards were observed, and one in particular, in the agonies of death, reflected transient shades of colors that were remarkably beautiful. The permanent tints were cerulean blue and green, with a line down the back of dark-blue and yellow spots; tail marked with waved lines orange and ferruginous; body muricated, eight inches long. Another species, about a

foot in length, was entirely of a brilliant yellow. Cameleons were also plentiful, particularly of the small species peculiar to the Cape, the *pumila* of the *Systema Naturæ*. This reptile is supposed to be always found of the same color with the body on which it may happen to rest. Though in general this, perhaps, may be the case, yet the rule does not always hold good. I have seen it remain black for many minutes, on a white ground, and white when placed upon a black hat. Previous to its assuming a change of color, it makes a long inspiration, the body swelling out to twice its usual size; and, as this inflation subsides, the change of color gradually takes place. The only permanent marks are two small dark lines passing along the sides. The cameleons are characterized from the rest of the lizard tribe by their perching on the extremities of the branches of shrubby plants, from whence, holding themselves fast by their prehensile tails, with outstretched tongue they catch the passing flies. Hence seems to have originated the idea that this class of reptiles live upon air.

The zebra that had been shot was left at the foot of the hill until our return, when it was our intention to have taken off the skin. We had not been absent from the carcase more than an hour, in which space of time it had been completely eviscerated by a flock of vultures, consisting of the condor, the percnopterus, the white crow, and the vulturine crow; yet it was an extraordinary circumstance that the skin was unbroken in every part of the body, except that the hole in the neck, where the ball had entered, was a little enlarged. Out of this small hole the greater part of the entrails had

been drawn. The animal was a female, and its full-grown foal had been dragged by the vultures more than half way out of the vagina. It would seem that the sacred bird of Egypt is a kind of caterer to the condor, and is employed in drawing the carcases of animals, whilst the other sits by "to prey on garbage."

In the evening we reached a farm-house, situated on the skirts of the colony, in the division of the Sea Cow river and the Rhinosceros-berg, where, after a very long day's journey, our waggons also arrived. In this part of the country are still a number of families that, like the people of Sneuwberg, have withstood the attacks of the Bosjesmans, by keeping together and affording to each other mutual assistance. The wealth of the farmers consists here entirely of sheep and horned cattle; their scanty crops, sown only for home consumption, were entirely destroyed by the locusts.

At this place the party of boors which had accompanied us was discharged; but, as it was our intention to skirt the colony to the eastward, and pass through the deserted division of the Tarka, a second *commando*, as it is called, was selected from among the farmers of Agter Sneuwberg, as being best acquainted with this eastern part of the country. Six boors, and as many Hottentots, in addition to our own strength, were deemed sufficient to enable us to perform this part of the journey with safety.

Directing our course to the south-eastward, we came to a chain of four salt-water lakes, lying one immediately after the

other. Three of them were fully as large as, and one smaller than, that near Swart Kop's river; but there was very little water in any of them. The bottoms were covered with a crust of salt that in the thickest part did not exceed an inch. Immediately under the salt was a thin coating of red sand, and below the sand a stratum of soft impalpable blue clay two feet deep; the next three feet consisted of a coarse friable yellowish clay, containing small chrystals of salt; under this was a small quantity of water, resting upon a covering of rotten purple slate half an inch thick; and below this a dry reddish-colored soil that did not apparently contain a particle of salt. Close to the margin of the third salt-pan were several springs of clear water, having a bitter earthy taste; and along the rills that fell from these into the pan, grew tall reeds and rushes into the very centre among the salt. The others were entirely naked, without a bush or shrub on their banks. The surrounding country was also destitute of plants, and the surface was strewed over in many places with thin pellicles of salt. The quantity of game on the neighbouring plains, consisting chiefly of elands and springboks, was to us a sufficient inducement to pitch our tents near the salt-pans; but we were disturbed the whole night by the roaring of lions.

Continuing our route to the eastward, on the tenth we entered the division of the Tarka, under the point of a lofty mountain called the Bambos-berg, which also forms a part of the highest ridge that crosses the continent near the southern angle of Africa. The Bambos-berg is a double range of mountains, and is completely impassable either with waggons or on horseback. In order to have got beyond them, even with

our horses, it would have been necessary to return to the northward and to cross the Zuure-berg. To the eastward, no passage over them has yet been discovered in any of the expeditions that, with different views, have been made through Kaffer-land. The country therefore, behind the Bambos-berg, at the feet of which the Orange river flows, may be considered as very little known, and on that account it was a subject of no small regret to some of the party that no direct passage could be made over it. It would have been imprudent also to continue our route to the eastward, as a horde of Bosjesmans, commanded by one *Lynx*, said to consist of five hundred people, had posted themselves near a point of the Bambos-berg. We were obliged, therefore, to turn off to the southward, directly through the Tarka.

In one of the mountains which terminate this division to the eastward, we discovered a cavern full of the drawings of different animals generally of the larger kind, such as elephants, rhinosceroses, hippopotami, and, among the rest, one of the camelopardalis. The representation of this animal proved the assertion of the Bosjesman to be true, that the people who made these drawings were from hordes dwelling on the northern side of the Orange river; because, on the southern side, the camelopardalis has never yet been met with. It is an animal entirely unknown to the inhabitants of Graaff Reynet.

The division of the Tarka is named after a river that, rising in the Bambos-berg, flows directly through it, and afterwards forms a confluence with the Fish river. It is a well-covered country; and, when inhabited, was considered as one of the

best divisions of Graaff Reynet for sheep and cattle. At some of the deserted farms we found vineyards loaded with grapes, peach-trees, almonds, apple and pear trees full of fruit, and vegetables of various kinds, thriving well without the assistance of water, or any kind of attention. Game seemed to be scarce, except springboks and elands. The only interesting object was a flight of the gryllivorous thrush, seemingly in search of locusts, that, like a cloud, continued to pass over-head for the space of fifteen minutes.

Quitting the Tarka on the twelfth, we encamped at night on the Fish river, so called from the great quantity of fish it was said to contain of a species of cyprinus or carp. The same river, after flowing some distance to the southward, and receiving a number of tributary streams, takes the name of the Great Fish river, and from thence becomes, as before mentioned, a boundary of the colony.

On the right bank of the river were two wells of hepatized water, easily distinguished by the strong smell they emitted, not unlike that of the rinsings of a foul gun-barrel. The wells were only a few paces asunder, and differed but one degree of Fahrenheit in temperature, the larger being 88° and the smaller 87°. The latter boiled up in an uniform motion; but the former threw up the water by starts. This was about three feet deep, and the sides rounded into the shape of a pot; it consisted of a hard crust of cemented rock, formed of minute pebbles of various colors, of small quartz crystals worn round in their subterranean passage, and ferruginous globular pyrites. The cement appeared to be chiefly fine

emery-sand. The soil of the adjacent country, and of the banks of the river, was a firm bluish clay. On every side of the wells, and not many yards distant from them, were several circular bogs puffed up to the height of four or five feet above the common surface. These were highly elastic, and gave out springs of water that was cold, and clear, and tasteless. The waters of these hepatic wells are said to have been found very efficacious in healing bruises and sprains, and favorable also to rheumatic complaints, to which, from the great changeableness of the climate, the peasantry are very subject.

About twelve miles to the westward of the wells, in a kloof of a detached mountain, we found a considerable quantity of native nitre. It was in a cavern similar to those used by Bosjesmans for their winter habitations, and in which they make the drawings above noticed. The under surface of the projecting stratum of calcareous sand-stone, and the sides that supported it, were encrusted with a coating of clear white saltpetre, that came off in flakes from a quarter of an inch to an inch or more in thickness. The fracture resembled that of refined sugar: it burned completely away without leaving any residuum; and, if dissolved in water, and this evaporated, crystals of pure prismatic nitre were obtained. This salt, in the same state, is to be met with under the sand-stone strata of many of the mountains of Africa; but perhaps not in sufficient quantities to be collected as an object of commerce. There was also in the same cave, running down the sides of the rock, a black substance that apparently was bituminous: the peasantry called it the urine of the Das. The dung of this gregarious animal was lying upon the roof of the cavern

in quantity sufficient to load several waggons. The putrid animal matter, filtering through the rock, contributed, no doubt, to the formation of the nitre.

The hepatic wells and the native nitre-rocks were in the division of Agter Sneuwberg which joins the Tarka to the south-west. A great part of its surface resembles that of the other Sneuwberg; but the side which adjoins the Fish river is Karroo ground, and the plains there are covered with tall bushes of the salsola. The soap that the inhabitants make from the ashes of this plant, and the fat of sheeps' tails, is no inconsiderable article of their revenue. Cattle and sheep are purchased by the butchers upon the spot; but soap and butter are carried in waggons to the Cape. The corn of this division was wholly consumed by the locusts; and the grass and the shrubs were so much devoured that the cattle were almost starving. The numerous herds of springboks assisted also to bare the ground of its produce. In no part of Africa had we seen such prodigious numbers of these animals together as in this division. Our party, who were accustomed to judge pretty nearly of the number of sheep in a flock, estimated one troop of the springboks to consist of about five thousand; but if the accounts of these people may be credited, more than ten times that number have occasionally been seen together. Such enormous herds however only collect when they are about to migrate to some distant part of the country.

On the fifteenth we made another long excursion into the Tarka mountains, near where they unite with the great chain

that runs along the upper part of the Kaffer country. Our object was to find among the drawings, made by the Bosjesmans, the representation of an unicorn. One of the boors promised to bring us directly to the spot where he knew such a drawing stood. We set off at an early hour, and rode through several defiles along the beds of temporary streamlets. In one place was a very large and curious cavern formed by a waterfall, that from time to time had deposited a vast mass of stalactitical matter; many of the ramifications were not less than forty or fifty feet in length. Some were twisted and knotted like the roots of an old tree, and others were cellular and cavernous. This great mass, reflected from a sheet of deep water beneath, clear as crystal, hemmed in by two steep faces of solid rock, and fronted by two old weeping-willows, made as fine a piece of wild and romantic scenery as fancy could design. A little on one side of the cavern, and under a long projecting ridge of smooth white sand-stone, were several sketches of animals, and satirical attempts to represent the colonists in ridiculous situations and attitudes, characterizing them by some of their most common and striking habits. But the grand object of our research was still wanting. The long-necked camelopardalis was easily distinguished among the rest; as were also the rhinosceros and the elephant.

The same kind of black matter that had been found along with the native nitre, was here abundantly adhering to the rocks, and oozing down the sides of the cave. A Bosjesman that belonged to one of the party informed us that his countrymen mixed it with water, and drank it as tea. This cavern

was near the source of the Riet river, a small stream that falls into the Fish river.

We still continued our search in the kloofs of the mountains, in the hope of meeting with the figure of the unicorn, the peasantry being equally sanguine to convince me of the truth of their assertions as I was to gratify curiosity. We came, at length, to a very high and concealed kloof, at the head of which was a deep cave covered in front by thick shrubbery. One of the boors mounted up the steep ascent, and having made his way through the close brushwood, he gave us notice that the sides of the cavern were covered with drawings. After clearing away the bushes to let in the light, and examining the numerous drawings, some of which were tolerably well executed, and others caricatures, part of a figure was discovered that was certainly intended as the representation of a beast with a single horn projecting from the forehead. Of that part of it which distinctly appeared, the following is a *fac simile*.

The body and legs were concealed by the figure of an elephant that stood directly before it.

Nothing could be more mortifying than such an accident; but the peasantry, who could form no idea of the consequence I attached to the drawing of such an animal, seemed to enjoy my chagrin. On being told, however, that a thousand, or even five thousand, rixdollars would be given to any one who would produce an original, they stood gaping with open mouths, and were ready to enlist for an expedition behind the Bambos-berg, where some of them were quite certain the animal was to be found. Imperfect as the figure was, it was sufficient to convince me that the Bosjesmans are in the practice of including, among their representations of animals, that of an unicorn; and it alfo offered a strong argument for the existence of a living original. Among the feveral thousand figures of animals that, in the course of the journey, we had met with, none had the appearance of being monstrous, none that could be considered as works of the imagination, "creatures of the brain;" on the contrary, they were generally as faithful representations of nature as the talents of the artist would allow. A striking instance of this appeared in the cavern we last visited. The back shell of the *testudo geometrica* was lying on the ground; and the regular figures with which it is marked, and from which it takes its name, had been recently, and very accurately, copied on the side of a smooth rock. It was thought, indeed, from feveral circumstances, that the savages had slept in the cavern the preceding night. I have been told, that the figure here given of the Unicorn must have been made by some of the boors, from its very near resemblance to the fanciful animal we see painted under that name. It may be so, but I do not believe it to be so. That the unicorn, as it is represented in Europe, is a work

of fancy, is unquestionably true; but it does not follow from thence that a quadruped with one horn, growing out of the middle of the forehead, should not exist. The arguments, indeed, that might be offered are much stronger for its existence than the objections are against it. It is doubtful from whence the idea of this animal, as painted in Europe, has been taken, but if from that which is described in Holy Writ, the painter, in the representation he has given of the Unicorn as a supporter of the Royal Arms, has not, by any means, entered into the spirit of the description. The animal, to which the writer of the Book of Job, who was no mean natural historian, puts into the mouth of the Almighty a poetical allusion, has been supposed, indeed, with great plausibility, to be the one-horned rhinosceros: "Canst thou bind the "unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the "vallies after thee? Wilt thou trust him because his strength "is great, or wilt thou leave thy labor to him?" Moses alfo in all probability meant the rhinosceros when he mentions the unicorn as having the strength of God. Aristotle had a very different idea of the animal, to which he gives the name of unicorn, for he describes it as a species of wild ass with solidungulous feet.

The African rhinosceros, having invariably two horns, cannot be supposed to be the prototype of the Bosjesmans' paintings of the unicorn. Besides, the former frequently occurs among their productions, and is represented as the thick short-legged figure that it really is, whilst the latter is said by the boors to be uniformly described as a solidungulous animal resembling the horse, with an elegantly shaped body,

marked from the shoulders to the flanks with longitudinal stripes or bands. The greatest number of such drawings are said to be met with in the Bambos-berg; and, as the people who make them live on the north side of this great chain of mountains, the original may one day, perhaps, be also found there.

This part of Africa is as yet untrodden ground, few if any of the boors having proceeded beyond the mountains. It may be said, perhaps, that if such an animal existed, and was known to the natives inhabiting a part of the country not very distant from the borders of the colony, the fact would certainly before this time have been ascertained. This, however, does not follow. Very few of the colonists have crossed the Orange river, or have been higher along its banks than the part where we were under the necessity of turning off to the southward; and the sort of communication that the peasantry have with the Bosjesmans is not of that nature to supply much information respecting the country they inhabit. The mouth of the Orange river is much nearer to the Cape than the plains behind the Kaffer mountains; yet it was but the other day that the existence of the camelopardalis was ascertained near the former place, though no savage nation, but a civilized tribe of Hottentots only, intervened. Certain animals, as well as plants, confine themselves to certain districts of the same country. The animal above mentioned was never known to have passed the Orange river. It would appear also that in Northern Africa it has its limited range; for, since the time of Julius Cæsar, when one was publicly exhibited in Rome, it had been lost to Europe till within the

present century. The accounts given of it by ancient writers were looked upon as fabulous. The gnoo is found only in certain parts of Southern Africa; and the blue antelope, (the leucophæa,) which confined itself to the banks of one small river in the vicinity of Zwellendam, is now entirely lost to the colony. The springbok, seen in the northern parts in troops of thousands, never made its appearance in any part of the district of Zwellendam.

The Bosjesmans have no knowledge of any doubts concerning the existence of such an animal as the unicorn; nor do they seem to think there is any thing extraordinary in a beast having only one horn. There does not indeed appear to be any good reason why a quadruped should not be left with a single horn as well as a fish. Much greater anomalies occur in nature. The boors take it for granted that such an animal exists beyond the limits of the colony. Vertomannus, (or Berthoma,) who travelled over the deserts of Arabia, observes that "at Mecca were to be seen two unicorns, which are there shewed to the people for a wonder. The one of them, which is much higher than the other, yet not much unlike to a colt of thirty months of age; in the forehead groweth only one horn, in manner right forth, of the length of three cubits. The other is much younger, and like a young colt. This beast is of the color of a horse of a weasel color, and hath the head like an hart, but no long neck; a thin mane hanging only on the one side; their legs are thin and slender, like a fawn or hind; the hoofs of the fore feet are divided in two, much like the feet of a goat; the outward part of the hinder feet is very full of hair. These unicorns

one gave to the sultan of Mecca, as a most precious and rare gift: they were sent him out of Ethiopia by a king of that country, who desired by that present to gratify the sultan of Mecca." Father Lobo, in his history of Abyssinia, describes the unicorn as a beautiful horse; but Father Lobo was considered as a person worthy of little credit, because he related things that were new. A modern traveller through the same country, in detailing some of the same circumstances touched upon by the former writer, has met with no better success. The schooled mind is apt to feel a propensity for rejecting every thing new, unless conveyed to it through the channel of demonstrative evidence, which, on all occasions, is not to be obtained; whilst, on the other hand, credulity swallows deception in every flimsy covering. The one is, perhaps, equally liable to shut out truth, as the other is to imbibe falsehood. Nature's wide domain is too varied to be shackled with a syllogism. What nations, what animals, what plants, and other natural productions, may yet be discovered in the unknown parts of the globe, a man, who has studied nature in the closet only, would hardly be supposed presumptuous enough to form a conjecture; yet such is the bias that the reputation of a name begets with the multitude, that the verdict of a few closet philosophers generally establishes or destroys the credibility of an author's testimony.

Of all the accessible parts of the earth, the interior of Southern Africa is the least known to Europeans. A few paltry establishments of the Portuguese lie widely scattered along the two coasts; and the Dutch have colonized a few hundred miles from the southern angle along the two shores;

but neither the one nor the other have supplied any information of the interior. Among the latter, Colonel Gordon was the only man who seemed desirous of extending the knowledge of the southern part of this continent, and even his travels were very circumscribed. This gentleman had several occasions to see the drawings of the unicorn made by the savages; a circumstance to prove the existence of such an animal, on which he used to lay great stress. The following particulars, related to me by the persons themselves, may not perhaps be considered as entirely irrelevant to the subject. I give them as I had them; they carry with them no conviction, though they shew at least how imperfect is the knowledge of the natural history of parts bordering immediately on the colony of the Cape, and that much yet remains to be discovered by an attentive traveller.

Adrian Van Yarsveld, of Camdeboo in Graaff Reynet, shot an animal a few years ago, at the point of the Bambosberg, that was entirely unknown to any of the colonists. The description he gave to me of it in writing, taken, as he said, from a memorandum made at the time, was as follows:

"The figure came nearest to that of the quacha, but of a "much larger size, being five feet high and eight feet long; "the ground color yellowish, with black stripes: of these "were four curved ones on each side of the head, eleven "of the same kind between the neck and shoulder; and "three broad waved lines running longitudinally from the "shoulder to the thigh; mane short and erect; ears six "inches long, and striped across; tail like the quacha: on

" the centre of the forehead was an excrescence of a hard " boney substance, covered with hair, and resembling the " rudiments of a horn; the length of this with the hair was " ten inches."

About the same time, *Tjardt Van der Walt*, of Olifant's River in Zwellendam, in company with his brother, saw, near the same place, an animal exactly of the shape of a horse, and somewhat larger than the quacha, that had longitudinal black stripes on a light ground; it was grazing among a herd of elands. The two brothers having been some time without food, from their anxiety first to secure an eland, neglected the striped animal, intending afterwards to give chace to it; but his gait was so wonderfully swift, that, bounding towards the mountains, he was presently out of their sight.

Martinus Prinslo, of Bruyntjes Hoogté, when on a hunting excursion, saw behind the same mountain several wild horses, entirely different from either the quacha or the zebra, but they were so shy that they never could approach them sufficiently near to make minute distinctions; they appeared to be of a light cinereous color, without stripes. This, however, might be a deception of sight arising from distance, as dark stripes upon a light ground cannot be distinguished very far; they form a shade between the two colors, and the lighter tint is predominant; as the primitive colors disposed in concentric circles on a card, and put in motion, will appear white. The black and buff zebra, even when very near it, and especially if in motion, appears of a dull bluish ash color, like the common ass. It is therefore probable, that

the animals described by the three different persons were of the same species. Vaillant also, who may generally be depended on, when he speaks of animals, mentions his having chased beyond the Namaaquas, day after day in vain, an Isabella colored zebra. This also, in all probability, was of the same kind as the others.

The missionary Vander Kemp mentions a streaked horse of incredible swiftness, which is called by the Hottentots *Kamma;* and he adds, that "the *Imbo* (a nation residing north-east from Kaffer land, and separated from the sea by the *Malauni*) confirm the report of an unicorn existing in that part of the country. They represent it as a very savage animal; they are horribly afraid of it, as it sometimes overturns their kraals and destroys their houses. They say, that it has a single horn placed on the forehead, which is very long; and that it is entirely distinct from the rhinosceros, with which they are well acquainted." Vander Kemp is a man of research, and of a different cast from the missionaries in general. He studied physic at Leyden, became a captain of dragoons, then studied at Edinburgh, where he took his degree, and published a work on Cosmology, which he called *Parmenides.* Yet few perhaps will acquit him of credulity, on reading the following paragraph contained in one of the reports of his mission:—"A remarkable circumstance of the care of the Lord, in order to assist us in his work, we cannot pass by in silence. Our people being frequently dispersed, it was very difficult to call them together; for this a *bell* was wanting very much, and we did not see any means to get it. But *he* who com-

mands the sea and the waves permitted a ship to strike on a rock, and to dash to pieces; the crew and the cargo were saved, and the sea cast up the ship's *bell* for our use."

The weather had been excessively sultry for many days; and towards the setting of the sun on this day, as we were descending the mountain, the heavens became suddenly overspread with heavy black clouds that momentarily threatened to burst. The waggons just reached in time a spot in the valley, in some measure sheltered from the wind, when the storm opened with incredible fury. The violence of the wind was so great, that it swept away every thing before it; and it was followed by a burst of thunder that seemed to "shake "the foundations of old earth." Peal after peal incessantly rushed on each other, and roared in the mountains as if tearing and riving in pieces their masses of rock; and streams of vivid fire flew with terrible swiftness to every part of the horizon. Heavy rain, mingled with hailstones of unusual bigness, and violent squalls of wind seemed to be contending for the mastery with the thunder and the fire.

"——Since I was man
"Such sheets of fire, such bursts of horrid thunder,
"Such groans of roaring wind, and rain, I never
"Remember to have heard."

The storm continued a great part of the night; and on the following morning some of its effects were seen in the wreck of a grove of tall mimosas, the greatest part of which was torn up by the roots. Such like storms are said to be very frequent in these great chains of mountains during the sum-

mer months; but the south-east winds, which blow with such strength at the Cape, are not felt in the interior parts of the country. At the Cape there happen less thunder and lightning than perhaps in any other part of the world, the island of St. Helena excepted, where they are scarcely known to the inhabitants.

Passing over a rough mountainous country, we halted on the thirtieth near the source of the Bavian's, or Baboon's river. It rises out of a chain of mountains in the Kaffer country, and joins the Great Fish river. Tall spreading mimosas were here scattered over the face of the country, and, with their new foliage of lively green, displayed a very beautiful appearance; they were also studded with clusters of golden flowers, not more pleasing to the eye than agreeable to the smell. Thousands of bees were busily employed in collecting from these flowers their winter's store. This part of the country seemed to abound in honey; it was hanging in large clusters from almost every rock, and this was the season of its greatest plenty and perfection. The Hottentots have a common observation among them, that when the *Doorn boom* blossoms the honey is fat.

Quick as the Hottentots are in observing the bees, as they fly to their nests, they have still a much better guide on which they invariably rely. This is a small brownish bird, nothing remarkable in its appearance, of the cuckoo genus, to which naturalists have given the specific name of *Indicator*, from the circumstance of its pointing out and discovering, by

a chirping and whistling noise, the nests of bees; it is called by the farmers the honey bird.

In the conduct of this little animal, there is something that approaches very nearly to what philosophers have been pleased to deny to the brute part of the creation. Having observed a nest of honey, it immediately flies in search of some human creature, to whom, by its fluttering, and whistling, and chirping, it communicates the discovery. Every one here is too well acquainted with the bird to have any doubts as to the certainty of the information. It leads the way directly towards the place, flying from bush to bush, or from one ant-hill to another. When close to the nest, it remains still and silent. As soon as the person, to whom the discovery was made, shall have taken away the honey, the Indicator flies to feast on the remains. By the like conduct it is also said to indicate, with equal certainty, the dens of lions, tygers, hyænas, and other beasts of prey and noxious animals. In the discovery of a bee's nest, self-interest is concerned; but in the latter instance, its motives must proceed from a different principle. That involuntary and spontaneous agent, which is supposed to guide and direct the brute creation, and which man, unable to investigate the nice shades of cause and effect that, no doubt, govern all their actions, has resolved into one general moving power called Instinct, is perhaps less a blind unconscious impulse of nature than a deduction of rational combination. It does not appear indeed that there are any solid grounds for supposing that the same scale of gradation does not exist in the mental as well as in the corporeal part of creation, in both

of which man is clearly the head. If it be instinct that in Europe causes the shyness of birds at the approach of man, the same instinct instructs them to be so bold in India and China, where they are not molested, as almost to be taken by the hand. The different propensities of animals, proceeding from the different organs with which nature has furnished them, are no doubt modified and altered according to situation and circumstances. Most of the small birds of Southern Africa construct their nests in such a manner, that they can be entered only by one small orifice, and many suspend them from the slender extremities of high branches. A species of loxia, or grossbeak, always hangs its nest on a branch extending over a river or pool of water. It is shaped exactly like a chemist's retort; is suspended from the head, and the shank of eight or nine inches long, at the bottom of which is the aperture, almost touches the water. It is made of green grass, firmly put together, and curiously woven. Another small bird, the *Parus Capensis*, or Cape Titmouse, constructs its luxurious nest of the *pappus* or down of a species of asclepias. This nest is made of the texture of flannel, and the fleecy hosiery is not more soft. Near the upper end projects a small tube about an inch in length, with an orifice about three-fourths of an inch in diameter. Immediately under the tube, is a small hole in the side, that has no communication with the interior part of the nest; in this hole the male sits at nights, and thus they are both screened from the weather. The sparrow in Africa hedges round its nest with thorns; and even the swallow, under the eaves of houses, or in the rifts of rocks, makes a tube to its nest of six or seven

inches in length. The same kind of birds in Northern Europe, having nothing to apprehend from monkies, snakes, and other noxious animals, construct open nests. Is this difference the effect of mere accident or of design ?

From the Bavian's river we made an excursion, for the second time, into the Kaffer country, where we ascended the Kaka, the continuation of the first range of mountains in the Sneuwberg. The summit was broken into hill and dale, and the surface beautifully varied with patches of green grass, and clumps of tall forest trees. The thick and sombre foliage of the woods, throwing their deep shadows into the hollows, contrasted with the bright and lively green knolls of grass, produced a succession of *gleams and glooms* that were extremely beautiful and pleasing. No part of Africa had yet afforded such grand, picturesque, and diversified scenery, as this commencement of a double chain of mountains, and the intermediate forests, of which the eye, looking easterly, could discover no end. The trees that were most plentiful were two species of the *Geel-hout*, or Yew, some of which were from twenty to thirty feet in circumference, and sixty to seventy feet in length.

The summit of the Kaka mountain commanded a most extensive view of the Kaffer country, as far as the sea-coast to the south, and beyond the residence of the king to the south-east. The level plains over which the Kat and the Kaapna are seen to serpentize, those plains where once the Ghonaqua nation tended their flocks and herds, now desolate, were laid as it were at the feet of the spectator.

A number of rare and beautiful birds were seen about the forests of the Kakaberg. Among these, one of the most remarkable was the *Cuculus Persa*, or Touraco. This superb bird, by its gestures, seems as if conscious of its superior beauty. The *Upupa*, or Hopoe, was very plentiful; the *Numida meleagris* equally so. A fifth species of bustard was also seen here, with brown and white wings, and neck of a cerulean blue color; size, that of a pheasant. Along the road were numbers of that beautiful little pigeon, called here the Namaaqua dove, not larger than a sparrow.

On entering one of the narrow vallies, we seemed on a sudden to be overtaken in the midst of a shower of snow, which we thought to be the pappus or down of certain plants. On closer examination, however, it was found to proceed from myriads of white ants, on the wing. The life of the Ephemeris, in its perfect state, is that of a single day; but the flight of the white ant is but a leap into the air for a few moments, from whence they tumble to the ground never to rise again. The wings are so very fine, and so slightly attached to their bodies, that they generally fall off, or are broken with the fall. Others immediately roll them off, and afterwards creep into the crevices of the ground to end their existence in quiet. It would seem they had some presentiment of the doom that awaited them, and that they hastened to escape under the cover of the earth to avoid being devoured by their own children, which, in numberless myriads, swarm in the roads and naked places of the ground, particularly after a shower of rain. Heat and moisture, the two great productive powers in nature, or those at least that call the vital principle into

action, bring forth the young from the eggs of all the insect tribe that are deposited in the ground. Thus, though a rainy summer may promote vegetation, yet it at the same time calls to life such multitudes of destructive vermin, which otherwise would have remained dormant in the ground, that on the whole a dry season is perhaps the best.

From the Bavian's river into Bruyntjes Hoogté is a day's journey, and through this to the entrance of Camdeboo another, and three from hence to Graaff Reynet, at which village we arrived on the twenty-fourth, on one of the warmest days that we had yet experienced in the whole country. The thermometer, when exposed to the wind in the shade, rose to 108°; whilst in the house it was cool and pleasant at 82°. It was one of those hot winds, such as we had once before experienced on the banks of the Great Fish river. They happen most frequently upon the Karroo plains, where they are sometimes attended with tornados that are really dreadful. Waggons are overturned, men and horses thrown down, and the shrubs torn out of the ground. The dust and sand are whirled into the air in columns of several hundred feet in height, which, at a distance, look like the water-spouts seen sometimes at sea; and with those they are equally, if possible, avoided,—all that falls in their way being snatched up in their vortex. Sometimes dust and small pebbles are hurled into the air with the noise and violence of a sky-rocket. Rain and thunder generally succeed those heated winds, and gradually bring about a decrease of temperature to the common standard, which, in the summer season at Graaff Reynet, appears to be about 80° to 84° in the middle of the day. The mornings and the evenings are generally cool and pleasant.

CHAP. IV.

Sketches made on a Journey from Graaff Reynet along the Sea-coast to the Cape.

The long continuance of dry weather had, for more than a month, rendered the passage of the Karroo, or great desert, impracticable, on account of the scarcity both of water and of herbage. All the rivers that intersect it, and the few springs that are found upon it, were said to be completely dried up; and the farmers of Graaff Reynet, who, at this season of the year, just after their harvest, generally make their annual visit to the Cape, were under the necessity of delaying their journey, or of going round through the district of Zwellendam, in all parts of which, and at all seasons of the year, there is abundance of water. Three days, however, previous to our departure from Graaff Reynet, there had fallen such heavy and continued rain, both at that place, and to the westward in the mountains of Camdeboo and Sneuwberg, that little doubt was entertained of its having brought upon the Karroo a plentiful supply of water, as far at least as De Beer valley, the delightful meadow of the desert, mentioned in a former chapter.

On the strength of this conjecture, we departed from Graaff Reynet on the ninth of December, and found the two rivers,

Sunday and Camdeboo, so much swelled with the rains as scarcely to be fordable. At the port also of Camdeboo, which opens upon the desert, the small river there was running with a copious and rapid stream; a circumstance that nearly removed every doubt, and scarcely suffered an idea to exist of the probability even of experiencing any want of water on this side of De Beer valley. We soon however found, by fatal experience, that the extent of the rains had been very limited. In fact they had reached only a few miles beyond the Poort. Still we had hopes that the Hottentot's river, a day's journey farther, would contain some water; or, should this fail, that the Karooka, whose source was in the mountains of Camdeboo, must undoubtedly be full from the late rains that were perceived to fall in those mountains.

On the eleventh, therefore, we left the Poort, and the farther we proceeded upon the desert, the fainter became the traces of the rain that had fallen, till at length they totally disappeared. The face of the country very soon presented only one continued plain of uniform aridity and barrenness. The few saline plants, thinly scattered over a surface of white clay sprinkled with reddish sand, were shrivelled up, crackling under the feet like so many bundles of rotten sticks. The rays of the sun playing upon the naked surface were painful to behold, and their dazzling light highly injurious to the eye.

About the middle of the day a melancholy object presented itself before us, near the side of the road. It was a horse at his last gasp, for want of water. He was known by

our Hottentots to have left Graaff Reynet eight days before, with a party of farmers, who had gone from thence, in order to proceed across the Karroo to Zwarteberg. He had probably strayed from them in the night, the time they generally travel, and by that means was left behind. The poor animal, on perceiving us, made a faint attempt to advance towards the road, as if to intreat a drop of water, but the exertion was too great. He fell exhausted on the ground, and the only relief that could be given to his painful sufferings, was that of bringing them to a speedy end. A few miles farther, another of these poor creatures, which had belonged to the same party, was found by the road side already dead. Such objects were but ill calculated to inspire sanguine hopes in our present situation. We ventured, however, to proceed, and to make the best of our way to Hottentot's river; which, after a long and very fatiguing day's journey, we reached about nine o'clock at night; but, to our great grief and mortification, we found it completely dry; and its clayey bed broken and divided, by the heat of the weather, into polygonal figures, like the summits of basaltic columns. The disappointment may more readily be conceived than described; and we now began to be seriously alarmed at the situation of our cattle. To quench the thirst of man a small quantity of water is sufficient for a length of time; but cattle, after the fatigue of a long day's journey, require more than can easily be carried for their use. The little that we had brought upon the waggons was shared among our people, who happened to be numerous enough to require our whole stock.

A consultation was held, to take into consideration the steps that appeared most advisable to be put in practice; and the result of it was, that as soon as the oxen, which had been in the yoke the whole day, had refreshed themselves by a few hours' rest, the relays should be put to the waggons, and proceed on the journey. We were unwilling to return, and it was in vain to think of remaining longer where we were. Beside the total want of water, there was neither a blade of grass, nor shrubbery of any sort, upon which the cattle could browse. The succulent and fleshy leaves, even of the mesembryanthemum tribe, were shrivelled up to a leathery consistence, and all their juices evaporated. Scarcely a living creature had appeared during the whole day, but at night there came into the tent, attracted by the light of the candle, such a multitude of a species of cock-chaffer, that they literally extinguished the candle and drove us out. This insect was of a pale ash color, and the thorax was covered with a whitish powder.

A little after midnight we started afresh, directing our way across the desert towards the nearest part of the Karooka, still hoping to be fortunate enough to meet with water there. On arriving at day-light on the wished-for spot, not a vestige of moisture appeared even in the bed of the river for several miles. We were now totally at a loss what step to take. We found we had advanced too far to think of retreating, and were entirely uncertain of what might be the event of proceeding. In the midst of painful reflections, the sun began to dart his scorching rays, and to display a widely ex-

tended horizon presenting to the eye a melancholy picture of cheerless desolation. No quadrupeds, except our own exhausted oxen, not a bird, nor even an insect appeared. A total suspension of the vivifying principle seemed to prevail on every side, and all traces of animated nature appeared to have fled from the dreary waste. With such a prospect, and under such a situation, the oppressed mind sickened, and was ready to sink under a

> " —— secret dread and inward horror
> " Of falling into nought."

One single hope only now remained, and that was fixed upon De Beer valley. This place we knew to be a kind of reservoir, in which a number of periodical streams had their confluence from various parts of the distant mountains of Nieuwveld, Winterberg, and Sneuwberg. The distance from our present situation to it was not very far, but our cattle were exceedingly exhausted; and had long expressed their suffering by hollow lowings, and the sheep by their perpetual bleating. The children also of the Hottentots who were with us cried incessantly for water.

The appearance of De Beer valley, from a distance, indicated no want of water; it was that of a beautiful green meadow; and the cattle, and the horses, and the Hottentots, the moment it caught the eye, scampered away towards it in full career. Those in the waggons were not behind the rest. Their looks and manner, on arriving at the spot, sufficiently expressed the disappointment they felt on finding the beds of the pools and the rivers all perfectly dry. In

one place only, shaded by mimosas that had withstood the drought, was a small puddle of muddy water. Of this we contrived to bale out with our hats a small quantity for the horses, but it afforded none for the cattle. The strong grass, in many places, and the reeds still retaining some verdure, were greedily devoured by the oxen; and it was to this circumstance, I am convinced, that their final safety was owing.

Riding over the surface of the valley in search of some pond or rivulet that might afford a little water, the glimpse of a small pool caught the eye of my horse through some thick bushes, into which he furiously sprung, and, in spite of resistance, forced his way into the water. He had no sooner, however, applied his mouth to it, than he withdrew his head, finding it to be as salt as brine. It was in fact the Salt river mentioned on a former visit to this place. Much of the water having evaporated in the course of the long series of hot weather, the banks were now encrusted with plates of salt, that wore the appearance of ice.

The reeds and rush-like grass having in some degree refreshed our cattle, towards the cool of the day we determined to start afresh, to strike off towards the edge of the desert, and cross the great range of the Black mountains, beyond which there was no uncertainty of meeting with water. Our miserable cattle were, therefore, once more put into the waggons, and moving slowly through a pass of the mountains, which proved to be tolerably level, we came about midnight to a place where a Hottentot had told us was the *Karree fonteyn*. After searching about for some time in the dark,

a kind of swamp was discovered, containing, in places, a little muddy and fetid water. Bad as it was, both Hottentots and cattle swallowed it with great avidity. For our own part, a bottle of chalybeate, and another of hepatic water, that had been taken and kept for experiment, were found very acceptable and refreshing.

On the fifteenth, after travelling about five hours, and after having been four days without fresh water, we came to a clear limpid stream called the *Keur fonteyn*, or Precious Spring; and never certainly did any stream of water appear to be more truly valuable and delightful. It was with the greatest difficulty that either the cattle or the Hottentots, who with the former are equally void of thought or reflection, were restrained from drinking to excess after so long an abstinence.

The great scarcity of water on those plains of Africa, known by the name of Karroo, rendering it sometimes hazardous, and almost always harassing, for cattle to pass, should seem to point out the camel or the dromedary as the kind of animals best suited for the transport of goods and passengers in the colony of the Cape. The camel is more patient of hunger than most quadrupeds, and is able to endure thirst for a much longer space of time; and the harsh thorny shrubs, or the succulent plants, one or the other of which are to be met with on the most dreary of the deserts, would furnish for it abundance of food. It will carry with ease half a ton weight, which is more than twice the quantity that is ever drawn by an African ox.

We encamped on the seventeenth near the banks of the Olifant's river, where several hot springs issued out of a bog, consisting of a brownish oxyd of iron, mixed with irregular shaped pieces of ponderous iron stone, many of which seemed once to have been in a state of fusion. The water was chalybeate, as appeared from the great quantity of orange colored sediment deposited in the channels through which it ran, and the fine steel blue skum with which the surfaces of the wells were covered. Of the four principal wells, all rising out of the same bog, the temperatures were 111°, 109°, 105°, and 95° of Fahrenheit's scale. They are much frequented by the neighbouring peasantry, and held by them to be efficacious in the cure of bruises, sprains, and rheumatic complaints.

How friendly soever the water of the wells might prove to the human constitution, it could not be more so than in appearance it was favorable to the growth of plants. Along the sides of the streamlets a zone-leafed geranium was observed climbing to the height of fifteen feet, and all the shrubs that grew in the vicinity of the water were more than usually luxuriant.

The long drought had completely exhausted the Olifant's river of water, and the face of the country was nearly as barren and parched as the Karroo on the opposite side of the Black mountains, except indeed along each side of the bed of the river, where the mimosas, now loaded with golden blossoms, still retained their verdure, and where the Canna plant, or Salsola, was growing to the height of eight or ten

feet. Should these two articles, at any future period, be considered as worthy attention in a commercial point of view, the division of Olifant's river is the most favorable situation for encouraging their culture, and for procuring their products in the most considerable quantities.

None of the larger kind of game, except the Koodoo, are now to be met with near Olifant's river, though the animal, whose name it bears, in all probability, once abounded there. The river otter is plentiful, as are also two or three species of wild-cat, one of which appeared to be that described by naturalists under the name of Caracal. The body was of a deep chesnut brown, and the points of the ears tipped with brushes of long black hairs; a second species, or rather variety, was of a cinereous blue color; and a third, clouded black and white. Here also is abundance of that species of viverra called the *Ratel*. Its choice food is honey, and nature has endowed it with a hide so very thick, that the sting of a bee is unable to penetrate through it. No animal is perhaps more tenacious of life than the ratel. A dog with great difficulty succeeds in worrying it to death; and it is a species of amusement for the farmers to run knives through different parts of the body, without being able, for a length of time, to deprive it of existence.

Turning off to the southward from the Olifant's river, and passing round a high detached mountain called the *Kamnaasieberg*, we crossed a range of hills, and descended into Langé Kloof, or the Long Pass. This is a narrow valley, in few places exceeding a mile in width, hemmed in between a high

unbroken chain of mountains on the south, and a parallel range of green hills on the north, stretching nearly due east and west, without any interruption, about one hundred and fifty miles. The hills on the northern side increasing to the height of mountains in their progress to the eastward, terminate on the plains near Zwart Kop's river; and the great chain of mountains on the south side runs into the sea near Camtoo's bay, and extends to the westward till it meets the high mountains of Hex river.

Langé Kloof abounds with streams of water and good pasturage. The ground throughout consists of a fine rich soil, and annexed to almost all the habitations are good gardens, fruiteries, and vineyards. Being considerably elevated above the level of the sea, and situated in the midst of mountains, snow frequently falls in the winter months, and lies on the ground for a length of time.

From one end to the other of Langé Kloof there is but one passage for waggons over the south chain of mountains, and this is seldom made use of, being considered among the most formidable and difficult roads and passes in the colony. It lies, in fact, over the very summit of one of the points in the chain, called the Duyvils kop, or the Devil's head. We had sixteen oxen to each waggon, in order to effect our passage of this mountain. The road was dreadfully steep and stoney; and as it approached the summit, where the width of the ridge was not above fifteen paces, the ascent was from stratum to stratum of rock, like a flight of stairs, of which some of the steps were not less than four feet high. Upon these it

was necessary to lift the waggons by main strength. Just as we reached the summit, the weather, which had been remarkably pleasant, the thermometer standing at 74°, now began to be overcast, the wind blew fresh, and shortly after an immense sheet of black vapor was observed to approach, borne upon the south-east wind from the sea. Ascending rapidly in rolling volumes, it completely immersed us upon the summit of the mountain. The temperature of the air was immediately decreased to 39° of Fahrenheit. Before our three waggons had got over the highest peak, the weather began to clear up, and it was then curious enough to observe all that tract of country lying between the mountains and the sea involved in dense clouds, and deluged apparently with heavy rain, whilst the northern side of the same mountains enjoyed a sunshine unsullied by a single cloud.

The instability of the climate of the southern angle of Africa has frequently been noticed in the course of these sketches; yet a more remarkable instance of it had not perhaps occurred than in the present situation. An elevation of about one thousand feet, or little more, produced a variation of temperature, in the course of two hours, equal to thirty-five degrees. It afterwards appeared, that, on the same day, being the longest in the year, snow had fallen and lain for some time upon the same chain of mountains, close behind Zwellendam, where the surface is not by any means particularly lofty.

The descent of the Duyvil's kop was much more gradual than had been the ascent, and the smooth grassy surface of

the northern side was now changed into an extensive shrubbery, among which the most conspicuous plants were heaths and proteas of amazing sizes; one of the latter having a round thick leaf with a purple margin, bore a flower that measured very nearly ten inches in diameter. Several species of the Ixia, of the Iris, of the Morea, and Gladiolus, now in full bloom, adorned the sides of the hills, whilst the Cape Sophora, and the Arduina with its jessamine-like smell, perfumed the whole country.

At the feet of this chain of mountains runs a belt of wood, extending with little interruption near two hundred miles in length; and consisting chiefly of a great variety of forest trees, many of which are found of a prodigious magnitude. Some of the woods of the colony have already been noticed. Here I completed my catalogue of such as appeared most applicable to common uses, having procured in the whole forty-four different sorts. Of these, I could have wished to be able to gratify the Botanist with Linnæan names, but the little time I had to spare, and the difficulty of procuring blossoms from tall forest trees, made it impossible. I must, therefore, content myself with giving the colonial names only of most of them; and even these may prove of infinite service to the future traveller, who may wish to direct his attention to the subject.

Catalogue of useful Woods, growing in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

No.	Colonial Names.	General Size. Height, without a Branch. Feet.	Diameter. Feet.	Quality.	Uses.	Linnæan Names.	Remarks.
1.	Autiniequas Geel hout	20 to 50	10	Not unlike deal	Balk, beams, plank, &c.	Taxus elongatus	
2.	Zwart yzer hout	25—45	4	Very hard	Ploughs, axles for wheels, &c.	Sideroxylon Melanophleos	
3.	Wit yzer hout	25—45	3½	Nearly as hard as d°	Ditto Ditto	Sideroxylon	
4.	Hassagai hout	20—40	3	Like plain mahogay	Fellies and spokes of wheels, chairs, &c.	Curtesia faginea	A very good wood for all kinds of house carpentering
5.	Wit peer	15—20	2 to 3	Hard and tough	In general use for waggons		
6.	Rood peer	20—30	3	Harder than ditto	Axes, waggon-poles, beams, &c.		
7.	Rood hout	12—15	1½ to 2	— — —	Not much used		
8.	Gomassie hout	12—15	1½ to 2	— — —	Veneering, houshold furniture		
9.	Saffran hout	10—15	1 to 2	Close and hard			
10.	Coyatte hout	12—20	1 to 2	Tough	Staves for butter firkins		
11.	Roode Els	15—25	2	Stands water well	Mill work	Cunonia Capensis	
12.	Witte Els	10—12	3	Soft and tough	Plank for boxes, &c.		
13.	Stinkhout	20—35	3 to 5	Like walnut	Furniture		
14.	Buckan hout	15—25	2	Tough	Waggon wheels		
15.	Massanie hout	20—25	3 to 5	Like yzer hout	Known only near Bosjesman's river		
16.	Camdeboo Stink hout	12—15	3	Soft and porous	Very little used		
17.	Dorn hout	8—10	1 to 1½	Hard and tough	Waggon wheels, shoes, poles, &c.	Mimosa *Karroo*	
18.	Olyven hout	6—10	1	Very hard	General	Oliva Capensis	
19.	Wilgan hout	6—10	1½	Of willow	Little used but where wood is scarce	Salix Babylonica	
20.	Hottentots' bourbonje	12	1	Hard and short	Not used	Schotia speciosa	African Lignum Vitæ, but not applicable to the same purposes as that wood
21.	Zwart bast	12	1½	Hard and tough	Not much used	Royena ?	Fit for poles of all sorts
22.	Niest Hout	15	1	Very hard	In Bruyntjes Hoogté only	— — —	Stands water remarkably well

Catalogue of useful Woods, growing in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

No.	Colonial Names.	General Size. Height, without a Branch. Feet.	Diameter. Feet.	Diameter. Inches	Quality.	Uses.	Linnæan Names.	Remarks.
23.	Kersen hout	12	1	0	— — —	Not used	— — —	Apparently not of much value; the tree scarce
24.	Castanie hout	20	1½	0	Soft	— — —	Callodendrum	
25.	Hard peer	14 to 16	1½	0	Harder than No. 2.	Sometimes in waggons		
26.	Hoenderspoor	12—14	0	9	Hard and close	Not much used		
27.	Buffel hoorn	12—14	0	9	Ditto	Not used		
28.	Bosch bourbonjes	—	—		— — —	— — —	Schotia, or Guia cum, new species	Found only in Kaffer land
29.	Melk hout	6—8	1	0	Very hard	Ploughs	Ficus?	
30.	Essen hout							
31.	Geel hout (proper)	—	—		— — —	— — —	Taxus?	
32.	Karru hout	6—8	0	10	Tough	Nothing particular	Euclea?	Used by the Bosjesman Hottentots for bows
33.	Cyperus, or Cedar-hout	12—20	1	0	Of fir	Chests, drawers, furniture	Thuia, new species?	The strong smell of turpentine it emits, prevents insects from entering it.
34.	Klip Essen	20	8 to 10 in.		Hard and short	Little used		
35.	Saly hout	15	8 to 10 in.		Hard and heavy	Yokes for waggons, charcoal	Budleia Salvi folia?	
36.	Witte bosch hout	20	2	0	Light and soft	Fellies for light carriage wheels		
37.	Wilde Granate	12	0	8	Short	Nothing particular		
38.	Wilde Vier	10	0	7	Hard	Chairs, Table feet, &c.	Lyceum?	
39.	Wit Essen hout	12—15	3	0	Close and soft	Plank for various purposes	— — —	Recommended to be tried as plank in boat building
40.	Koeha	10—12	0	7-9	Hard and tough	Carriage poles	— — —	A close-grained, shaded, handsome wood
41.	Seybast	10—12	0	7-9	Tough	Ditto	— — —	The interior bark of this tree is just like silk, but not of long fibre.
42.	Zwarte hout	20	1 to 2½	0	Hard and tough	Fellies for waggon wheels	— — —	Good for poles; being long, small, and straight
43.	Keur hout	20	1 to 2½	0	Light and soft	Spars, rafters, &c.	Sophora Capensis	
44.	Witte hout	15—20	1 to 2	0	Ditto	Ditto		

It may be observed that the sizes marked in the above list are, as nearly as could be guessed, such as they run in general, but of both the Geelhouts abundance of trees may be met with, from seventy to ninety feet in length, and very proper for ships' masts, spars, and other timber used in ship building.

Between the foot of the Duyvil's kop and Plettenberg's bay, the latter of which is about fifty miles to the eastward of the former, the country is beautifully wooded, and intersected with numberless rivulets, issuing out of the forests; there are also several broad deep rivers, over which it is necessary to pass in boats. Some of these terminate in large sheets of water, forming beautiful lakes, whose margins are finely fringed with wood. One lake is sufficiently curious, having neither inlet nor outlet, and the water is greener than any part of the ocean, not salt, but so slightly saline as scarcely to be perceptibly so to the taste. One of the farmers told me, with great triumph, that he had puzzled the Governor Van Plettenberg, with respect to the water of the Green lake, by asking him whence the color proceeded. The governor had made him for answer, that it came from the surrounding shrubbery, being green matter washed away by the rains. Upon this the peasant shewed him some of it in a glass, where it appeared clear and colorless. There is a tradition among the Hottentots, that this lake, now six or seven miles in circumference, was, no very long time ago, a beautiful green meadow, and it is still said to be increasing in size. If the quantity of water thrown in by the rains, and its springs, should exceed the quantity that may escape by ab-

sorption and evaporation, the Green lake will one day, by its great pressure, break down the barrier that now divides it from the sea, which has evidently been the case with its neighbouring lake the Knysna. This, in fact, is now become an arm of the sea, into which the tide sets through a narrow passage or portal, as into a dock. This passage, though narrow, and not quite clear of rocks, appears to be capable of admitting small vessels; and within there is plenty of deep water stretching out into a bason of several miles in width. The surrounding hills are clumped with forest trees, and their sloping sides are clothed with shrubbery down to the water's edge. The lake is studded with a number of flat islands, covered with verdure. The arms of the Knysna stretch into the deep vallies at the feet of the mountains, and are there lost in impenetrable forests. The whole country is boldly marked, and most magnificently clothed, and may be considered, beyond comparison, as the grandest and most beautiful part of Southern Africa.

The farm-houses in this part of the country were also in a better style than they are usually met with at so great a distance from the capital. Being near the sea-coast, the proprietors incur the expence of burning shells into lime, and of white-washing all the buildings. A sort of chalky limestone was also here observed in large masses, lying upon the surface, but was not used for lime. To almost every house was attached, generally in a grove of trees, a small enclosure with ornamented walls, serving as the family burying-ground. The decorations usually bestowed on those mansions of the dead, appeared to have much more engaged the attention than

those of the living. In the interment of the dead, the Dutch have no kind of service or ceremony.

Close to the usual landing-place of Plettenberg's bay have lately been erected a neat and spacious dwelling-house; a magazine for the reception of timber, two hundred feet in length; and a strong and commodious building for the reception of troops. The intention of the Dutch government was to form an establishment here, for the purpose of deriving from it a supply of timber, to answer their demands for that article in the Cape. Strong prejudices, however, have long been entertained against the Cape timber, though perhaps without sufficient grounds. Few woods will stand the effects of alternate exposure to heavy rains, dry winds, and a scorching sun; where such exposure has been guarded against, one of the slightest of the woods, the Geelhout, has been known to remain for more than a century, without shewing any symptoms of decay.

In the forests, near this bay, a creeping plant grows in great plenty, whose interior bark, drawn off in fibres of forty or fifty feet in length, seems to be an excellent substitute for hemp. The Hottentots twist these fibres into very strong cordage. The bark of another native plant, a species of Hibiscus, made very excellent hemp. The leaves of the plant were deeply divided, like those of the *Cannabinus*, a species of the same genus, cultivated in India, for the purpose of obtaining hemp from the bark; but the stem of the African Hibiscus had small spines, and the flower was large, and of a sulphureous yellow color.

Among the useful trees of the forests, we noticed a species of wild fig, that grew to a very considerable size, and bore a fruit resembling in shape and appearance the Bergamot pear. It had a pleasant subacid flavor, and was greedily devoured by the birds. The leaves were oblong-ovate. A species of Salvia, or sage, grew wild, and was much esteemed for its healing qualities, when applied to green wounds. A species also of Solanum was in high reputation for the same purpose. The leaf resembled that of tobacco, on which account it was known by the name of wild tobacco; the upper side of the leaf was dark green, and smooth; the under side white, and woolly; the stem woody and prickly. The woolly side of the leaf applied to a swelling or gathering, quickly brings it to a head, and the green side afterwards as quickly heals it. I had an opportunity of seeing these effects in more than one instance. Not far from Plettenberg's bay, along the banks of a small rivulet, I met with a whole forest of the Strelitzia Alba, whose tall and tapering stems, like those of the Areca nut, or Mountain cabbage, were regular and well proportioned, as the Corinthian shaft. Many of them ran to the height of five and twenty or thirty feet, without a leaf. It is sufficiently remarkable, that the three Strelitzias of Africa should be found in three distinct situations, and at great distances from each other; and still more so, that the white species should grow so very abundantly along the side of one stream of water, and not a single plant be found near any of the rest in the same neighbourhood. From the great resemblance of this plant to the Banana tree, the peasantry call it the Wild Plantain. But the most elegant plant that occurred in the whole forest was the native vine

of Africa. This creeper ran to the very summits of the highest Geel-hout trees, and bore a fruit in size and appearance not unlike the Morelle cherry, seldom more than two or three in a cluster, of a very agreeable and delicate subacid flavor. The leaves of this vine are shaped like those of the ivy, dark green, and smooth on the upper, and rather woolly on the under, surface; not deciduous, but evergreen.

From Plettenberg's bay we returned to the westward, crossing many deep and dangerous rivers. Of these, the Kayman, or Crocodiles' river, was by much the most difficult to pass with waggons, the banks on either side being several hundred feet high, steep, and rocky. It is confidently asserted, that the animal, whose name the river bears, occasionally appears in it, though none of the people who accompanied me could testify to have seen any other species of that genus frequenting the water, except Iguanas from six to ten feet in length. In the Nile only the crocodile is found in so high a latitude as 31° or 32°; but the *Trichecus*, or Lamantin, frequents both coasts of Africa, from the Mediterranean to the Cape point, sometimes, though very rarely, entering the mouths of the rivers.

The Kayman's river separates the division of Plettenberg's bay from the Autiniequas land, a tract of country which the Dutch government kept exclusively for its own use, both on account of the grand forests that were here easily accessible, and the excellent pasturage it afforded for their cattle at all seasons of the year. The mountains here, being near the sea, attract the vapors, and cause a greater quantity of rain to

fall than in any other part of the colony. This division is terminated to the westward by the great Brakke river, which rises in the forests above-mentioned, and, running directly south, discharges itself into Muscle bay.

The general landing-place of this bay is upon a sandy beach, at the head of a small cove, into which runs a rivulet of water slightly impregnated with salt. This stream does not appear to be capable of filling above a dozen butts of water in a day. A magazine for the reception of grain is erected near the landing-place. It is a strong stone building, one hundred and fifty feet in length, and will conveniently hold ten thousand bushels of corn. The price of this article delivered here is about twenty-two rix-dollars the load of thirty-one Winchester bushels, or at the rate of two shillings and tenpence the bushel.

The bay abounds with excellent fish of various kind, with muscles that are large and of a strong flavor, and with oysters of an excellent quality; and, in the winter months, the black whale is very plentiful.

Great quantities of the common aloe grow upon the plains that surround Muscle bay. The inspissated juice of this plant was once an article that afforded a considerable profit to those who were at the trouble of collecting and preparing it, but the price is now reduced so low, about threepence the pound, that it is no longer considered as an object worthy the attention of the inhabitants. Three pounds are as much as one person can collect and prepare in one day.

On the fifth we crossed Gauritz river, the western limit of the division of Mossel bay. This river may properly be called the Sink of the Colony. All the waters that have their origin within the distance of one hundred and fifty miles to the eastward, and as far to the westward, upon the Great Karroo and the mountains to the northward of it, meet in one immense chasm of the Zwarteberg or chain nearest the sea-shore, and are discharged through the channel of the Gauritz river. The sudden and copious inundations of this river are almost beyond credibility. The ruins of a house are still to be seen, that is said to have been destroyed by a swelling of the river, though the site cannot be much less than a hundred feet above the level of the channel; at this time all its numerous branches scarcely supplied it with water sufficient to cause a current.

From Gauritz we proceeded to one of its branches, the False river, near which we observed a great variety of brown and yellow ochres, and an abundance of that curious stone already mentioned under the name of Paint stone.

On the sixth we passed several rivulets whose united streams form the Kaffer Kuyl's river. In advancing towards the Cape, the country became better inhabited; neat houses stood on the banks of all the rivers, and the gardens, and vineyards, and fruiteries, were more extensive, and kept in a better state of culture. The surface of the country interjacent between the rivers was very irregular, the soil dry clay and chalk, and was fit for little else than a sheep pasture. It produced a great quantity of shrubs, among which was one

called the *Guarrie bosch*, (Royena?) from whose berries, and those of the *Arduina*, some of the farmers had made a sweetish wine, not unlike that which in Europe is procured from the Sambucus or alder.

The forests of Plettenberg's bay, and the Autiniequas land, had ceased to clothe the feet of the mountains from the point directly north of Mossel bay. Another clump now appeared, about twenty miles to the eastward of the Drosdy of Zwellendam, called the Grootvader's bosch. This wood, in the early stages of the colony, contained as great a variety of large timber trees as the others, but being so much nearer to the Cape, is now stripped of most of the wood that was valuable.

From Grootvader's bosch a beautiful valley stretches along the feet of the mountains, as far almost as the Drosdy. This village is composed of about twenty houses, scattered over a fertile valley, with a perpetual stream of water flowing down it. The habitation of the Landrost stands at the head of the valley; is a very comfortable building, and has an extensive garden attached to it, surrounded with plantations of oaks, and well stocked with a variety of fruits.

The district of Zwellendam is composed chiefly of that tract of country lying between the Black mountains and the sea-coast, and stretches to the eastward, as far as the Camtoos river, where Graaff Reynet first begins. The number of families contained in it are between five and six hundred; and the whole population of whites amounts to about three

thousand. The number of Hottentots, in the whole district, does not exceed two to each family; and that of slaves is about five.

Zwellendam affords no great supply of cattle to the Cape market, and still less so of sheep. Horses are brought up for sale in considerable numbers. The revenue of the farmers is principally derived from timber, grain, butter, soap, and dried fruits. To a naturalist, this district is the least interesting, except in botany, and in this department it offers an ample field. Of the number of those who have made that branch of science their particular pursuit, and who have visited this colony, none have sufficiently attended to the native forest trees, so as to be able to assign them their places in the prevailing system of arranging the vegetable part of the creation. Few antelopes, except the Reebok, Steenbok, and Duyker, are now remaining in the district of Zwellendam. Formerly the Bonte'bok, the *Scripta* of the *Systema Naturæ*, was almost as numerous near the Drosdy, as the Springbok still continues to be in the Sneuwberg. At present they are rarely seen in troops exceeding a dozen. At one time also in the vicinity of Zwellendam were a few of that elegant species of antelope, the *Leucophæa*, or blue antelope, an animal that is now no longer to be met with in the whole colony, at least none have been seen or heard of these ten years past. Hares and partridges are plentiful in every part of the district. The woods of Autiniequas land abound with a variety of birds, both great and small.

On the twelfth we entered the district of Stellenbosch, by crossing the river Zonder-end, and proceeded to Zoete Melk valley, a patch of excellent land belonging to government, and lately converted by it into a station for cavalry.

Proceeding up the valley through which the *Endless* river meanders, we halted, late in the evening, at a place called the Bavian's kloof, where there is a small establishment of Moravian missionaries, or Hernhüters, so called from a village in Saxony where an asylum was offered to them after their expulsion from Moravia. These people have been several years in this colony, for the express purpose of instructing the Hottentots in the doctrines of Christianity, but had met with little encouragement, in the object of their mission, under the Dutch government. The number of their proselytes have increased of late to such a degree, that they have found it necessary to send to Europe for more teachers of the gospel.

Early in the morning I was awakened by the noise of some of the finest voices I ever heard, and, on looking out, saw a group of female Hottentots sitting on the ground. It was Sunday, and they had assembled thus early to chaunt the morning hymn. They were all neatly dressed in printed cotton gowns. A sight so very different from what we had hitherto been in the habit of observing, with regard to this unhappy class of beings, could not fail of being grateful; and, at the same time, it excited a greater degree of curiosity as to the nature of the establishment. The good fathers, who were three in number, were well disposed to satisfy every question

put to them. They were men of the middle age, plain and decent in their dress, cleanly in their persons, of modest manners, meek and humble in their deportment, but intelligent and lively in conversation, zealous in the cause of their mission, but free from bigotry or enthusiasm. Every thing about the place partook of that neatness and simplicity which were the strongest features in the outline of their character. The church they had constructed was a plain neat building; their mill for grinding corn was superior to any in the colony; their garden was in high order, and produced abundance of vegetables for the use of the table. Almost every thing that had been done was by the labor of their own hands. Agreeably to the rules of that society, of which they were members, each had learned some useful profession. One was well skilled in every branch of smith's work, the second was a shoemaker, and the third a tailor.

These missionaries have succeeded in bringing together into one society more than six hundred Hottentots, and their numbers are daily increasing. These live in small huts dispersed over the valley, to each of which was a patch of ground for raising vegetables. Those who had first joined the society had the choicest situations at the upper end of the valley, near the church, and their houses and gardens were very neat and comfortable; numbers of the poor in England not so good, and few better. Such of the Hottentots as chuse to learn their respective trades, are paid for their labor as soon as they can earn wages. Some hire themselves out by the week, month, or year, to the neighbouring peasantry; others make mats and brooms for sale: some breed poultry, and others

find means to subsist by their cattle, sheep, and horses. Many of the women and children of soldiers, belonging to the Hottentot corps, reside at Bavian's kloof, where they are much more likely to acquire industrious habits than by remaining in the camp.

On Sundays they all regularly attend the performance of divine service, and it is astonishing how ambitious they are to appear at church in neat and clean attire. Of the three hundred, or thereabouts, that composed the congregation, about half were dressed in coarse printed cottons, and the other half in sheep-skin dresses; and it appeared, on inquiry, that the former were the first that had been brought within the pale of the church; a proof that their circumstances at least had suffered nothing from their change of life. Persuasion and example had convinced them, that cleanliness in their persons not only added much to the comforts of life, but was one of the greatest preservatives of health; and that the little trifle of money they had to spare was much better applied in procuring decent covering for the body, than in the purchase of spirits and tobacco; articles so far from being necessaries, that they might justly be considered as the most pernicious evils.

The deportment of the Hottentot congregation, during divine service, was truly devout. The discourse delivered by one of the fathers was short, but replete with good sense, pathetic, and well suited to the occasion: tears flowed abundantly from the eyes of those to whom it was particularly addressed. The females sung in a stile that was plaintive and

affecting; and their voices were in general sweet and harmonious. Not more than fifty had been admitted as members of the Christian faith, by the ceremony of baptism. There appeared to be no violent zeal on the part of the fathers, which is the case with most other missionaries, to swell the catalogue of converts to Christianity, being more solicitous to teach their trades to such as might chuse to learn them. Adopting the idea of the ingenious Count Rumford, their first great object seemed to be that of making men happy, that they might afterwards become virtuous, which is certainly much sounder philosophy than the converse of the proposition.

It would be supposed that men like these, so truly respectable in their missionary character, and so irreproachable in their conduct, would be well received and encouraged in any country; yet such is the brutality and gross depravity of the peasantry of this colony, that a party, consisting of about thirty, had entered into a confederacy to murder the three teachers, and to seize and force into their service all the young Hottentots that might be found at the place. These horrid wretches had actually assembled at a neighbouring house, on the Saturday evening, intending on the following day, in the middle of divine service, to carry their murderous purposes into execution. Luckily for the missionaries, they had intimation of what was going on through a Hottentot, who deserted the service of one of the intended assassins for that purpose. They laid their apprehensions before Sir James Craig, who, in consequence, issued his injunctions, in a letter to the overseer of the post of Zoete Melk valley, that no in-

habitant should in any shape molest the Hernhüters, on pain of incurring the heaviest displeasure of the government. The letter arrived on the very day they were assembled, and the poltrons, on hearing it read, sneaked off each to his own home, and the missionaries since that time have continued to exercise their functions unmolested. The cause of the farmers' hatred to these people is their having taught the Hottentots the use of their liberty, and the value of their labor, of which they had long been kept in ignorance.

At the point of a small detached mountain, to the southward of Bavian's kloof, is a warm spring, whose waters are pretty much used by invalids from the Cape. They are strongly chalybeate, like those near Olifant's river, and rise out of the same kind of black turfy ground, in which were large masses of a brown ponderous iron stone, that apparently contained from 60 to 70 per cent. of iron. The Dutch government had caused a house to be erected, for the accommodation of such as might be inclined to use the waters; which is now in so ruinous and filthy a state, that the appearance of it is much better calculated to hasten the progress of the disease, than the convalescence of the patient. Most of the English who have used the bath have taken their lodgings at a farm house, about a mile from the wells, where there are comfortable accommodations for a few persons. The temperature of the waters, where they first break out of the ground, is 114° of Fahrenheit, but in the bath they are reduced to 110°. They are chiefly recommended for rheumatic complaints and debilitated constitutions.

From the bath we proceeded to the westward, crossed a steep sandy hill, called the *Hou hoeck*, and, on the seventeenth, descended the Hottentot's Holland's kloof, a difficult pass across the great north and south chain of mountains, but infinitely less so than either the Duyvil's kop, or the Kayman's river.

From the portal, or entrance of the kloof, is a grand view of the Cape peninsula, the sweeping shores of the two great bays, and the intermediate dreary isthmus appearing like a sea of sand, and enlivened only by a few neat farm houses, scattered over the fore-ground, at the feet of the great chain of mountains. The middle of the isthmus is inhabited only by a few poor people, who gain a subsistence by collecting the stems and roots of the shrubs that grow in the sand, and sending them in small carts to the Cape, where they are sold for fuel. The distance from Hottentot's Holland's kloof to Cape Town is about thirty-six miles, or an easy day's journey, which we made on the eighteenth of January; not sorry to have brought to an end a seven months' tour, in the course of which many personal inconveniences and difficulties had occurred, to be borne and surmounted only by a determination to gratify curiosity at the expence of comfort.

CHAP. V.

Sketches made on a Journey into the Country of the Namaaquas.

The breaking up of the south-east monsoon, which generally happens towards the end of April or the beginning of May, is a season of the year that, of all others, is worst calculated for undertaking a journey through the sandy deserts of Southern Africa. Should the change of the monsoon not have taken place when the traveller sets out, the long drought which always precedes it will have parched up and destroyed vegetation to such a degree, that his cattle would be in danger of perishing from scarcity of food, and still more so from want of water: and, should the contrary be the case, he is equally unfortunate, as not only for some time he will find no pasturage, but must also have to contend with all the inconveniences of stormy weather, and perhaps be retarded for weeks together by the swelling of the rivers.

Weighty as these objections appeared to be, it was thought expedient to commence a journey to the northern parts of the colony, along the western coast, at the very moment when the breaking up of the summer monsoon was expected. It was the tenth of April when I set forward from Cape Town, with a covered waggon, and twelve stout oxen, in good condition, a single horse, a slave, a waggoner, and leader, who

had accompanied me on the other journies, and an additional Hottentot to attend the oxen for relays: for it must not be supposed, that the same team of oxen should be able to draw daily for a length of time. The farmers, who live only at the distance of ten days' journey from the Cape, seldom come up with less than a couple of teams of bullocks to use alternately. They also travel at nights, for the sake of coolness, and that their cattle may graze or browze during the day.

But for the better convenience of those who travelled on the public service, government imposed a kind of tax on the farmers, by obliging them to furnish *Voorspans*, or teams of oxen, free of any expence, whenever they should be demanded. It was considered as a sufficient recompence for this service, that they were supplied by the government, without purchase, with powder and ball, to carry on their expeditions against their enemies, the Bosjesmans. In the present, as well as on the former tour, I availed myself of this privilege of ancient usage in the colony, and never met with a refusal, or even a reluctant compliance with the demand, which, indeed, was always requested not as a matter of right, but of favor.

As none of my Hottentots were acquainted with one step of the northern tour I was about to undertake, we had to depend entirely on the information of the farmers as to the road and most convenient halting places. The first day brought us to *Koeberg*, about eighteen miles from the Cape;

and the second to *Groene kloof*, about sixteen miles farther on a deep sandy road, which proved a hard day's drag for a dozen oxen.

Groene kloof is a division of the Cape district, consisting of several clumps of small hills, that cross the sandy slip, extending along the western coast. On the dales that lie within these hills are copious springs of good water, and excellent pasturage for cattle and horses. None of the ground near the Cape can be considered as remarkably productive in grain; it requires manure, or to lie fallow for two or three years, and even then affords nothing that in England would be considered as a crop. It appears from the returns of grain, which the farmers are obliged to deliver annually to government, that the average produce is under tenfold. In places close to the town, the returns are much less, the ground being worn out by a continual succession of crops of grain.

Among the hills of Groene kloof are considerable numbers of Steenboks, Duykers, and Reeboks, and a few Hartebeests, but frequent visits of sportsmen from the Cape have made them very shy. Hares, korhaens, grouse, and partridges, were sufficiently plentiful. Various species of the liliaceous tribe, particularly of the amaryllis, and other bulbous rooted plants, were now in bloom, but the long drought had left little verdure on the sides of the hills. At this season of the year that refreshing tint is only to be looked for in the neighbourhood of springs and rivulets.

The house of Slabert, the *Tea fonteyn*, is the next usual stage beyond Groene kloof. As this family holds a distinguished place in the page of a French traveller in Southern Africa, the veracity of whose writings has been called in question, curiosity was naturally excited to make some inquiries from them concerning this author. He was well known to the family, and had been received into their house at the recommendation of the fiscal; but the whole of his transactions in this part of the country, wherein his own heroism is so fully set forth, they assert to be so many fabrications. The story of shooting the tyger, in which his great courage is contrasted with the cowardice of the peasantry, I read to them out of his book. They laughed very heartily, and assured me that, although the story had some foundation in fact, the animal had been shot through the body by a *stell-roar* or trap-gun, set by a Hottentot, and was expiring under a bush at the time they found it, when the valiant Frenchman discharged the contents of his musquet into the tyger and dispatched him. The first book which he published, of his Travels to the Eastward, contains much correct information, accurate description, and a number of pointed and just observations. The sale of the copy of these travels encouraged, it seems, the making of a second, the materials of which, slight as they were, seem to have chiefly been furnished by the publication of an English traveller, whom he pretends to correct; and by an account of an expedition to the northward, sent out by the Dutch government of the Cape in search of a tribe of people reported to wear linen clothing. The family of Slabert assert that he left *Zwartland* in July, travelled to the Orange river, and returned at the beginning

of the following December, at which time, in his book, he is conducting his readers to the northward, as far as the tropic. The inventive faculties of the Abbé Philippeaux, who is the real author of the work, supplied what he conceived to be wanting in the traveller's remarks, and in the two above-mentioned publications.

From the house of Slabert we crossed over to Saldanha bay, and made a few observations on this commodious inlet of the sea, which will hereafter be noticed.

The general surface of the country, between the Berg river and Saldanha bay, is flat and sandy, covered, however, with a continued forest of shrubbery; but thinly inhabited, on account of the scarcity of fresh water. The soil, though sandy, is uncommonly fertile; the usual returns on wheat being from fifteen to twenty fold. Barley yields from thirty to forty. They use no manure, and in some places the soil is so loose and sandy, that even the operation of ploughing is unnecessary. Garden plants of all kinds thrive remarkably well. It is curious enough to see pumpkins, melons, cauliflowers, and other vegetables, growing luxuriantly in sheer sand. At one place they were rooting out sugar canes, that had overspread a garden, to give place for a plantation of tobacco. The greasy appearance, and the adhesive quality, of the sandy soil that covers the surface of this part of the country, arise probably from loamy or marly particles that render it so particularly favorable to vegetation. From the chalky masses of stone that lie at certain depths under, and sometimes appear above, the sandy surface, may also perhaps be

disengaged, by some simple or combined action of the air and the saline bodies in the sand, that species of aëriform acid contained in chalk, which late experiments have shewn to be the kind of aliment most congenial to the nature of plants.

Notwithstanding the fertility of the ground, and the facility of tillage, an inconsiderable quantity of grain is produced, owing to the distance and the heavy roads to the only market in the colony. Draught oxen are scarce and dear in the neighbourhood of the Cape, and vast numbers are annually destroyed, in transporting the articles of necessary consumption to Cape Town. There is a curious paragraph in the Minutes of the Proceedings in the government of Van Riè-beck, the founder of the colony, which shews the extreme scarcity of cattle in the early stages of the settlement, before some daring adventurers penetrated beyond the great ranges of mountains. It states, that the captains of four English ships having arrived in the bay and presented the governor and council with pipes, glasses, brandy, and other acceptable articles, the governor in council resolved, in order to shew that the Hollanders were not wanting in gratitude and civility, that the ox belonging to the Company, which had died, not of disease, but from hunger, should be divided into four quarters, and that one should be sent to the captain of each ship.

The bay of St. Helena is about fifteen miles to the northward of Hootjes bay. It resembles in shape the Table bay, than which it is a little more open and exposed to the northerly

and north-westerly winds, but is said to have better anchoring ground. There is a small spring of fresh water at the point of the hilly peninsula that runs along the coast from Saldanha bay. The Berg river, though an immense mass of water, is so sanded up at the mouth, that boats can enter it only at high water. There still remain a few Hippopotami towards the lower part of this river, but they are very shy, and come up at nights only, to the place where the water begins to be fresh. The Dutch government, in order to preserve this animal in the colony, imposed a fine of a thousand guilders on any person that should put one of them to death. Game of every kind is very plentiful towards the mouth of the river. The two large antelopes, the hartebeest, and the gemsbok, are occasional visitors of this part of the country.

At the distance of fifteen miles from the mouth of the river, I crossed it in a boat, and floated over the waggon with a cask. The road on the opposite side was so heavy, and so great the extent of country uninhabited, on account of the deep sandy surface, and the scarcity of water, that it was dark before the waggon could arrive at the place where it was proposed to halt for the night. The driver, though an inhabitant of the country, lost his way over the uniform surface of sand and bushes, and we were three hours dragging backwards and forwards before the house could be discovered, though close upon it the whole time. It was a wretched hovel of rushes, standing in the midst of a sandy plain. The night was very cold, and there was neither food nor shelter for the horses, nor water for the cattle. The shifting of the sand-drifts had choaked up the briny spring, and the inha-

bitants had been obliged for some time to fetch their water from the Berg river, a distance at least of twelve miles. At the hazard, therefore, of losing our way a second time, I determined to proceed to the next habitation, which was said to be about four miles farther. On arriving there, at midnight, it was found to be very little better than the other. The house and its inhabitants wore evident marks of poverty. A cow or two, a little corn, a few sheep and goats, constituted the whole of their possessions which, though in Europe would comprehend both wealth and comfort, are incapable of conferring in this country either the one or the other.

It was on these miserable plains that the Abbé de la Caille terminated the measurement of his base from the Cape, in order to ascertain the length of a degree of the meridian in the southern parallels of latitude. Respecting this great mathematician and astronomer, and his arduous undertaking, the learned author of a Mathematical Dictionary, lately published, has the following remark: "Having thus executed "the purpose of his voyage, and no present opportunity "offering for his return, he thought of employing the vacant "time in another arduous attempt; no less than that of tak-"ing the measure of the earth, as he had already done that "of the heavens. This, indeed, had been done before by "different sets of learned men, both in Europe and America; "some determining the quantity of a degree at the equator, "and others at the arctic circle: but it had not as yet been "decided, whether in the southern parallels of latitude the "same dimensions obtained as in the northern. His labors "were rewarded with the satisfaction he wished for, having

" determined a distance of 410814 feet from a place called
" *Klip fonteyn* to the Cape, by means of a base of 38802 feet
" three times actually measured: whence he discovered a
" new secret of nature, namely, that the radii of the parallels
" in south latitude are not the same length as those of the
" corresponding parallels in north latitude."

If the observations of the Abbé be correct, and I believe they have never been called in question, the result of them, giving a larger bulk to the southern hemisphere of the earth than to the northern, may, perhaps, be sufficiently satisfactory to account for the equipoise of the globe without having recourse to a *southern continent*, which many learned and ingenious gentlemen imagined to exist, in order to counterbalance the great quantity of mountainous land in high northern latitudes.

The oxen for relays having followed the waggon alone, without the Hottentot who had the charge of them, his companions began to grow uneasy about him. Having had a violent headach the preceding evening, occasioned by repletion, he had asked me for an emetic. At first he took three grains of tartarized antimony, which produced no effect. In the course of half an hour, I gave him three more without success. The third time he swallowed a double dose, which answered the purpose. His companions concluded that he must have died on the road from the effect of the medicine, and were continually repeating in my hearing, that it was pity I had given him so much. Though perfectly at ease myself with respect to any harm that would come to the

Hottentot, having had former experience of the strength of their stomachs, yet it was no easy matter to convince the rest of it; and his absence was also a very serious inconvenience. In the morning, however, he made his appearance. He had fallen asleep, it seemed, about the middle of the preceding day, and had not awaked till night. Though very dark, and unacquainted with a single step of our route, he had found us out by following the tract of the waggon, a business in which a Hottentot is uncommonly clever. There is not an animal among the multitude which range the wilds of Africa, if he be at all acquainted with it, the print of whose feet he will not easily distinguish. And though the marks by which his judgment is directed are exceedingly nice, yet they are constant in animals in a state of nature, but domesticated animals are liable to many accidental variations. He will distinguish the wolf, for instance, from the domestic dog, by the largeness of the ball of the foot, and the comparatively smallness of the toes. The print of his companions' feet he will at any time single out among a thousand. The peasantry are also tolerably expert in tracing game by the marks of their feet; it is, in fact, a part of their education. An African boor gains a sort of reputation by being clever *op het spoor*. This is the method by which, on moonlight nights, they hunt down the poor Bosjesmans.

At the eastern extremity of the sandy plain, I was fortunate enough to procure fresh oxen, to enable me to pass the northern point of the *Picquet berg*, a clump of mountains probably so named from their position in front of the great chain. Grain, fruit, good tobacco, and a limited num-

ber of cattle, are the produce of the farms at the feet of these mountains. At one place they were distilling an ardent spirit of no disagreeable flavor from water-melons, the largest which to my recollection I had ever seen.

The deep sandy plains were succeeded by still deeper sandy hills, over which the waggon made but very slow progress, the wheels sinking to the axes every moment. These hills, or rather mountains, of sand, extended near thirty miles beyond the point of the Picquet berg, before they attained their greatest elevation, where a very curious and grand spectacle presented itself. Along the summit, which was several miles in width, rose out of the coarse crystallized sand and fragments of sandstone, a multitude of pyramidal columns, some of which were several hundred feet in diameter, and as many in height; these, viewed from a distance, had the regular appearance of works of art. The materials were also sandstone, bound together by veins of a firmer texture, containing a portion of iron. The cavernous appearance of these peaked columns, that had hitherto withstood, though not entirely escaped, the corroding tooth of time, and the vicissitudes of devouring weather, proclaimed their vast antiquity; and the coarse sand in which their bases were buried, and the fragments of the same material that were scattered over the surface, and not yet crumbled away, were sufficiently demonstrative that these pyramids had once been united, making at that time one connected mountain, similar to the great northern range. Out of the mouldered remains of these mountains had been formed the inferior hills of sand, while the finer particles, wafted by the winds and the torrents, have

rested on the plains that stretch along the sea coast. The united streamlets of water among these hills compose a sheet of considerable extent, called the *Verlooren valley*, or the Forlorn lake. It had some resemblance to the Knysna, near Plettenberg's bay, but was totally devoid of the appendages that beautify the latter. Instead of green knolls, skirted and capped by forest trees, the Forlorn lake was surrounded by barren mountains of sand, crowned with masses of naked rock. The margin of the lake, however, was belted with good ground, and seemed to be tolerably well inhabited.

It was three long days' journeys before the hills of sand were left behind, and a new sort of country, still sandy, presented itself along the banks of the *Olifant*, or Elephant's river, which, like the Berg, is one of the few rivers in the colony that is never entirely dried up. It receives a constant supply from the numerous rills that descend from the great northern chain of mountains, along the feet of which it flows, till their discontinuance in a connected range, between the thirty-first and thirty-second degree of latitude. Here they branch out into a number of rugged hills and detached masses, till at length they mingle with the Karroo plains. After the breaking up of the chain of mountains, the Elephant's river turns off to the westward, and falls into the sea, in latitude 31½° north. The mouth of this river is contracted, rocky, and shallow, and seldom safe to be entered by boats. Within, it is navigable near thirty miles up the country, which is, however, wild, and almost uninhabited, owing to the scarcity of fresh water.

On the banks of the river, near the place where we crossed it, were several very excellent farms. Rice was here produced of a large heavy grain, and white as snow. The multitude of birds attracted by it was said to require a number of people to guard it from them. The small *Loxia Astrild* is particularly troublesome. The immense flocks of this species of Grossbeak may in some degree be conceived, from the circumstance of three-and-sixty having been shot at one discharge of a small fowling-piece.

On the twenty-first I attempted, with sixteen fresh oxen in the waggon, to cross the great chain of mountains; which was effected in about eight hours. The passage had not been made at this place for a length of time by any waggon, yet as the usual circuitous road would have occasioned the loss of a whole day, I considered it as an object worth the trial.

This part of the chain of mountains was exceedingly grand and lofty, and the road serpentizing through the narrow passes whose massy sides rose into lofty pinnacles, was dreadfully steep and rugged. On approaching the summit, the same kind of pyramidal remains made their appearance, in the midst of a surface of sand and fragments of rock. These peaks were, some of them, a thousand feet high, and of such vast bulk, that each might be considered as a separate mountain. They form the very highest ridge of the great chain, but the extent of the summit which I had to cross might be considered at least five miles in width. The grotesque manner in which the resisting fragments grew out of this surface, or rolling from the upper ridges, had tumbled on each other, forming natural

chambers, arches, colonnades, and *Stonehenges*, to the magnitude of which, that on Salisbury Plain would appear but as a cottage by the side of that city's great cathedral; all of these so wasted, and corroded, and cavernous, the skeletons only of what they once were, struck the mind with the same kind of melancholy awe, that the contemplation of the remains of ancient grandeur generally inspires. Seated in the midst of these antique ruins, my mind was in vain busied in trying to form some estimation of the measure of time that had passed away in effecting the general depression of the mountain, and equally vain was it to attempt a calculation, in how many ages yet unborn, the stupendous masses, of at least a thousand feet high, of solid rock, would dissolve, and "leave not "a rack behind."

I could be at no loss, however, to comprehend, whence proceeded the sandy plains that stretched along the western coast of this country, to a distance yet untravelled. This range of mountains alone, taken at two hundred miles in length, five miles in width, and the general depression at a hundred feet only, would have supplied materials to cover uniformly to the depth of three feet, a plain of thirty-three thousand square miles. A farther idea suggested itself, that all the sand of the sea shores probably owed its origin to the remains of worn-down mountains, scattered by the winds, and borne down by torrents into the "bosom of the deep," and thence thrown back upon its shores. This theory seems to be established by facts. In Africa the whole coast is sand, from the Cape of Good Hope to the Gulph of Benin, under the equinoxial line, an extent through which it is more than

probable, the stratified mountains of sand-stone continue to run; whilst, on the opposite continent, the rocky shore extends from the line to the southernmost Cape, because the whole of the mountains there are composed of durable granite.

On approaching the upper part of the mountains, the weather became suddenly boisterous, and to a perfect calm and mild atmosphere succeeded, in the course of a few hours, a violent hurricane that roared through the vaulted rocks, and a cold and piercing air. Yet in this elevated situation, a small spring of water had tempted a peasant to erect his cottage, around which was just as much ground as was sufficient to afford a supply of bread to its possessor. Solitary and wretched as the hovel appeared to be, it was crowded with persons of both sexes, in the height of gaiety. The owner of the place had just returned from the Cape, and had brought with him a supply of brandy, with which they were making merry. The poorest peasant, on his annual visit to the Cape, never fails to lay in, among other articles of purchase, a cask of *sopie*, and this has little rest day or night till it be exhausted. Friends and strangers are equally welcome to it as long as it will run. Among the present company were two men whom, from their countenances, I could perceive to be Europeans. They had been long enough in the country to forget their own language, but not to have learned that of the Dutch, so that in fact they scarcely had the means of making themselves intelligible to any one. The one was an Irishman, the other English, and both were probably deserters from the army or the navy. The first had taken up the profession of

a *water wyzer*, or discoverer of water, and had shewn sagacity enough to establish a sort of reputation in the country. By speaking little, looking wise, and frequent application to the eye of a double convex lens, which happened to have an air-bubble within it, he had practised with great success on the credulity and ignorance of the Dutch farmers, and had obtained from them, by this and other means, a pair of horses, and several hundred rix-dollars of paper money. The lighting of their pipes at the sun by means of his glass, and the persuasion that the air-bubble within it was a drop of water that possessed the sympathetic quality of always turning towards its kindred element, had such an irresistible effect on the rude minds of the African boors, that the Irishman, like a true quack, soon learned to appreciate his consequence so highly, as never to pay a visit to any farmer, in order to examine the state of his water, without a previous fee. Observing me laugh at the credulity of the people gaping at his mountebank tricks, he took occasion to speak to me apart, begging, for God's sake, I would not detect the imposture, as he was now in such good practice that he was able to keep an assistant. Surprise ceases at the credulity of men born and educated in the wilds of Africa, on reflecting to what extent the impostors of Europe have succeeded, in living upon the folly of those who have been weak enough to listen to them. Animal magnetism has raised many a quack to a state of grandeur, at the expence of credulity; and the nonsense of the *virgula divinatoria*, or divining rod, has still its votaries.

There never perhaps was a set of men so void of resources in overcoming difficulties as the Dutch farmers of the Cape.

The inanity of their minds and the indolent habit of their bodies are not even surmounted by self-interest. Their ignorance cannot be a matter of wonder, but we often find in Europe unlettered men possessed of great talents and ingenuity. No printing-press has yet found its way to the Cape of Good Hope, except a small one for cards or hand-bills. They contrive, indeed, to publish a sort of almanac, but that of the current year has somewhat suffered in its reputation, by having stated an eclipse of the moon to fall on the day preceding the full, and to be invisible, when, unluckily for the almanac-maker, it happened at its proper time, visible, and nearly total.

The descent to the eastern plain was several hundred feet less than had been the ascent of the opposite face of the mountain. The country was now rough and stony, bounded by a high ridge of wall-sided rock, from five hundred to a thousand feet in height. The summit was a broad belt, of that kind of surface formerly spoken of under the name of Karroo. A partial elevation still higher than this surface, is called the Bokkeveld's mountain, and resembles, in its appearance and produce, the mountains of Sneuwberg. In ascending the Bokkeveld, the south-east monsoon threatened a change. The wind having blown strong from that quarter for three days, suddenly changed to the northward, and the contention produced incessant peals of thunder the whole day, heavy rain, and the largest hailstones I ever saw. Some of them measured six-tenths of an inch in diameter; and a peasant who lived on the highest part, asserted that they fell near his house as large as pullets' eggs. On the weather clearing up at night, the temperature of the air had decreased from 78° at noon, to 40° of Fahrenheit's scale.

In the course of a very few days after the rain, the surface of the Bokkeveld became one verdant carpet of herbaceous plants, embroidered by a multitude of the humble, yet beautiful, *Oxalis*, some red, some white, and others yellow. Game of most kinds is very abundant in this district, particularly hares, bustards, and partridges, which we daily saw in thousands; and they were so very tame, that we had no difficulty in procuring whatever quantity we wished for.

The division of *Onder* or *Lower Bokkeveld*, being the remotest in the colony on this side, and bordering on the country inhabited by those Maroon Hottentots, called Bosjesmans, it became necessary, in order to proceed to the northward, to make an addition to my people, not only as a protection against the savages, but as guides over an uninhabited desert of the same nature as the great Karroo leading to Graaff Reynet. *Louw*, the *Veld Commandant*, readily offered his services, but he was totally unacquainted with the desert that skirted his district. A Hottentot, however, was soon found, to whom were known all the places where water was most likely to be met with, and he was glad of the occasion to act as guide.

Having procured a second waggon to carry the necessary provisions and grain for our horses, we set forward at an early hour in the morning, in order to arrive at the steep edge of the mountain before dark. From this precipice, which in many parts is not less than two thousand feet, the Karroo plains beneath appeared as a vast sea, and the horizon was interrupted only by a few distant hills, rising out of the dreary

waste like so many islands. We descended the precipice where it was least steep, and having reached in safety the bottom, just before dark, we yoked fresh oxen into the waggons, and launched forth upon the desert. About midnight we halted upon the Thorn river, which unexpectedly ran in a considerable stream, but the water was salt as brine. A spring near the river called the *Stink fonteyn*, threw out water that was saline to the taste, and had a most disgusting fetid smell. The thunder storm and heavy rain, that for a whole day had continued on the Bokkeveld, had not extended to the Karroo. The surface was dry and dusty, as in the middle of summer, and the few shrubby plants that are peculiar to this sort of country, generally of the succulent kind, were so parched and shrivelled, that vegetation seemed for a length of time to have been suspended.

We were here visited by a party of Bosjesmans, headed by a captain or chief. This man was well known to the commandant, having been of signal service to him in expeditions against his own countrymen, whose marauding way of life he had been prevailed upon to quit, with his whole horde, on promise of the pardon and protection of the government. It is now fifteen years since they had taken up their abode on the edge of the Karroo, where they had lived peaceably and industriously ever since. He said that, by making proper overtures to his countrymen, he had no doubt but many hordes might be brought to live quietly in the service of the farmers, for that their distresses, in their present way of life, were great and grievous.

Early on the morning of the twenty-seventh, with fresh teams of oxen, we proceeded to cross the desert. The wind still continued at south-east, and the weather was remarkably warm for the season of the year, the thermometer standing at 59° at sun-rise, and at 80° in the middle of the day in the shade. The waggons raised a cloud of dust that was almost insupportable. Except one solitary ostrich, not a living creature of any kind appeared the whole day. Having travelled near eight hours, our Hottentot guide pointed out a place under a small clump of naked hills, where water, he said, frequently lodged in the cavities of rocks. He called it the *Lieuw kuyl*, or Lions' den. After a long search, a little water was discovered in a cavernous rock, fresh and sweet; and with this we replenished our vessels. Under one of the ridges of hills was a channel covered with small pebbly sand, which appeared in several places to have been scratched with hands in search of water; and thousands of the impressions of the feet of various antelopes, quachas, and zebras, were marked on the sand, but none of lions, of which the name of the place seemed to imply it to have been the resort.

On the twenty-eighth we entered a narrow pass among the hills that lay behind the Lions' den, which hills are considered as the commencement of the Namaaqua country. The surface continued to be broken into hill and dale, but both were destitute of plants, except indeed that along the stony sides of most of the hills were growing vast multitudes of a tree as unsightly as it was curious. It was a species of the aloe, called by botanists the *Dichotoma*, from the division and sub-

division of each branch into pairs. Each of these subdivisions is terminated by a tuft of leaves, and the whole forms a large hemispherical crown supported upon a tapering trunk, which is generally of large diameter, but short in proportion to the vast circumference of the crown. This has been said sometimes to amount to many hundred feet. The largest I met with was about one hundred feet. It is called in the country the *Kooker boom*, or quiver tree, its pithy branches being employed by the Bosjesmans Hottentots as cases for their arrows. In some of the passes of the hills were thinly scattered several species of the geranium, among which was one, whose branches were armed with strong spines; and also a tree *Cotyledon*, all the individuals of which appeared old, and stunted not unlike the artificial dwarf trees invented and cultivated by the Chinese.

Two mountain geese directed us by their flight to a spring of water, about twenty miles beyond the Lions' den. Though sufficiently copious for our present necessities, yet it was strongly impregnated with salt. At the distance of ten miles beyond this spot we arrived at the bed of the Hartebeest river, which, from the very lofty mimosas that skirted its banks, and entirely buried it within their extended branches, promised a plentiful stream. It happened, however, at this time, to be perfectly dry. The experiment of digging was made in the bed of the river, and, at five feet under the pebbly and crystallized sand, the fragments apparently of decomposed granite, we discovered a stream of clear fresh water; and from various experiments afterwards made in the

sandy beds of the rivers of the Namaaqua country, I am inclined to think, that subterranean streams of water pass under most of them in this part of Africa.

Near this river was situated a Kraal or horde of Namaaqua Hottentots. Their flocks of sheep, which were brought in towards the evening, might perhaps amount to three thousand. They possessed also a few cattle, and a herd of small handsome goats, that were spotted like the leopard. The sheep were totally different from the breed usually met with in the colony. Instead of the short, broad, and curling tails of these, those of the Namaaquas were long and round like the common English sheep. The rams had small straight horns. The covering was a sort of hair, short, straight, shining, and spotted, and mostly bay and white. These, in all probability, were the indigenous sheep of the country, the broad-tailed ones having been brought into the colony from the northward. The assertion of Monsieur Vaillant is without any kind of foundation, when he says, that broad-tailed sheep transplanted into the Namaaqua country lose that part of their character, and obtain long round tails. There are Dutch peasants who have lived in this country thirty years, yet have not a long-tailed sheep in their whole flock. I could not hold any conversation with these people through the means of my Hottentots, the language spoken by the one being perfectly unintelligible to the other; nor could they speak or understand a word of Dutch.

Our next encampment was at the house or hovel of a Dutch peasant, situated at the entrance of a narrow defile between

two ranges of mountains. The figure that presented itself at the door might truly be said to represent a being of a different country from that which we had left behind. It was a tall old man, with a thin sallow visage, and a beard of dingy black, which, extending to the eyes, where it met the straggling hair of the forehead, obscured the face like a visor. Never was a finer figure for the inhabitant of a black tower or enchanted castle, in the page of a romance. Not accustomed to receive strangers, he seemed, on our arrival, to be somewhat agitated. In one corner of the chimney of his hovel, which consisted of one apartment, sat an old Hottentot woman, over whose head had passed at least a century of years. To her natural sallow complexion was superadded no small quantity of soot, so that she was at least as black as her bearded master. A female slave next made her appearance, of a piece with the two former. The faggot presently crackled on the hearth; a quarter of a sheep was laid on the coals to broil; and the repast was speedily served up on the lid of an old chest, for want of a table, and covered with a remnant of the same piece of cloth worn as a petticoat by the female slave, which, it seemed not unlikely, had also once been employed in the same sort of service.

It turned out in conversation, that the old gentleman had long resided in this sequestered spot far removed from all society; without wife or child, relation or friend, or any human being to converse with or confide in, except the old Hottentot and the slave, who were his only inmates, and a tribe of Hottentots living in straw huts without. With the appearance of wretchedness and extreme poverty, he possessed

immense herds of sheep and cattle, and had several large sums of money placed out at interest. He was literally what the world has properly called a miser. In justice, however, to the old man, he was one of the civillest creatures imaginable. On our return we were much indebted to him for the assistance of his cattle, which he very obligingly sent forward to fall in with our waggons on the midst of the Karroo desert. It is singular enough, that a brother and a sister of this man, both old, and both unmarried, should each have their habitations in separate and distant corners of these mountains, and live, like him, entirely in the society of Hottentots; they are nearly related to one of the richest men in the Cape.

On the twenty-ninth we crossed a chain of mountains to the west and, proceeding to the northward between it and another much higher, we came at night to the head of the defile, where it was found impracticable for the waggons to make any farther progress. We therefore encamped near a clear and copious spring of water, called the *Fleuris fonteyn*. The mountains, within the defiles of which we now were, are called in the Namaaqua language, the *Khamies*, signifying the cluster or aggregate. That which headed the several passes, or where as a center they all terminate, is a very high peak, not less than four thousand feet above the plain, on the western side, where it sloped gently to the sea-shore. These mountains, in their nature and composition, differ from all others in the colony. Except the high point just mentioned, they are neither peaked, nor tabular, nor stratified, but are composed of large rounded masses of granite, a whole mountain sometimes consisting only of one naked rock. To two of this sort, from

their similarity to those remarkable stones already noticed under the names of the Pearl and the Diamond, but ten times their size, as a point of distinction in the chart, I gave the name of the Namaaqua Pearls.

The loose fragments of stone on the sides of the Khamies berg, whether detached pieces of granite, or greasy quartz, or flinty pebbles, had almost invariably that side which lay next the ground, tinged of a blue or green color, but mostly of the latter. The veins that ran through the mountainous masses of granite were generally filled with semi-transparent quartz, among which were both metallic crystallizations and arborizations. In several places were curious flat rocks, colored red and yellow, which might be taken up in such large flags, and were so easily cut with a knife, that they had obtained the name of plank-stone. In the veins of this stone were also metallic plates of a pyramidal form, and a greenish color. All these appearances indicated the existence of abundance of copper in the Khamies berg. In fact, this is the commencement of what are called the Copper mountains, from the quantity of Malachite that is said to be strewed over their surface. In these mountains is also found, in large blocks, that species of stone to which mineralogists in Europe have given the name of Prehnite. This stone possesses most of the characters of Zeolite; but having some others from which it differs, it was considered as a new species. Some specimens are extremely beautiful; they are generally of an apple green ground marked with white, pale yellow, or brown stripes, or spots. The only use or ornament to which the Dutch apply it, is that to which it is least suited, namely, the converting it

into tobacco-pipes, as the heat soon destroys the colors; and, if carried to redness, the form also; for, like Zeolite, it possesses the character of intumescence by strong heat. It might be manufactured into vases, little inferior to the Derbyshire spar which, though much less esteemed than it deserves, because too common, has certainly few rivals in the lapidary's workshop.

We attempted to ascend the highest point of the Khamies berg on horseback, but before we had gained the general summit out of which it rises, we were buried in a thick mist, which shortly became heavy rain; and the thermometer from 51° at the bottom of the mountain, had descended to 34°. We took shelter in the solitary hovel of a Dutch peasant, that stood on the sloping summit of the mountain. Cold as it was, the man and his family had no other habitation than a hut made of rush matting, and fashioned after the manner of the Namaaquas, which will presently be noticed. Though rich as to the number of his sheep and cattle, he could have no other comfort in life, except, like the miser at the foot of the mountain, the gratification arising from knowing how much he was worth. Fearful that the weather might become worse, and that from the encreasing cold the rain might be converted into snow, we thought it prudent to give up the attempt of proceeding higher, and to make the best of our way down. It frequently happens that the snow begins to fall on this mountain early in May. The inhabitants are then obliged to quit their elevated situation, and to establish themselves for the winter on the plains below. Neither the distance of the Khamies berg from the sea, which is only about fifteen

miles, nor its height, are sufficient to account for the early approach of winter, and the deep snows that fall there. Perhaps as this point is the termination of the periodical winds, and the commencement of those almost invariable breezes that blow between the tropics, and extend five or six degrees beyond them, called the trade winds, the frequent squalls and commotion in the air occasioned at the point of meeting, may have a tendency to lower the temperature. To the northward of the Khamies berg, on the sandy plains of the Namaaqua country, it is said that rain never falls. Whatsoever clouds may be borne from the sea, or formed in the atmosphere, are immediately attracted to this cluster of mountains.

In that part of the Namaaqua country, lying between the Khamies and the *Groote*, or *Orange river*, water is rarely met with, except in the periodical streams that flow from the mountain under beds of sand, in which the natives, when such existed, used to dig deep wells, and cover them over to prevent evaporation. These plains are now desolate and uninhabited. All those numerous tribes of Namaaquas, once possessed of vast herds of cattle, are, in the course of less than a century, dwindled away to four hordes, which are not very numerous, and in a great measure are subservient to the Dutch peasantry, who dwell among them. The latter, who have seized upon the choicest part of their country, allow them to erect their huts in the neighbourhood of their farms, on condition of their furnishing a certain number of people to protect their cattle against the attacks of Bosjesmans, or wild beasts of prey. A dozen years more, and probably a shorter period, will see the remains of the Namaaqua nation in a

state of entire servitude. Such are the effects of an encroaching peasantry, sanctioned by the low policy of a government that could descend to employ agents to effect the purchase of whole herds of cattle for a cask of brandy. To this government was so little a concern of such great magnitude, that it authorized those agents, for the greater convenience of transporting their brandy, to make an expensive road across a point of the Khamies berg, which still bears the honorable name of the *Company's road.* The government having fixed no limits to their colony, nor their subjects to their avarice, the latter found it still more convenient to settle themselves in the midst of the harmless Namaaquas, who considered them as the most acceptable neighbours in the world. For a bottle of brandy, which cost sixpence, they willingly exchanged an ox; and such is still the infatuation of this people for the noxious liquor, that they will even now exchange a sheep for the same quantity of it.

How great soever may have been the avaricious designs of the first settlers of the Khamies berg, and the degree of blame imputable both to them and the government, it is but justice to remark, that the present inhabitants have much the appearance of being a harmless and honest set of people. Those heroes in infamy, whose characters, as drawn in the page of the French traveller before alluded to, seem not to be in the smallest degree overcharged, have most of them met the fate they so well deserved. *Pinaar*, and *Bernfry*, the Bastaards *Piet* and *Klaas*, and many others of the same stamp, have murdered one another, or have fallen by the hands of their own Hottentots.

Though the Namaaqua Hottentots vary but little in physical character from the other tribes of this nation, their language is widely different. It is obviously, however, of the same nature, and abounds with the clapping of the tongue peculiar to the Hottentot. They are of a taller stature in general than the eastern tribes, and less robust. Some of the women were elegant figures, and possessed a considerable share of vivacity and activity; and they had the same conformation of certain parts of the body as the Bosjesmans women, and other Hottentots; in a less degree, however, than is usual in the former, but more remarkable than in those of the latter. Like the Hottentot women of the East, the most ornamental part of their dress was the little square leather apron, to which, in addition to the border of shells or beads, were appended six or eight chains, in pairs, whose points dragged on the ground; the upper part of each chain was copper, the lower of polished iron. They are supplied to them by the *Damaras*, a tribe of people to the northward, which will shortly be noticed.

The huts of the Namaaquas differ very materially from those erected by the Hottentots of the colony, or by the Bosjesmans, or by the Kaffers. They are perfect hemispheres, covered with matting made of sedges; and the frame-work, or skeletons, are semicircular sticks, half of them diminishing from the centre or upper part, and the other half crossing these at right angles; forming thus a true representation of the parallels of latitude and meridians on an artificial globe. They are in general from ten to twelve feet in diameter; and

so commodious, that many of the peasantry of the Khamies berg have been induced to adopt them.

These people, like the Kaffers, pay the greatest attention to their cattle; and, after the manner of that nation, they give to the horns of their oxen artificial directions, confining the shape generally to the spiral line, something like the Koodoo antelope. Those of the Khamies berg, in the possession both of Dutch and Hottentots, are large boney cattle, not in the least degree inferior to those of Sneuwberg. The people too in their persons are equally robust with those of Graaff Reynet. An old Namaaqua Hottentot woman is a figure that the most serious could not behold without laughter, and an old Dutch woman of this part of the country without pity, the first being remarkable for the prominences of the body, the latter from its want of points and uninterrupted rotundity. The breasts of the former are disgustingly large and pendant; the usual way of giving suck, when the child is carried on the back, is by throwing the breast over the shoulder. In this formation of their persons, they agree with the Latin Satirist's description of Ethiopian women on the borders of Egypt:

"In Meroë crasso majorem infante mamillam."

In the women of ancient Egypt, enormous protuberances of the body were very common, and have been attempted to be accounted for, by various authors, from a variety of causes. Though one of these causes may probably exist in the impurities of the water, yet the essential difference in the effect produced on a Hottentot and Dutch woman, clearly shews

that different predispositions are inherent in the different varieties of the species.

It should seem, however, that some principle does exist in these highly elevated situations of Southern Africa, which sheds its influence on the animal, and even on the vegetable part of the creation. The withered stem of a liliaceous plant, apparently the same as that found on the banks of the Orange river, was seven feet long, and crowned with an umbel of more than fifty flowrets, each having a peduncle or foot-stalk of eighteen inches in length, making the diameter of the umbel to exceed that of three feet. The bulb, of which I could but conveniently carry a few, was as large as the human head. Of this enormous lily the people gave an account, not unlike that of the fictitious Upas of Java, rendered famous by a relation of it inserted in the notes to Doctor Darwin's fanciful, yet classic, poem of the Botanic Garden. They say, with regard to the lily, that the juice of its bulb is a strong poison; that the leaves occasion sudden death to the cattle which may chance to eat them; and that if small birds should happen to perch on its blossoms, they instantly roll off lifeless to the ground. A few of the bulbs of this specious plant arrived safe in England, where they have blossomed as freely as in their native soil. Another species of amaryllis, called by botanists the *disticha*, common on all the mountainous parts of the colony, was now on the Khamies berg throwing out its long broad leaves in opposite pairs, forming the shape of a fan. Both the bulb, and the leaves of this plant, have been ascertained to be, without any preparation, most virulent poisons, that act on the animal system, whether taken into

it by the stomach or the blood. The farmers pull up the root and leaves wherever they find them growing. It was said that the juice of this bulb, mixed up with the mangled body of a certain species of spider, furnishes the Bosjesmans with poison for their arrows, more deadly than any other they are acquainted with. This spider should seem to be peculiar to the western coast of the country, at least I never met with, nor heard of it, on the other side. Its body, with the legs, which are short, is three inches in diameter, the former black and hairy, the latter faintly spotted; the beak red. It lives under ground, constructing over its hole a cover composed of the filaments spun from its entrails, and earth or dung. This cover is made to turn on a joint. When the animal is watching for its prey, it sits with the lid half open, ready to sally out upon such insects as serve it for food. On the approach of danger it closes the cover, and in a short time cautiously opens it again to see if the enemy has retreated.

The Namaaqua Hottentots seem well acquainted with poisonous substances, though they now make use of none. The bow and arrow, their ancient weapons, are become useless. The country they now inhabit is almost entirely deserted by all kinds of beasts that live in a state of nature, and the dread of Bosjesmans prevents them from ranging far over the country in quest of game. Formerly, however, the kloofs of the Khamies berg abounded with elands and hartebeests, gemsboks, quachas, and zebras, and were not a little formidable on account of the number of beasts of prey that resorted thither. A few days before our arrival at the foot of

the mountain, a lion had occasioned some little stir in the country, which had not yet entirely subsided. A Hottentot belonging to one of the farmers had endeavoured for some time, in vain, to drive his master's cattle into a pool of water enclosed between two ridges of rock, when at length he espied a huge lion couching in the midst of the pool; terrified at the unexpected sight of a monster, whose eyes seemed to be fixed upon him, he instantly took to his heels, leaving the cattle to shift for themselves. In doing this he had the presence of mind to break through the herd, concluding that, if the lion should pursue, he might content himself with the first beast that came in his way. In this, however, he was mistaken. The lion rushed through the herd, making directly after the Hottentot, who, on turning round, and perceiving that the monster had singled him out for a meal, breathless and half dead with terror, scrambled up the stem of one of the tree Aloes, in the trunk of which had luckily been cut out a few steps, the more readily to come at some birds' nests that its branches supported. At the same moment the lion made a spring at him, but, missing his aim, fell upon the ground. In surly silence he walked round the tree, casting every now and then a dreadful look towards the poor Hottentot, who had crept behind the finches' nests that happened to have been constructed in the tree.

There is in this part of Africa a small bird of the Loxia genus, which lives in a state of society with the rest of its species, in the same manner as the locust-eating thrush mentioned in the account of a former journey. Like this bird, the finches also construct a whole republic of nests in one clump

and under one cover. Each nest, however, has a separate entrance on the under side, and has no communication with its neighbour from within. Sometimes one of these clumps of nests will extend a space of ten feet in diameter, and contain a population of several hundred individuals. The aloe dichotoma, being the only plant met with on the hills of this country approaching to the size of a tree, except the mimosa, which grows only on the borders of periodical rivers, is generally the resort of these gregarious birds, where they construct their temporary dwellings, when nature calls upon them to fulfil the end of their creation.

It was on one of these edifices that the Hottentot screened himself from the sight of the lion. Having remained silent and motionless for a length of time, he ventured to peep over the side of the nest, hoping that the lion had taken his departure; when, to his great terror and astonishment, his eyes met those of the animal, to use his own expression, "flashing "fire at him." In short, the lion laid himself down at the foot of the tree, and stirred not from the place for four-and-twenty hours. He then returned to the spring to quench his thirst, and, in the mean time, the Hottentot descended the tree, and scampered to his home, which was not more than a mile distant, as fast as his feet could carry him. The perseverance of the lion was such, that it appeared afterwards he had returned to the tree, and from thence had hunted the Hottentot by the scent within three hundred paces of the house.

It seems to be a fact well established, that the lion prefers the flesh of a Hottentot to that of any other creature. He has frequently been singled out from a party of Dutch. The latter being disguised in clothing, and the former going generally naked, may perhaps account for it. The horse, next to the Hottentot, seems to be his favorite food; but on the sheep, perhaps on account of his woolly covering, which he is too indolent to uncase, he seldom deigns to fix his paw.

From the Cape to the Khamies berg, very little occurs in the animal kingdom to interest the natural historian, especially one who may have made a previous journey to the eastward, where almost the whole tribe of quadrupeds peculiar to Southern Africa may be met with. In a Namaaqua hut I observed the skin of a jackal, with a black bushy tail, that seemed to be different from any I had seen on the other side of the continent. It was covered with thick fur. The dogs of the Namaaquas were of the same sort as those of the Bosjesmans; and it was here observed of them, that their tails, contrary to the description of Linnæus, given as the specific character to the domestic dog, were almost invariably recurved on the right side.

In our descent of the mountain, we were driven to seek shelter from the violence of the rain in a mixed horde of Bastaards and Namaaquas. The chief was of the former description. In his younger days he had been a great lover of the chace, and his matted hut within still displayed a variety of the skins of animals that had fallen before his

S. Daniell del.r

T. Medland sculp.

The African Rhinoceros

Published Feb.y 1.1806. by Mess.rs Cadell & Davies, Strand, London

piece. He boasted that, in one excursion, he had killed seven camelopardales and three white rhinosceroses. The latter is not uncommon on the skirts of the colony behind the Hantam mountain, and seems to be a variety only of the African two-horned rhinosceros. It differs from it in color, which is a pale carnation, in size, which is considerably larger, and in the thinness of its skin; all of which may perhaps be the effects of age. Of the figure and character of the common two-horned rhinosceros of Africa, which is altogether different from that of India, covered with its hide of mail, I have not seen any just representation, except in the drawings of Mr. Daniel; nor is any mention made of that species, or variety of a species, which, in a journey to the Booshuanas, this gentleman, since the present sketches were first published, met with sufficiently common, and of which the annexed print may be considered as an accurate representation. From what I could collect, by comparing the two descriptions, it is the same animal as that which our old sportsman called the white rhinosceros. The skin of all the two-horned species of Africa is comparatively smooth, having none of those folds which in the Indian species are so remarkable. The head is of a singular form and construction. It is strictly a ῥινο- κερας, a *nose-horn:* these excrescences growing directly upon the nose. The eyes also may be said to be placed in this organ, being immediately under the root of the larger horn; and they are so minute that one would be apt to conclude they could not be of much use to so large an animal. But nature, always provident, has remedied this apparent inconvenience by placing them in projecting sockets, in which they turn in all directions like those of the

little cameleon. Had the eye been placed in the usual part of the face, just below the forehead, which is very large, the visual rays would have embraced only about 180 degrees, or half of the horizon; whereas, in their present position, they have a much greater range, the creature being able, I should suppose, without moving its head, to sweep a portion of the horizon equal to at least 260 degrees.

The people composing this little society seemed to live very happily together. They had horses, and cattle, and sheep, and gardens of no inconsiderable extent, well stocked with pumpkins, onions, and tobacco.

We met also, at this kraal, one of the nation above mentioned under the name of Damaras. From his appearance I took him to be a Kaffer, and he was unquestionably of that race of people. He represented the Damaras as a very poor tribe; that their country along the sea-coast produced nothing for the support of cattle; and that their whole existence depended on exchanging copper rings and beads, which they themselves manufactured, with the *Briquas* to the east, and the Namaaquas to the south. From the Orange river to the Tropic, under which these people live, runs a chain of mountains, which, from the various accounts of travellers, are so abundant in copper ore, that it is every where found upon the surface. From this ore, it seems, the Damaras are in possession of the art of extracting the pure metal. This man's account of the process of smelting the ore was as satisfactory as simple. They make a kind of charcoal from the wood of a certain mimosa, of which he gave me a large bean,

by smothering it when burning clear, with sand. They break the ore into small pieces. Thus prepared, they lay the materials in alternate strata, within a small enclosure of stones, on a clayey bottom. They set fire to the charcoal, and blow it with several bellows, each made from the skin of a gemsbok converted into a sack, with the horn of the same animal fixed to one end for the pipe. This is all that is necessary to procure the metal from the sort of ore they make use of; being that species called by mineralogists vitreous copper ore. It is in fact mineralized with sulphur, which a moderate heat will dissipate, and leave the copper in its pure metallic state. Such kind of ore is even more fusible than pure copper. The metal thus obtained is then manufactured into chains, rings, and bracelets, by means of two pieces of stone that serve as a hammer and anvil, and the workmanship would be no disgrace to an artizan furnished with much better tools. The links of the chains, however, are all open, as well as the rings, which shew that they have not yet discovered the art of soldering, or joining together pieces of the same metal by the interposition of a second, or a composition of a softer nature than those to be united.

As a nation of artists, and acquainted with metallurgy, they are, from all accounts, the poorest on the face of the earth. They keep no kind of cattle. Their country, in fact, is so totally barren and sandy, that no cattle could exist upon it. Though the Damaras are obviously the same race of people as the Kaffers, and these, as has in a former chapter been conjectured, of Arabic origin, yet there is no necessity of tracing them back to a more refined nation, in order

to account from whence they might have obtained the art of reducing copper ore into a metallic state. The accidental discovery is full as likely to have happened, as the Phenician story of the invention of glass related by Pliny.

The three tribes of Kaffers above-mentioned have each a different language, though they are all of the same nature, and have evidently been derived from the same source. This must be the case among every people who want a written character, especially when they become divided into tribes, and cease to communicate with each other. The different families of Hottentots all speak a different language, which, however, is very obviously perceived to have been derived from one common origin.

Having dried our clothes, we took leave of the kraal, and continued our descent of the mountain. It was night before we gained the plain, where we once more enjoyed a clear sky and a brilliant moon. The following morning the thermometer was down to the freezing point, and the whole surface of the country was covered with a hoar frost.

From this place we made the best of our way to the Bokkeveld, returning nearly by the same route that had brought us to it. At the edge of the desert the Bosjesmans' captain paid us a second visit, with the people of his kraal, and a whole string of Namaaqua Hottentots, generally women, whose husbands and children were in the service of the Dutch farmers. One of these appeared to be the oldest woman I had ever beheld. Much more than a century of years had

certainly passed over her head. She produced her eldest daughter, who headed five generations. On being asked whether her memory could carry her back to the time when the Christians first came among them? she replied, with a shake of the head, that she had very strong reasons to remember it, for that before she had ever heard of the Christians, she knew not the want of a bellyful, whereas it was now a difficult matter to get a mouthful. The condition of the whole horde certainly appeared to be very deplorable; but I feel a happiness in adding, that, by means of this captain and two or three well-disposed farmers, several hordes of the outcast Bosjesmans have since been brought in, and obtained by public subscription a considerable quantity of sheep and horned cattle, of which, it is to be hoped, they will speedily see the advantage of increasing the numbers.

On the morning of the fifth of May, after dropping the commandant at his own house, I proceeded inland to the eastward, and, passing over a rough stony country, reached in two days the foot of the Hantam mountain. The inhabitants at this time were in a state of alarm, on account of the Bosjesmans. A party of these people had carried off, into the kloofs of the mountain, several sheep and oxen, after severely wounding two Hottentots with poisoned arrows, one through the upper part of the arm, and the other in the ankle joint. The former seemed likely to do well, but the latter was in a very dangerous way. The point of the arrow had broken off and stuck in the bone. The leg was swollen as high as the knee, and gangrene appeared to have commenced round the wound. The people not knowing in what manner

to treat it, I directed them to apply poultices of bread, onions, and oil, and to wash the wound well with a solution of *ammonia præparata*, and to give him plenty of vinegar to drink. At the end of four days, which it took me in rounding the mountain, the patient was no worse, but the wound, on the contrary, seemed to put on favorable appearances; the other was nearly well.

The Bosjesmans have been generally represented as a people so savage and blood-thirsty in their nature, that they never spare the life of any living creature which may fall into their hands. To their own countrymen, who have been taken prisoners by, and continued to live with, the Dutch farmers, they have certainly shewn instances of the most atrocious cruelty. These poor wretches, if retaken by their countrymen, seldom escape being put to the most excruciating tortures. The party above-mentioned, having fallen in with a Hottentot at some distance from any habitation, set him up to the neck in a deep trench, and wedged him in so fast with stones and earth that he was incapable of moving. In this situation he remained a whole night, and the greater part of the following day; when, luckily, some of his companions passed the place and released him. The poor fellow stated that he had been under the necessity of keeping his eyes and mouth in perpetual motion the whole day, to prevent the crows from devouring him.

The habitations that compose the division of the Hantam, lie scattered round the feet of that mountain. The face of the country is similar to that of the Sneuwberg, and the breed

of cattle and of sheep are equally good; the horses in general much better, but they are subject to the same endemic disease that prevails in most parts of Graaff Reynet. It is here, however, very partial, for while it rages at the foot of the mountains, there is not the smallest danger on the flat summit, on which account this part of the mountain is appropriated to the public use, each inhabitant having the privilege of sending thither eight horses during the sickly season.

As in the Sneuwberg, they are here also very much infested with locusts. One troop of these insects, in their last stage of existence, passed on the wing along the eastern side of the mountain, when we were encamped there. For several hours they continued to hover in the air as they passed along, at such a height as not to be individually distinguished; but their immense numbers formed a kind of fleecy cloud, that completely took off the radiated beams of the sun, and made it appear as when seen through a mist. Like a thin cloud, also, they cast a confused shadow on the ground. In the Bokkeveld and the Khamies berg, for the two last years, these insects have been particularly troublesome. After repeated experiments to get rid of them, they at last hit upon one that at least saved their corn. This they effected by making fires of sour acrid plants, by the smoke of which they were driven away; having, however, repeatedly extinguished the fires by the myriads that flew into them.

Leaving the Hantam, and proceeding south-easterly, I ascended the heights of Roggeveld, that are separated only

from the former by a narrow chasm or opening. These heights are so called from a species of rye-grass that is found very plentifully in most of the hollows, and on which the cattle, during the summer season, in a great degree subsist. In some places the Roggeveld presents to the next lower terrace, which is the Bokkeveld and Karroo plains, perpendicular faces of stone from two to four thousand feet in height. Yet from this great elevation, on the eastern side, the descent is scarcely perceptible. The Fish river, whose course is easterly, and which rises on the very summit of the mountain, scarcely has any current, but is a series of deep holes connected by periodical streamlets. The great inequality of the summit of the Roggeveld gives it the appearance of a chain of mountains rising out of the general surface of a mountain. Of these the *Kom*, or Cup mountain, is the highest. According to the information of a neighbouring peasant, who assisted Colonel Gordon in determining its altitude, it is fifteen hundred feet higher than the Table mountain, or five thousand feet above the Karroo plains. For several months in the year the Roggeveld is entirely under snow; the inhabitants are then obliged to descend upon the Karroo with all their cattle, where, in temporary dwellings of rushes or straw, they remain till the spring. This division of Stellenbosch is considered to produce the best breed of horses in the whole colony.

The country to the eastward of the Roggeveld is inhabited by different hordes of Bosjesmans. One of these, called the *Koranas*, dwelling on the right bank of the Orange river, directly east from the Roggeveld, is represented as a very

formidable tribe of people. The few that I had an opportunity of seeing were strong lusty men, apparently of the same tribe as the Namaaquas. They are considered as being more cruel, and at the same time more daring than any other tribe of this nation. They possess a few sheep and cattle, but have the same wandering inclination, and the same propensity to the chace and to plunder, with the other Bosjesmans. The Briequa Kaffers, who inhabit the country close behind them, are very considerable sufferers from such daring neighbours. Of these people, the Koranas not only carry off large herds of cattle, but they also seize and make slaves of their children, some of whom have been brought into the colony, and purchased by the farmers in exchange for cattle. The Briequas, with their hassagais, have little chance of standing against poisoned arrows. The shields too of the Koranas are enormously large, and so thick that the hassagai cannot penetrate them. I saw one made from the hide of an eland, that measured six feet by four. These people make regular attacks, in large parties of four or five hundred. Though very good friends among each other while poor, from the moment they have obtained by plunder a quantity of cattle, they begin to quarrel about the division of the spoil; and they are said to carry this sometimes to such an excess, that they continue the fight and massacre till, like the soldiers of Cadmus, very few remain in the field,

" —— suoque
" Marte cadunt subiti per mutua vulnera fratres."

The miserably bad roads, the nakedness of the country, and the very few animals that are found in a state of nature,

upon the Roggeveld mountain, make it a disagreeable, uninteresting, and tedious route for one who travels with no other view than that of gratifying curiosity. Crows, kites, and vultures, are almost the only kinds of birds that are met with. Of the last, I broke the wing of one of that species called by Ornithologists the Condor, of an amazingly large size. The spread of its wings was ten feet and one inch. It kept three dogs for some time completely at bay, and having at length seized one of them with its claws, and torn away a large piece of flesh from its thigh, they all immediately retreated.

Having proceeded for twelve days along the summit of the Roggeveld, till I fell in nearly with the track that had carried me on a former journey to Graaff Reynet, I descended to the Karroo plains, which, in this part, employed me three days in crossing. These plains are every where of the same nature, presenting to the traveller "a scene of dreadful uni-
"formity; where a barren level is bounded only by the
"horizon; where no change of prospect, or variety of images,
"relieves the traveller from a sense of toil and danger;
"of whirlwinds, which, in a moment, may bury him in the
"sand; and of thirst, which the wealthy have given half
"their possessions to allay."

Bordering these arid plains, on the west side, are several clumps of high mountains, enclosing meadows and vallies, covered with good grass, that are also called the Bokkeveld, but distinguished from the other by the names of Little Bokkeveld and Cold Bokkeveld. These are ramifications of

the Great Chain mentioned in the former part of this chapter; and the vallies and meadows within them appear to have been the beds of lakes, in which there still remains a number of springs and swamps, that never fail to furnish a copious supply of water in the very driest seasons. The ground is productive of good grass, and yields abundant harvests. The cold in winter obliges the inhabitants to drive their cattle upon the Karroo plains, but not to quit their houses, as is the case with those of the Roggeveld.

On the twenty-seventh of May I repassed the great chain of mountains, through a ravine called the Eland's kloof. Here once more I had an opportunity of contemplating the venerable ruins that lay scattered around, strongly displaying the havoc of old Time. The road over this part of the mountains was much better than I had any reason to expect from the representations of the peasantry. Indeed at this time it was by much the best of the four passes through which I had now crossed this great range of mountains.

The Olifant's river runs along the feet of the great chain on the west side, and is hemmed in between it and a parallel range of high hills, called the *Kardouw*. From one of these issues a plentiful spring of chalybeate water, of the temperature of 108° of Fahrenheit's thermometer. The Dutch government caused a house to be erected at this place for the accommodation of such as might be inclined to use the waters, but, like all the public buildings of the colony, it has been suffered to go out of repair.

On the west side of the Kardouw lies the division of the Four-and-twenty Rivers, extending from thence to the banks of the Berg river. This part of the country to the sea-shore, including Zwartland, consists of a flat extended plain, very fertile in corn, grass, and fruits, and being well watered, is more populous than most parts of the colony. With a proper degree of labor and management in the culture of the land, by plantations and inclosures for shelter, warmth, and moisture, that part of the colony alone, which lies within the great range of mountains, would be fully sufficient to supply with all the necessaries of life the town and garrison of the Cape, and all the shipping that will probably ever frequent its ports.

Crossing the Berg river, I entered Zwartland, where, in consequence of a shower of rain, the inhabitants were busily employed in ploughing the ground, which the long drought this year had hitherto prevented them from entering. In this division there is no scarcity of water in springs or wells, but it is universally, and so strongly, impregnated with salt, as not only to be disagreeable, but almost impossible to be taken by those who have not been long accustomed to it. By such it is preferred to the purest water; this being accounted insipid and tasteless. An old man in the Bokkeveld, who, from his infancy till a few years past, had lived in Zwartland, never missed an opportunity of sending thither a few bottles to be filled with the briny water for his own particular use; the pure stream of the mountain, as he asserted, not being able to quench his thirst. Similar instances of habit, or of fancy, appear in ancient history. Some of the

princesses of the Ptolemy family would drink no other water but that of the Nile, though it is sometimes so strongly impregnated with nitrous and other salts, as to possess a purgative quality; and superstition directed the same water to be carried from Egypt into Syria and Greece, for the sole purpose of sprinkling in the temple of Isis.

Leaving Zwartland, and its saline springs to those who could relish them, I directed my route across the Tiger berg to the Cape, where I arrived on the second of June, without having experienced any of those inconveniencies which the season of the year seemed to threaten.

CHAP. VI.

Miscellaneous Observations, made on a military Expedition to the Kaffer Frontier, intended chiefly to shew the Character and Disposition of the Boors.

FROM the moment that the departure of the Earl of Macartney for England was made known in the distant parts of the colony, the ignorant and misguided boors, excited by that party of mischievous, and not less ignorant, persons in Cape Town, who had long shewn their hatred to good order, seemed to think that with his Lordship had departed all authority and the means of bringing them to legal punishment. Their restless and turbulent minds and, above all, their avaricious and iniquitous views upon the harmless Kaffers, could no longer brook restraint; and they determined, at a select meeting, as one of them observed in a letter to his friend at the Cape, "Now that the old Lord was gone away, to prove "themselves true patriots."

The first act of their patriotic spirit was an attempt to take by violence, out of the hands of justice, a criminal whom the Landrost, or chief magistrate of the district, had forwarded, under the escort of a dragoon, towards the Cape. His crime, which was an act of forgery on orphan property committed to the care of a constituted board in the Cape called the *Weeskammer*, or chamber for managing the effects of minors and

and orphans, had been fully proved against him before the provincial court of judicature; but being one of the patriotic party, and a very distinguished character in all the disturbances that had taken place in this district, he was considered as too valuable a subject to be taken off by a regular course of justice. Accordingly, about fourteen boors, each armed with an enormous musquet used for killing elephants and other wild beasts, were dispatched upon the Karroo, or great desert, on the meritorious enterprize of restoring the culprit to the society of which he was a member. The dragoon, however, into whose custody he had been committed, thought proper to demur, and told them, in a very resolute and spirited manner, that sooner than surrender him into their hands, or suffer him to be taken out of his, he should certainly blow out his brains. But the Landrost's secretary, who had also been sent in joint charge of the prisoner, no less frightened than the boors were at the determined manner of the dragoon, prevailed upon the latter, if not to relinquish the criminal, at least to suffer him to be conveyed back to the drosdy, and delivered up to the Landrost; to this he reluctantly assented; the courageous boors keeping at a proper distance from the waggon.

Having, however, proceeded thus far, without displaying any extraordinary exploits of patriotism, the shame of their failure seemed to require that they should go a step farther. With the assistance of a schoolmaster, whom they found no difficulty in persuading to be of their party, they issued circular letters to their brother boors, entreating such as they knew to be well disposed to act with them, and commanding, in a

menacing tone, others whose co-operation was doubtful, to assemble in arms without delay. Their first movement was to station themselves near the ford of the Sunday River, just at the entrance of the village; and to send from thence to the Landrost a threatening message, that, unless he would comply with all the demands they were about to make, they should, in the first place seize upon his person, and either hang him before his own door, or deliver him over to some of the boors against whom he had, on a former occasion, been the instrument of obtaining a decree of outlawry, and who were now living with the Kaffers. The Landrost, by means of a few dragoons who luckily happened at this time to be stationed at the drosdy, for the purpose of forwarding dispatches through the country, was not only enabled to hold this undisciplined rabble, though ten times the number of his forces, at defiance, but also secretly to convey to the government at the Cape speedy intelligence of the rebellious conduct of the farmers of his district.

Lord Macartney had been authorized by his Majesty's instructions to grant a free pardon for their misdemeanors, and to remit the arrears of ground-rent due to the Treasury, amounting to two hundred thousand rix-dollars. These gracious indulgencies, that appeared to make some impression for the moment, were however soon forgotten, and it now became obvious that nothing short of a military force could keep them in any sort of order. And as, at this time, the Cape was perfectly secure from any attack of a foreign enemy, General Dundas thought it expedient to direct that a detachment, composed of a squadron of dragoons, a few com-

panies of infantry, and the greater part of the Hottentot corps, should march into the district under the command of Brigadier General Vandeleur. The rebellious boors, now collected in very considerable numbers, had stationed themselves between the drosy and Algoa Bay, where they had formed a kind of camp, and, to a certain degree, according to the new term which their Cape friends had taught them to adopt, had *organized* their forces.

But as the courage of these people displays itself only on particular occasions, such as in acting against defenceless Hottentots, the moment they heard that troops were advancing, they thought proper to disperse, leaving, in the hands of a neutral person, a most humble petition, in which they acknowledged their error, and supplicated forgiveness. To this address the General very properly returned a verbal answer, stating, that he could hold no communication with rebels, until they had voluntarily surrendered themselves to his discretion, and laid their arms at his feet; that, for this purpose, he should name a certain place and day; and that all such as should not appear at the time and place appointed, would be considered in the light of rebels and traitors to his Majesty's government, and would be pursued accordingly.

On the day fixed, the majority of the rebels obeyed the summons; and never surely was exhibited such a motley group of armed cavalry so whimsically equipped. The greater part were such uncouth beings, so very

"———Huge of bulk,
"Wallowing unwieldy, enormous in their gait,"

that it was morally impossible for the by-standers to observe the gravity of countenance which the occasion required; and the awkward manner in which they dismounted, with the difficulty that some of them experienced on account of the protuberance of their bellies, in grounding their arms, were sufficient to throw the most serious off their guard. The General selected nine of the ringleaders, and sent them under an escort on board of his Majesty's ship the Rattlesnake, then at anchor in Algoa Bay; on the rest he levied a certain fine towards defraying the expences of the expedition, which their absurd and rebellious conduct had occasioned.

Before this termination of disturbances, which, if suffered to extend to the other districts of the colony, might have been attended with more serious consequences, General Dundas accepted my offer to proceed through the district of Zwellendam, for the purpose of cutting off any communication with Graaff Reynet, and particularly with a view of preventing any supplies of gunpowder from reaching the rebels; at the same time to send up to the Cape certain persons, who had shewn themselves active in promoting discontent in Zwellendam, and who were known to be disaffected, not only to the British government, but to every other that laid them under the restraint of laws. This journey, the extent of which was intended to be confined to the borders of the Camtoos river, dividing the two districts of Graaff Reynet and Zwellendam, was prolonged, by unforeseen circumstances, into the country inhabited by the Kaffers: and it thus afforded the principal part of the remarks and observations which are contained in the present chapter.

On the 8th of March 1799, I joined Lieutenant (now Captain) Smyth, of the corps of engineers and Aid-du-Camp of General Dundas, with a serjeant's party of dragoons at the foot of Hottentot Holland's Kloof, which is the only pass leading to the eastern parts of the colony, over the high chain of mountains that terminates the Cape isthmus; which chain, at a few miles to the southward of the Kloof, forms the eastern boundary of the extensive bay *False*.

The first river we had occasion to cross, beyond the mountains, is called by the Dutch the Palmiet, the name they give to a strong boggy plant that grows abundantly in this and some other rivers of the colony, probably from its resemblance to some of the palm tribe. If I mistake not, it is a species of *Acorus*. For eight months in the year this river scarcely contains a drop of water, but is mostly impassable the other four; which is also the case with the Bott river about ten miles beyond the Palmiet. Both of these periodical streams are unsafe in the winter season, and fatal accidents have happened to persons attempting to cross them when full. Among these may be mentioned that of Mr. Patrick, assistant-surgeon to the 8th Light Dragoons, whose horse being unable to stem the stream, was carried down the river, and the rider perished.

The country affords tolerably good pasturage, and will yield one moderate crop of grain in the season without manure. It is thinly inhabited, consisting principally of grazing farms which belong to persons who hold estates upon the Cape side of the mountains. The first house that occurred in our route was near ten miles beyond the kloof, which, by losing our way

in the dark across the wide heath, we did not reach before midnight.

The 9th of March was the hottest and most oppressive day I ever experienced in Southern Africa. I had no thermometer with me, but I afterwards learnt that, during the whole day nearly, the temperature in Cape Town was 104° of Fahrenheit's scale. In the whole of this day's march, of about twenty miles, we were not able to procure a drop of water for the horses, except once just after starting, nor even any shade from the scorching rays of the sun; for trees in this part of the country are as rare as Doctor Johnson found them to be, of as great an age as himself, in Scotland. The horse on which I was mounted was so much overcome by the heat, that it literally dropped down under me, and was unable to carry me any farther.

Wearied and exhausted we reached, at length, the hovel of a shoemaker, near which we found a few puddles of muddy water, stagnating in the clayey bed of a rivulet, but it was so much impregnated with earth and salts that the horses, thirsty as they were, would scarcely touch it. At this place we contrived to pass the night, but we experienced a most uncomfortable lodging. Unluckily for us it happened to be Sunday, and, the shoemaker being known to all his neighbours, living within the circuit of twenty miles, and particularly to his *nearest* neighbours of three or four miles, to be a jolly good fellow, who always kept a glass of wine, and a strong *sopie* to regale his friends, the house was crowded with people. There were but two apartments, one of which was filled with the

company; the other we occupied. This, it seemed, was made to answer the four-fold purpose of bed-chamber, work-shop, cellar, and storehouse. The heat of the weather, the closeness of the room, which had only one small aperture to admit the light, added to the mingled odours arising from stinking leather, bunches of onions, butchers' meat swarming with flies, fumes of tobacco, dregs of wine and gin and Cape brandy, standing in pools on the clayed floor; in a word, such "a con-"gregation of foul and pestilential vapours," was sufficient to nauseate stomachs much less squeamish than ours. Nor was the sense of feeling less annoyed by an innumerable quantity of bugs, fleas, and musquitoes. Perhaps, indeed, it might be considered as an advantage in having two or three senses tormented at once; as the pain affecting one might, in a certain degree, be deadened by the acuteness of feeling in another. How often, in the course of this night, did I bless my good fortune, in having used my waggon for my lodging house in all my former long journies through this miserable country; inhabited by a still more miserable race of mortals! How many sleepless nights, and nauseous scenes, have I not avoided by adopting such a plan!

To add to our present uncomfortable situation, the guests were perpetually interrupting us in their application to the wine cask, or the brandy bottle. Our patience, at length, being quite exhausted, we resolved to barricade the door. This, however, failed of success. The votaries of Bacchus were not so easily to be disappointed of their weekly libations. After several fruitless attempts to force the door, they thought of trying the window; but this small pigeon-hole, being much

too narrow in its dimensions to admit the huge carcase of an African boor, obliged them to have recourse to the expedient of sending in a thin Hottentot girl; but, on account of the peculiar shape of the women of this nation, the lower part of the body refused to follow where the head had passed, and she stuck fast in the window. This produced a prodigious burst of boisterous mirth; the girl, however, after a great deal of squeezing and pushing, effected the purpose, and procured for the tumultuous boors a supply of their favorite liquors. To prevent a return, we barred in the window, and having thus completely made ourselves masters of the cellar, the boors, after several vollies of imprecations, accompanied with thundering assaults, sometimes at the door, and then at the window, thought fit about midnight to leave the house, in search of another jovial neighbour at the distance, perhaps, of eight or ten miles. This scene would have afforded an excellent subject for the pencil of Ostade, who, if we may form a conclusion from his pictures, must have been witness to many of the same kind.

The noise of the Bacchanalians was accompanied by a storm of thunder; and the rain, that fell in the course of the night, had rendered the air the next morning cool and refreshing. It was the first shower that had fallen in this part of the country for near four months, and the effects of it on the ground were very sensibly perceived in the course of four days.

At this season of the year, when the earth is thoroughly heated, the rapidity with which vegetation bursts forth, after

rain, is almost incredible. Among the earliest of such plants, as by the brilliancy of their flowers captivate the sight, are the various species of the *oxalis*, the yellow star-flower, and the three-colored *Lachenalia*, with two or three other species of the same genus. But one of the most singular among the small plants, that blossom in the beginning of winter, is the *septas*, whose name is derived from the regular septenary division of all the different parts of fructification, and is remarkable for being the only plant, yet discovered, in the seventh class and seventh order of the Linnæan System.

The refreshing coolness, occasioned by the rain, permitted us to extend our march to the river *Zonder End*, or Endless River, near the banks of which the Dutch East India Company had reserved, for its own use, an extensive tract of land called the *Sweet Milk's Valley*. It is bounded on the north side by a range of hills that were once well covered with forest trees, but these have long been cut down, few of any magnitude now remaining, except in the deep chasms where they are scarcely accessible. The country, on each side of the river, is extremely pleasant, and tolerably well inhabited, in comparison at least with other parts; the dwellings being seldom removed from one another beyond the regulated distance of three miles. A few of the small kind of antelopes still remain, as *reeboks*, *springboks*, *griesboks*, and *duykers*, and plenty of hares and partridges; but the large *bonteboks* are almost totally destroyed, or driven to some other part of the settlement. I observed, on a former journey, that in the neighbourhood of this river was once to be found the *Leucophæa* or blue antelope; but that, for many years past, it had been lost to the

colony. I understood, however, that a few months before we evacuated the Cape, a small herd of this beautiful animal had again made its appearance among the wooded hills behind Sweet Milk's Valley, where, instead of suffering them to remain unmolested, at least for some time, that their numbers might increase, the farmers were lying in wait for their destruction.

Close to this river is the establishment of the Hernhüters or Moravian missionaries, which I had occasion to notice on a former journey. These worthy men, by the protection afforded them under the British government, and by its liberality, through General Dundas, in enabling them to enlarge their territory, had considerably extended their society of Hottentots; whom they not only instructed in the principles of the Christian religion, but by example, as well as precept, taught to feel, that their value in society was proportioned to the benefits they were able to render to the community by useful labor and the example of good conduct.

These men have clearly shewn to the world, by the effects of this institution, that there is not among savages, in general, that invincible aversion to labor which some have been inclined to suppose. Those, indeed, whose daily subsistence depends on the chace, may contract a disposition to rambling and to a frequent change of place, but the precarious supply of food obtained by hunting is not the reward of sluggish indolence, but of toil, of lassitude, and anxiety. The fewer the wants that man has to gratify, the less inclination will he feel to exert his corporeal powers. In a mere savage state, if these

wants could be supplied without any effort, the predominant pleasures of life would consist in eating and sleeping. The propensity to inaction can only be overcome by giving the laborer an interest in the product of his labor; by making him feel the weight and value of property. The colonists of the Cape pursued no such plan with regard to their conduct towards the Hottentots. Having first held out the irresistible charm that spirituous liquors and tobacco are found to possess among all people in a rude state of society, they took the advantage of exchanging those pernicious poisons for the only means the natives enjoyed of subsisting themselves and their families; and, however extraordinary it may appear, instead of instructing and encouraging a race of men, of willing and intelligent minds, to renew the means of subsistence, of which they had deprived them, they imported, at a vast expence, a number of Malay slaves, not more expert, and much less to be depended on, than the Hottentots; to whom, indeed, they even preferred the stupid negroes of Mosambique and Madagascar.

Whether it happened from real ignorance of the character of these natives, or from strong prejudices imbibed against them, or from an adherence to a narrow policy, I cannot pretend to determine; but, from the inquiries I have made, it does not appear they have at any period experienced a treatment equally favorable to that of the meanest slaves. Not many years ago it was thought expedient, for some purpose or other, to assemble a considerable number in or near the town, but the business for which they were collected, dwindling into a job for the emolument of the persons who

had the management of it; and as the Hottentots were neither paid, clothed, nor fed, they exhibited a scene of filth, misery, and wretchedness; they became a nuisance to the town, and were in consequence disbanded.

The colonists were ready to predict a similar fate to the attempt of Sir James Craig, of forming them into a corps; but their predictions ended in their disappointment. "Never," observes Sir James, "were people more contented or more "grateful for the treatment they now receive. We have up- "wards of three hundred who have been with us nine months. "It is, therefore, with the opportunity of knowing them well, "that I venture to pronounce them an intelligent race of "men. All who bear arms exercise well, and understand "immediately, and perfectly, whatever they are taught to "perform. Many of them speak English tolerably well. "We were told that so great was their propensity to drunken- "ness, we should never be able to reduce them to order or "discipline, and that the habit of roving was so rooted in "their disposition, we must expect the whole corps would "desert, the moment they had received their clothing. With "respect to the first, I do not find they are more given to "the vice of drinking than our own people; and, as to their "pretended propensity to roving, that charge is fully con- "futed by the circumstance of only one man having left us "since I first adopted the measure of assembling them, and "he was urged to this step from having accidentally lost his "firelock."—"Of all the qualities," he further observes, "that can be ascribed to a Hottentot, it will little be ex- "pected I should expatiate upon their cleanliness; and yet

" it is certain that, at this moment, our Hottentot parade " would not suffer in a comparison with that of some of our " regular regiments. Their clothing may, perhaps, have suf- " fered more than it ought to have done, in the time since " it was issued to them, from their ignorance of the means of " preserving it; but those articles, which are capable of " being kept clean by washing, together with their arms and " accoutrements, which they have been taught to keep " bright, are always in good order. They are now, likewise, " cleanly in their persons; the practice of smearing them- " selves with grease being entirely left off. I have fre- " quently observed them washing themselves in a rivulet, " where they could have in view no other object but clean- " liness." It will be no less satisfactory to the reader, than it is gratifying to myself, in thus having an opportunity of adding, in support of my former description of the moral character of this people, the opinion of such high and respectable authority.

None felt more sincere regret and uneasiness at that article in the treaty of peace, which ceded the Cape to its former owners, than these worthy missionaries. From the malignant spirit of the boors, they had every thing to apprehend. The friends of humanity, however, will rejoice to learn, that this asylum for an innocent and oppressed race of men continues to receive the countenance and protection of the present government; the two leading members of which appear to be actuated by views and sentiments very different from those of the majority of the people, over which they are appointed to rule. It is obvious, indeed, to every man of common un-

derstanding, that an institution so encouraged cannot fail to prove of infinite advantage to a colony where useful labor is so much wanted. If any example were capable of rousing the sluggish settlers, that of six hundred people being subsisted on the same space of ground, which every individual family among them occupies, for they had nothing more till very lately than a common loan farm of three miles in diameter, would be sufficient to stimulate them to habits of industry.

Other missionaries, but of different societies, have lately proceeded to very distant parts of the colony, and some even much beyond it, both among the Kaffers to the eastward, and the Bosjesman Hottentots to the northward. The latter they represent as a docile and tractable people, of innocent manners, and grateful to their benefactors beyond expression; but the Kaffers, they say, are a volatile race, extremely good humoured, but turn into ridicule all their attempts to convert them to Christianity. Mr. Kicherer, a regular-bred minister of the reformed church, and a gentleman of mild and persuasive manners, proceeded, alone and totally unprotected, into the midst of the Bosjesman hordes on the skirts of the Orange River. He considered, that a solitary being without arms, or any visible means of doing injury to his fellow mortals, would be received without suspicion, and might enter into the society of the most savage hordes without danger. The event proved his conjectures to be right. He lived in the midst of a tribe, the most needy and wretched that he could discover, for many years; shared with them every inconvenience; and suffered a total privation of all the com-

forts, and very frequently even of the necessaries, of life; with a weak constitution, he braved the vicissitudes of an unsteady climate in scanty clothing, in temporary huts and hovels that were neither proof against wind nor water, and oftimes in the open air; on deserts wild and naked as those of Arabia; he learned their language; instructed them in the benevolent doctrines of Christianity; and endeavoured, with enthusiastic zeal, to assuage their miserable lot in this life, by assuring them that there was "Another and a better "world:" in a word, he became so much attached to this most indigent and deplorable race of human beings, who possess nothing they can call their own, but live from day to day on the precarious spoils of the chace, and commonly on the spontaneous products of a barren soil, that it was not without difficulty, and great distress to his feelings, he mustered resolution to tear himself from his little flock: lingering under a disease that threatened to terminate in a consumption, he could not be prevailed upon to desert them, when urged by his friends to accept of a vacant living of one of the colonial churches, which was offered to him by the government.

When one reflects for a moment on the toils and hardships, the dangers and the difficulties, that these religious enthusiasts voluntarily undergo, without any prospect of reward, or even reputation, in this world, it is impossible to withhold admiration at a conduct so seemingly disinterested, and whose motives appear to be under an influence so different from that by which most human actions are governed. Whatever degree of merit may be due to this class of missionaries, the

practical philosopher will, unquestionably, give the preference to the plan of the Moravians, which unites with precepts of religion and morality a spirit of useful labor; and whose grand aim is to make their disciples comfortable in this world, as a token or earnest of that happiness which they are taught to expect in the world to come. But after all the toil and anxiety which the worthy character above mentioned cheerfully underwent in the cause of suffering humanity, what must his feelings be, if he still be living, and happens to peruse the following letter, to find that his only reward is that of being considered by the vile people of the Cape as the abettor of murder, and that he has been with others the innocent cause of fifteen of his inoffensive disciples being inhumanly butchered in cold blood by those remorseless colonists who dare to call themselves by the sacred name of Christians. This letter, which just reached me as the present work was going to press, will serve to shew, among other facts I shall have occasion to state, of what deliberate and bloodthirsty ruffians the peasantry of the Cape are composed.

It states that, " on the 6th of December 1802, about the " evening, three Bosjesmans came to the house of the Burger " Cornelis Jansen, having with them three pack-oxen (*draag-* " *ossen*); the said Jansen immediately reported it to the com- " mandant (*Veld-Cornet*), who instantly sent an armed party " (*commando*) to his house. On the following day, being the " 7th, there came twelve more to them, having three guns " and three pack-oxen; all the rest were well armed with " bows, arrows, and hassagays. The commandant Berger " went himself to Jansen's in the morning to ask the reason

" of their coming there, when he discovered that eight of " them were *Koranas* and seven Bosjesmans. Being asked " by the party what they came to do, they said that they " were come to beg a little *dacha* (*hemp*) and tobacco. The " commandant had the same answer, but *he understood the* " *way to question them so closely, that he brought them to open* " *confession* (by horrid tortures no doubt), that they came to " examine how their farms (*plaatzen*) were to be attacked; " and also to see if there was water enough to come with a " *great troop*. Being asked who had sent them, they an- " swered *Trüter* and the English missionary *Kicherer*, in order " to spy the places, and return to the *kraal* where *Kicherer* " and *Trüter* would wait their return, to furnish them with " musquets, powder, and ball. On being asked how they " were to execute it? they answered, by attacking the farm- " houses by two and two at the same time, so that they " could not assist one another. ALL THE FIFTEEN WE " HAVE SHOT DEAD (*doodgeschooten*), HAVING FIRST EX- " TORTED THIS CONFESSION FROM THEM. The hat which " *Trüter* gave to the captain we have got; it is a black one " with a silver band, and a cane with a brass head, on which " is engraved " Captain Kauwinnoub." Mark now with " what murderous intentions is this *Trüter* inspired against " us! To have us all massacred in our houses!"

The account of this transaction is thus given by Baron Van P——, the private secretary to Governor Jansens.

" A Hottentot captain, of the name of *Kouwinnoub*, bear- " ing the distinguishing mark of his rank (a stick, on the

" brass head of which were engraven the arms of his Ma-
" jesty), and furnished, moreover, with a passport signed by
" one of the members of Government, went, accompanied
" by fifteen Hottentots, to procure a few leaves of tobacco
" in the plains of Sneuwberg. The boors, recollecting, per-
" haps, that three years ago these faithful soldiers had served
" the Government by keeping them in order, thought it a
" favorable opportunity to revenge themselves on these un-
" happy creatures. Led on by a *Veld cornet*, of the name of
" *Burgers*, they seized the whole company, who suspected no
" ill; and, notwithstanding all the proofs in their favor, it
" was agreed that they were criminals, and that they must
" be treated accordingly. The *Boorish Court of Justice* re-
" solved, therefore, to bind them to a tree, and to draw from
" them by torture a confession of crimes, of which a thought
" had never entered into their heads; to reiterated blows
" and inhuman tortures they held out promises of forgive-
" ness, if they would confess all that was required of them;
" and by these means they forced from them the unfortunate
" declaration that they came with an intention to plunder
" the neighbourhood. The only concern of *the Court* was to
" write down a confession, which the application of the tor-
" ture and the hope of being set at liberty had wrung from
" these innocent victims. The boors put their names to this
" declaration, as an attestation of the truth, and made an
" end of the business by voting for their death. The sen-
" tence was instantly put in execution, and the poor Hot-
" tentots were shot.———A whole half year has passed away
" since this event, and justice hitherto has not interfered, I
" should not dare to say wherefore."

As this chapter is meant to exemplify the character of the Dutch boors of the Cape settlement, I shall extract another instance of their savage brutality, recorded in a pamphlet, written by the above-mentioned gentleman, which, if possible, equals, if not exceeds, in its atrocity, any thing of the kind which history has handed down. " Des que les Anglois " avoient quittés le fort, un colon nommée Ferreira, de fa- " mille Portugaise, s'en rendit le maître, et en prit possession " pour lors, ce qui durá jusqu'au l'arrivée du detachement " que le Gouvernement y a envoyé sous les ordres du Major " Von Gilten, et qui y commande en ce moment. Les " Caffres, croiant que la derniere paix avoit finie tout démêlé " entre eux, envoyèrent une bête à tuer au nouveau command- " ant du fort, comme une marque d'amitié et de reconcilia- " tion ; le Caffre le fit conduire par un Hottentot ; et Ferreira " par reconnoissance se saisit du Caffre, *le brula tout vif;* " attacha le pauvre Hottentot à un arbre, *lui coupa un mor-* " *ceau de la chair de sa cuisse, le lui fit manger tout crue,* et le " relacha ensuite."

" As soon as the English had abandoned the fort (at Algoa " Bay) a boor named Ferreira, of a Portugueze family, made " himself master of it, and kept possession till the arrival of a " detachment of troops which Government sent thither, un- " der the command of Major Von Gilten, who is still there. " The Kaffers, fully persuaded that the late peace had put " an end to all disturbances between them, sent to the new " commander of the fort a bullock to be slain, as the test " of reconciliation and friendship. The Kaffer sent on the " occasion put himself under the guide of a Hottentot ; and

" Ferreira, by way of returning the kind intention, laid hold " of the Kaffer and *broiled him alive;* bound the poor Hot- " tentot to a tree, *cut a piece of flesh out of his thigh, made* " *him eat it raw*, and then released him!"

The first day's march beyond the Sweet Milk's Valley was across a tame flat country, the road winding along the right bank of the Endless River; a name whose fallacy was detected by crossing it the next day, just where it forms a confluence with, and of course ends in, the Broad River. The latter, in the winter months, is a vast volume of water sufficient to float a ship of the line, but, in summer, not more than ankle deep. The distance from this river to Zwellendam, the seat of the Landrost and capital of the district so called, is only about nine miles, over a country that is capable of an extensive cultivation, but which is suffered to remain almost entirely an unproductive desert.

As we knew this to be the only village that would occur in the course of our long journey, we thought it prudent to halt a day, in order to refresh the horses, to have their shoes removed or renewed, and the saddles repaired; after which we continued our march, for three easy days, to a tolerably good farm-house called the *Hagel Kraal*, situated at the foot of the *Attaquas Kloof*. The country we had passed was little calculated to excite any degree of interest; the dwellings, as usual, were thinly scattered; the land under no regular system of tillage, exhibiting a barren waste, without a single tree, or even a shrub, that by its size or beauty would arrest the attention of the traveller; yet the soil of the greater part

of the country appeared to be superior to most of the corn-lands in the vicinity of the Cape. Here too a scarcity is observable of the most ordinary game of the country, such as small antelopes, hares, partridges, and the several species of bustards.

From this place it was our intention to cross the first chain of mountains which runs parallel, or nearly so, with the sea-coast. Previous, however, to this undertaking, it was found necessary, in conformity to the instructions I had received, to take into custody, and to send up to the Cape, a certain boor who was known to have held communication with the rebels of Graaff Reynet; and strongly suspected of having assisted them with gunpowder. By escorting this person to the Landrost of the district, two fine young men of the 8th Light Dragoons unfortunately lost their lives. On their return towards the drosdy a violent thunder-storm arose, during which the rain descended in such torrents as to fill, to the brim, a small rivulet that we had passed the day before without observing a single drop of water in its channel. The Hottentot, who led the foremost pair of oxen in the team, finding himself unable to withstand the rapidity of the current, let go the rope and effected his escape as well as he could. The oxen, being thus left without a guide, turned their heads in the direction of the stream. The waggon was upset; two of the young men, who unfortunately could not swim, were seen no more; and Captain Smyth, with the rest, had a very narrow escape.

We crossed the mountains, over the Attaquas Pass, on the 18th of March, and entered the *Lange Kloof* or Long Valley. Here we met with, at almost every farm, an excellent vineyard of the Muscatel and Persian grape, both at this time fully ripe; we observed also extensive plantations of tobacco, and a variety of fruit trees. The oranges were large and remarkably good. Notwithstanding the great plenty, and the good quality of the grapes, the inhabitants made little wine, and that little was execrably bad. The distance, indeed, from a market, and the badness of the roads, hold out little encouragement to the farmer, either for extending the quantity or improving the quality of this article. Raisins, being a more transportable commodity, are more the object of their attention than wine. The making of these requires a very simple process. The bunch of grapes is first immersed in a strong solution of wood ashes, and afterwards laid upon a stage covered with rush matting, until it be thoroughly dried. The bruised grapes, the undergrowings, the stalks and expressed husks, with the lees or dregs of new wine, are thrown together into large vessels until they ferment, and are then distilled into a sort of brandy. From trash like this is most of the ardent spirit manufactured which is sold in the Cape under the name of *Brandewyn*, and which, from its cheapness and bad quality, not only poisons the bodies, but also corrupts the morals of the lower orders of the town, and the country farmers.

Our march along the *Lange Kloof* was delightfully pleasant. The road was extremely good, the country cheerful, being

mostly covered with grass or shrubby plants, exhibiting from a distance a continuance of verdant lawns, which are not frequent in this colony, by much the greater portion of the surface being either extensive wastes of karroo almost without a vestige of vegetation, or naked ranges of mountains. Here too there was a sufficiency of water to admit of farm-houses being placed at the regulated distance of three miles. The sloping sides of the valley were covered with a great variety of splendid heaths, in the height of their blossom, of the shrub called *gnidia*, of the showy and everlasting *Xeranthemum*, and a profusion of other plants that the eye of a botanist would have feasted upon with avidity. But the nature of our expedition would only admit of a glance in passing.

Having proceeded along the Kloof to that part which is nearly opposite to Plettenberg's Bay, we found it necessary to halt a few days in order to refresh the horses. In the mean time I crossed the mountains, agreeably to my instructions, and assembled the wood-cutters in the vicinity of the bay, to enter into a contract with them for a supply of timber for the public service at the Cape. Independent of the wants of the government, it was considered adviseable, at this juncture, to furnish these people with employment, in order to keep them at home; for, such is the nature of an African boor, that, having nothing particular to engage his attention, he is glad of an excuse to ride to the distance of eight or ten days, whether it be to a church or to a vendue, to hunt elephants or to plunder the Kaffers.

In justice, however, to the farmers of Plettenberg Bay district, it ought to be stated that they are the only class of people, in the whole colony, which deserves the name of being industrious. To fell the large trees, that are now only to be procured in deep glens, and then to drag them out, is a work of labor and toil; and their profits are so trifling, that few of them are enabled to purchase slaves, and of course are reduced to the necessity of working themselves.

The extent of the forests, beginning at Mossel Bay, and running eastward parallel to the sea-coast, is at least two hundred and fifty English miles, and the breadth from the feet of the mountains to the sea is ten, fifteen, and in some places twenty, miles. A great part of this tract is composed of large and beautiful plains, intersected by numerous rivers, and abounding in lakes full of excellent fish. The ground is well calculated either for pasturage or tillage, and capable of complete irrigation. Was this long tract of country, together with that which is comprehended between the north range of mountains and the west coast, and from Saint Helena Bay to the Cape, inhabited by industrious families, a much greater mass of people than is at present contained within the widely extended limits of the colony might be subsisted with infinitely more comfort than they now are, and an abundance of corn and cattle, wine, and other necessaries, might be supplied, over and above, for a garrison of five thousand men, and for a fleet containing an equal number of souls. But, in order to make the country produce such a supply, it would be necessary to introduce a new race of inhabitants, or to change the nature of the old ones.

I have frequently had occasion to notice the abundance of iron ore that occurs in almost every part of Southern Africa, some of which is so rich in metal as to contain from seventy to eighty per cent., and to observe that the total want of fuel rendered it useless. Here, however, in the vicinity of the forests, that objection is removed; and the ores might, in all probability, be melted to advantage, as all kinds of iron work are prodigiously dear at the Cape. We were told that, in the neighbourhood of the Knysna, another large mass of native iron had been discovered, similar to that which I mentioned to have seen in the plains of the Zuure Veldt, and which I then supposed the Kaffers to have carried thither from the sea shore. I paid little attention to the report at that time, nor did we go out of our way to look at it; but since my return to the Cape, the discovery of a third mass, in an extraordinary situation, the very summit of Table Mountain, excited a stronger degree of curiosity. I imagined the first to have been the flat part of an anchor, although it was destitute of any particular shape; but in this of Table Mountain, which might weigh from one hundred and fifty to one hundred and sixty pounds, there appeared some faint traces of the shape of the flook, or the broad part of the arm which takes hold of the ground. It was found half buried in sand and quartz pebbles, every part, as well under as above ground, much corroded, and the cavities filled with pebbles, which, however, did not appear to be component parts of the mass, not being angular, but evidently rounded by attrition. As, in the first instance, I suppose the Kaffers to have carried the mass into the situation where it was discovered; so also,

with regard to the latter, I am inclined to think it must have been brought upon the summit of the mountain by the native Hottentots, as to a place of safety, when Bartholomew Diaz, or some of the early Portugueze navigators, landed first in this country. Others, however, who have seen and examined the mass, are of opinion that it must have been placed in its present situation at a period long antecedent to the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope by Europeans. Be that as it may, the resemblance it bears to part of an anchor, with the Neptunian appearances of various parts of Southern Africa, which are particularly striking in the formation of the Table Mountain, press strongly on the recollection the beautiful observation of the Latin poet:

" Vidi ego, quòd fuerat quondam solidissima tellus
" Esse fretum. Vidi factas ex æquore terras,
" Et procul a pelago conchæ jacuere marinæ
" Et vetus inventa est in montibus anchora summis."

" The face of places, and their forms, decay;
" And that is solid earth that once was sea:
" Seas in their turn, retreating from the shore,
" Make solid land what ocean was before;
" Far from the shore are shells of fishes found,
" And rusty anchors fix'd on mountain-ground."

It may be observed, by the way, that Mr. Dryden has reversed the idea of the poet in the first couplet of his translation, and continued the same in his second, making only the land to gain on the sea, instead of contrasting it with the opposite effect of the sea encroaching on the land. Observing this to a son of my ingenious and learned friend

Doctor Tytler, a boy of twelve years of age, he requested to have the Latin lines, and immediately produced the following stanzas:

"Turn'd into sea I've seen the earth
"Dissolved in the wave,
"And from the sea new hills spring forth,
"And their broad backs upheave.

"And far from ocean's utmost bounds,
"Shells have discover'd been,
"And on the tops of rising grounds
"Old rusty anchors seen."

In our return over the mountains from Plettenberg's Bay little occurred to attract attention. The *Sparmannia* in the woods, with its large leaves of light green, contrasted with the dark and slender foliage of the yellow wood tree, and the still darker *Eckbergia*, with the lofty summits of the naked mountains rising far above them, afforded scenery for the pencil extremely picturesque and beautiful. The fibres of the bark of the *Sparmannia* make an excellent kind of hemp, superior in strength to that of the *Hibiscus*, which I noticed on a former visit to this bay. Saplings of this tree the second year rise in a clear stem to the height of six feet, so that in the event of any future establishment being made at Plettenberg's Bay, the *Sparmannia* may become a very useful plant. The *Gardenia Thunbergia*, or the wild Cape Jessamine, being in the height of its blossom, gave out so powerful a scent, that, in the evening, it could be perceived at the distance of several miles. The *Nymphœa cerulea*, and another species of a smaller size with spear-shaped leaves

(*foliis hastatis*), and rose-colored petals, ornamented the margins of the *Keurboom* River; and the *Wachendorfia* with the *Aletris Uvaria* were common in all the boggy grounds. The stately white *Strelitzias*, which are found only on the banks of the Pisang River, were also now in flower. The *Proteæ Grandifloræ*, on the summit of the mountains, resembled, in their size and appearance, old stunted oaks. Heaths also were very large, and bulbous rooted plants in great abundance. We found, likewise, growing among the rocks, numbers of that singular plant the *Tamus Elephantipes*, so called from the resemblance of its large tuberous root, rising above the surface of the ground, to the foot of the elephant. This district affords, in fact, a rich field for the naturalist. Let his favorite pursuit be what it may, botany, ornithology, or zoology, he may here indulge his inclination. The greater part of the forest trees still remain unexamined. The birds are numerous, and have not *seriously* been attacked by any other collector than Mr. Le Vaillant, of whom Mr. Meeding, for many years the postholder at the bay, speaks as being an excellent shot at small birds, and a most indefatigable pursuer of them. Of animals, from the little tailless *das* or Cavy, and the pigmy Antelope, to the huge Elephant, the woods of Sitsikamma furnish great variety. The *Plain* of *Hartebeests* abounds with that noble species of the antelope tribe from which it takes its name; and every thicket is filled with the beautiful *Bosbok*, or Bush deer, remarkable for its spotted haunches, and still more so from the near resemblance of its cry to the barking of a dog.

On reaching our quarters in Langé Kloof we were agreeably surprized to find that the shoes of all our horses had been removed, and new ones placed on such as wanted them. This had been a matter of serious consideration from the first day of our expedition; for, as the horses of the colony are never shod, except those in the hands of the English, we could hardly flatter ourselves that we should meet with any person in the interior of the country, capable of undertaking such an operation. A young man, however, born deaf and dumb, without ever having seen a horse-shoe before, made several new ones, and replaced others with as much care and neatness, as one that had been brought up to the business of a farrier. This ingenious young man, the only one I can safely say that I ever met with in the course of my travels in this country, supported, by his labor, a worthless, drunken father, and a number of brothers and sisters.

Nothing of moment occurred until we reached the borders of the Camtoos River, which divides the district of Zwellendam from that of Graaff Reynet. Being passable only by waggons at one ford, we encamped there, as the most eligible situation for keeping open a communication between Brigadier General Vandeleur and the Cape. Scarcely, however, had we arrived, when an express from the General directed us to proceed to Algoa Bay.

The country between the Camtoos River and this bay is extremely rich and beautiful. Like a gentleman's park, or pleasure grounds, in England, the surface is diversified with thickets and knots of stately trees, planted, however, by the spon-

taneous and free hand of nature. The knolls are covered with thick grass, which, for want of cattle to eat it off, is suffered to rot upon the ground, or is partially burnt off towards the end of summer to make room for the young blades to shoot up with the earliest rains of winter. It is greatly to be lamented that so fine a country should be suffered to remain in total neglect. A few indolent boors grasp the whole district, which, when in possession of the rightful owners, the Kaffers and the Hottentots, some thirty years ago, maintained many thousand families by the numbers of their cattle it was found capable of supporting. The small game, which here are plentiful, gramineous roots, the bulbs of the iris, of the wild garlick, and of the *Cyanella*, the filaments and anthers of whose stamens bear a remarkable resemblance to the fingers and nails of the human hand, together with the seeds of the Strelitzia Reginæ, and a variety of wild berries, were the chief articles of subsistence of the Hottentot tribes, and milk was the principal food of the Kaffers.

A few days before our arrival at Algoa Bay, General Vandeleur had subdued the rebellious boors in the manner I have already described in the beginning of this chapter, and had sent the ringleaders on board his Majesty's ship the Rattlesnake, to be conveyed to the Cape, to take their trial there by their own laws, before their own court of justice. Desirable as it might have been to punish the leaders upon the spot by martial law, as an example to a rebellious people, the General resolved to try once more what lenient measures might effect, concluding that, in the event of their own countrymen finding them guilty, the colonists must at least acknowledge the

justice of the decision; whereas in the other case, as it generally happens, the public are more ready to blame the severity of martial law than to acknowledge the criminality of those upon whom it is inflicted. The General having thus got rid of the rebel chiefs, and thereby put an end, as he thought, to further disturbances, concluded that little now remained to be done but to collect his scattered forces from the different parts of the district, and to assemble them at head-quarters in Bruyntjes Hoogté; part of which he meant to embark on board the Rattlesnake, and the remainder to send over land, by easy marches, to the Cape.

In crossing the country from Algoa Bay to the northward, in order to put his plan in execution, to our no less surprize than mortification, we fell in with a large party of Hottentots, so disguised, and dressed out in such a whimsical and fantastical manner, that we were totally at a loss to conjecture what to make of them. Some wore large three cornered hats, with green or blue breeches, the rest of the body naked; some had jackets of cloth over their sheep-skin covering, and others had sheep-skins thrown over linen shirts. The women were laden with bundles, and the men were all armed with musquets. We soon discovered, which indeed they readily confessed, that they had been plundering the boors. A Hottentot, among the many good qualities he possesses, has one which he is master of in an eminent degree,—I mean a rigid adherence to truth. When accused of a crime, of which he has been guilty, with native simplicity he always states the fact as it happened; but, at the same time, he has always a justification at hand for what he has done. From lying and stealing, the predominant and inseparable vices of the condi-

tion of slavery, the Hottentot may be considered as exempt. In the whole course of my travels, and in the midst of the numerous attendants of this nation, with which I was constantly surrounded, I can with safety declare that I never was robbed or deceived by any of them.

On making inquiry into the particulars of the unpleasant transaction that had taken place, one of the Hottentots, called *Klaas Stuurman*, or *Nicholas* the *Helmsman*, whom they had selected for their chief, stepped forwards, and, after humbly entreating us to hear him out without interruption, began a long oration, which contained a history of their calamities and sufferings under the yoke of the boors; their injustice, in first depriving them of their country, and then forcing their offspring into a state of slavery; their cruel treatment on every slight occasion, which it became impossible for them to bear any longer; and the resolution they had therefore taken to apply for redress before the English troops should leave the country. That their employers, suspecting their intention, had endeavoured to prevent such application by confining some to the house, threatening to shoot others if they attempted to escape, or to punish their wives and children in their absence. And, in proof of what he advanced, he called out a young Hottentot, whose thigh had been pierced through with a large musquet ball but two days before, which had been fired at him by his master for having attempted to leave his service. "This "act," continued he, "among many others equally cruel, re- "solved us at once to collect a sufficient force to deprive the "boors of their arms, in which we have succeeded at every "house which has fallen in our way. We have taken their "superfluous clothing in lieu of the wages due for our

" services, but we have stripped none, nor injured the persons " of any, though," added he, shaking his head, " we have yet " a great deal of our blood to avenge."

Such a rencontre at this time was extremely embarrassing, and the more so as it appeared these were a very small part of their countrymen that were then actually arming themselves against the boors, and plundering their houses. They informed us, moreover, that some of their countrymen, not willing to throw themselves on the protection of strangers, had fled among the Kaffers; but that the greatest part were on the road to Algoa Bay, to lay their unhappy situation before the English General.

The connection that had long subsisted between the boors and the Hottentots, a connection that was kept up by violence and oppression on one side, and by want of energy and patient suffering on the other, seemed now to be completely dissolved. The farther we advanced, the more seriously alarming was the state of the country. The boors, it seems, unable to restrain their savage temper, which the penalty levied upon them by the General had, with the assistance of a *sopie*, wrought up into a rage, determined to wreak their vengeance on the poor Hottentots, according to their common practice, whenever infuriate passion seizes them. The representations made to us by this party were more than confirmed by our own observations in our progress through the country. Among the numerous instances of cruelty to which we bore witness, the following were particularly striking.

We had scarcely parted from these people, when, stopping at a house to feed our horses, we by accident observed a young

Hottentot woman with a child in her arms lying stretched on the ground in a most deplorable condition. She had been cut from head to foot with one of those infernal whips, made from the hide of a rhinosceros or sea-cow, known by the name of *sambocs*, in such a barbarous and unmerciful manner, that there was scarcely a spot on her whole body free from stripes; nor had the sides of the little infant, in clinging to its mother, escaped the strokes of the brutal monster. With difficulty we had her removed to a situation where medical assistance could be given; but the fever ran so high, and the body was bruised to such a degree, that for several days there were little hopes of her recovery. It was a punishment, far inadequate to the crime, to keep the inhuman wretch on bread and water who had been guilty of such unmanly cruelty, until the fate of the sufferer was decided. Owing to a good constitution she gradually recovered; and the fellow was suffered to depart, after making her a pecuniary compensation; had the wounds proved mortal, the perpetrator would, no doubt, have afforded the first instance of retributive justice for the numberless cases of murder that have been committed with impunity on this unfortunate race of men. The only crime alleged against her was the attempt to follow her husband, who was among the number of those of his countrymen that had determined to throw themselves upon the protection of the English.

The next house we halted at upon the road presented us with a still more horrid instance of brutality. We observed a fine Hottentot boy, about eight years of age, sitting at the corner of the house, with a pair of iron rings clenched upon his legs, of the weight of ten or twelve pounds; and they had remained

in one situation for such a length of time, that they appeared to be sunk into the leg, the muscle being tumefied both above and below the rings. The poor creature was so benumbed and oppressed with the weight, that, being unable to walk with ease, he crawled on the ground. It appeared, on inquiry, that they had been rivetted to his legs more than ten months ago. What was to be done in a case of such wanton and deliberate cruelty? It was scarcely in human nature to behold an innocent boy for ever maimed in so barbarous a manner; and at the same time to look upon the cold blooded perpetrator without feeling a sentiment of horror mingled with exasperation,—a sentiment that seemed to say it would serve the cause of humanity to rid the world of such a monster. The fellow shrunk from the inquiries of the indignant General; he had nothing to allege against him but that he had always been a worthless boy; he had lost him so many sheep; he had slept when he ought to watch the cattle, and such like frivolous charges of a negative kind, the amount of which, if true, only proved that his own interest had sometimes been neglected by this child.

Determined to make an example of the author of such unparalleled brutality, the General ordered him instantly to yoke his oxen to his waggon, and, placing the boy by his side, to drive directly to head-quarters. Here he gave orders to the farrier of the 8th regiment of Light Dragoons to strike off the irons from the boy, an operation that required great nicety and attention, and to clench them as tight as he could on the legs of his master, who roared and bellowed in a most violent manner, to the inexpressible satisfaction of the by-standers, and, above all, to that of the little sufferer just relieved from tor-

ment. For the whole of the first night his lamentations were incessant; with a Stentorian voice a thousand times he vociferated, "*Myn God! is dat een maniere om Christian mensch te handelen!*" "My God! is this a way to treat Christians?" His, however, were not the agonies of bodily pain, but the bursts of rage and resentment on being put on a level with one, as the boors call them, of the *Zwarte Natie*, between whom and the *Christian Mensch* they conceive the difference to be fully as great as between themselves and their cattle, and whom, indeed, they most commonly honor with the appellation of *Zwarte Vee*, black cattle. Having roared for three days and as many nights, at first to the great amusement, but afterwards to the no less annoyance, of the whole camp, he was suffered to go about his business on paying a penalty in money, for the benefit of the boy, whom he had abused in so shameful a manner.

Another instance occurred, since our departure from Algoa Bay, which strongly marked the little reluctance that is felt by the African boors in the shedding of human blood, even of *Christian Mensch*, for whom they affect so great a veneration. On leaving the bay it was discovered that three fine young lads of the 81st regiment had deserted with their arms; and as these deserters knew that the troops were to march that morning towards the upper part of the country, *Van Roy*, from whose house we departed, concluding they might return, inquired of the General what he should do in case of such an event? The answer was, "Secure them, to "be sure."—"But if they should resist?"—"You must take "them at any rate; you and your sons and people about the

" house are more than sufficient to do that." The following day the man came galloping after us, pale and frightened, and ready to sink into the ground. *He had shot the three deserters!* he had been obliged to do it, as he said, in his own defence, and for the protection of his family, whom they intended to murder. " If you can make that appear to have " been the case," the General told him, " you are justified " in what you have done; but the fact is so extraordinary, " that a very rigid inquiry will be made into it." It is wonderful how rapidly the fellow's countenance brightened up, on hearing there was some palliation in favor of what he had done. It was evident he felt neither remorse nor compunction in having destroyed three of his fellow-creatures, but was apprehensive only of what might have been the consequences to himself.

The General immediately rode back to his house. He found the dead bodies lying on the ground, just where they had fallen, one at the distance of ten or twelve yards from the door, the other two at forty or fifty. The first had evidently been shot through the breast, but both the others *through the back*. From these circumstances it was strongly conjectured that Van Roy and his sons had waited at the door, with their loaded musquets, the approach of these unfortunate men; that, on the first being shot, the other two had attempted to make their escape; in doing which they afforded the Dutchmen an opportunity of taking a cool and sure aim. The family, of course, told the same story as the master: What then remained to be done? Desertion had already begun, and threatened to become very general. It was, therefore,

deemed advisable to let the matter rest; and to summon the troops in the neighbourhood to attend the funeral of the unfortunate men, whose fate might operate as a check to its further progress.

It would seem, by the end which this same Van Roy was doomed to make, that, as our immortal poet has finely expressed it,

> " ——— Even-handed justice
> " Returns th' ingredients of our poison'd chalice
> " To our own lips."

He, in the subsequent wars between the boors and Hottentots, was shot through the head in his own house: which was afterwards burnt to the ground; his property plundered and destroyed, and his family reduced to extreme poverty.

The sanguinary character of many of the African colonists may be owing, perhaps, in a certain degree, to the circumstance of their having been soldiers in German regiments serving abroad; where the least relaxation from a rigid system of discipline is followed up by the greatest severity of punishment. The soldier, having served out the time of his engagement, which at most is five years, is at liberty to demand his discharge. If he is able to read and write, however indifferently, he usually finds employment, as schoolmaster, in a boor's family; if not qualified for such a situation, he either engages as a sort of servant, or hires himself to some butcher of the town, who sends him to the extremi-

ties of the colony to collect sheep and cattle. In all these situations he has the opportunity of making an intimate acquaintance with the boors, which generally leads to his marriage with one of their daughters. The parents of the girl spare him a few sheep and cattle to commence with, on condition of their receiving half the produce as interest, until he can repay the capital; he looks out for a *place*, as it is called, no matter where, whether within or without the limits of the colony, and builds for himself a hut; with his cattle are consigned to him, at the same time, and on the same terms, as he supposes, a few little Hottentot children to look after them; and on these little creatures, in the plenitude of his power, subject to no control, he exercises the same severity of punishment that his own irregularities had incurred when he was in the ranks.

From the barbarous treatment of the boors towards the Hottentots in their service, of which we had ourselves been witnesses in so many instances, it would have been an act of the greatest inhumanity to attempt to force these poor creatures back again upon their old masters; yet a very serious difficulty arose, how to dispose of them. Part of the troops, that composed the detachment under General Vandeleur, consisted of the strength of the Hottentot corps, otherwise called the Cape regiment. This body of men had been partly formed under the Dutch government, and, in fact, were the only serviceable troops that opposed the British forces in the pass of Muysenberg, where they acted with spirit, though unsupported. After the capitulation, General Sir James Craig found it expedient, for many reasons, to take them into the

British service, and to increase their numbers. He considered in the first place, that, from their rooted antipathy to the boors, they could always be employed as useful agents to quell any disturbances that might arise in the distant districts. He saw, also, that they were capable of being formed into excellent soldiers. In short, after an experience of near two years, the character he gave them was that of an orderly, tractable, and faithful body of men; ready on all occasions to obey the orders of their officers with cheerfulness and alacrity. And they have since shewn themselves highly deserving of the favorable testimony of Sir James Craig. During three years' service in the distant district of Graaf Reynet, in the course of which time they were required, by an unfortunate and unavoidable train of events, to act against their own countrymen and comrades, they never shrunk from their duty, and, if I recollect rightly, one single man only deserted in the whole corps.

A Hottentot is capable of strong attachments; with a readiness to acknowledge, he possesses the mind to feel, the force of a benevolent action. I never found that any little act of kindness or attention was thrown away upon a Hottentot; but, on the contrary, I have frequently had occasion to remark the joy that sparkled on his countenance, whenever an opportunity occurred to enable him to discharge his debt of gratitude. I give full credit to all that Monsieur Le Vaillant has said with regard to the fidelity and attachment he experienced from this race of men; of whom the natural character and disposition seem to approach nearer to those of the Hindûs than of any other nation.

We had little doubt that the greater number of the Hottentot men, who were assembled at the bay, after receiving favorable accounts from their comrades of the treatment they experienced in the British service, would enter as volunteers into this corps; but what was to be done with the old people, the women and the children? Klaas Stuurman found no difficulty in making a provision for them. "Restore," says he, "the country of which our fathers have been despoiled by "the Dutch, and we have nothing more to ask." I endeavoured to convince him how little advantage they were likely to derive from the possession of a country, without any other property, or the means of deriving a subsistence from it: but he had the better of the argument. "We lived "very contentedly," said he, "before these Dutch plun- "derers molested us; and why should we not do so again, "if left to ourselves? Has not the *Groot Baas* (the Great "Master) given plenty of grass-roots, and berries, and "grashoppers for our use; and, till the Dutch destroyed "them, abundance of wild animals to hunt? And will they "not return and multiply when these destroyers are gone?" We prevailed, however, upon Klaas to deliver up their arms, and, in the mean time, to follow the troops until some arrangement could be made for their future welfare.

Proceeding on our march, along the banks of the Sunday River, and among the vast thickets that almost entirely covered this part of the country, we fell in with a prodigious number of Kaffers with their cattle, belonging, as they told us, to a powerful chief named *Congo*. This man was at the head of all the other emigrant chiefs who had fled from the

Kaffer country, eastward of the Great Fish River, on account of some enmity subsisting between them and their King *Gaika*, with whom I had, in vain, attempted, in company of the Landrost, to bring about a reconciliation two years before. As the position he now occupied not only encroached very much upon the territorial rights of the colony, but was also far within the line actually inhabited by the Dutch boors, we deemed it expedient to endeavour to prevail upon him to move towards the eastward; and for this purpose, we sent a messenger to request that he would give us the meeting. The answer brought back signified, that he did not care to come alone, and that he desired to know, if we had any objections to receive him at the head of a certain number of his people. The messenger being told he might bring with him any number of his attendants not exceeding thirty, he shortly made his appearance at the head of a party to that amount, each armed with a hassagay or spear.

On being told how necessary it was, for the sake of preserving tranquillity, that he should quit his present station among the boors, he replied with great firmness, that the ground he then stood upon was his own by inheritance, for that his father had been cheated out of it by a Dutch Landrost of Graaf Reynet; that, however, being desirous of remaining in friendship with the English, he would remove eastward in the course of three days; but that it was impossible for him to cross the Great Fish River, as there was a deadly hatred, or, as he expressed it, *there was blood between Gaika and himself;* and that Gaika was then much too powerful for him.

The decided tone in which he spoke, at the head of his small party, when surrounded by British troops; his prepossessing countenance, and tall muscular figure, could not fail to excite a strong interest in his favor. An open and manly deportment, free from suspicion, fear, or embarrassment, seems to characterize the Kaffer chiefs. Though extremely good-humoured, benevolent, and hospitable, they are neither so pliant nor so passive as the Hottentot. The poorer sort are sometimes led to seek for service among the boors, and engage themselves for so many moons in consideration of so many head of cattle; and they never suffer themselves to be duped out of their hire like the easy Hottentots. The conversation with Congo ended by recommending him to withdraw his people and their cattle from the banks of the Sunday River, to which he gave a kind of reluctant assent.

The whole of the party that accompanied this chief were tall, upright, and well made men; affording a clear proof that animal food is by no means necessary to promote the growth of the human species; or to add strength of fibre to the muscular parts of the body: on the contrary, reasoning from the general make and stature of the Dutch boors, who gorge themselves with animal food floating in fat, from morning till night, one would be apt to conclude, that so far from being necessary, it is not even conducive to strength of muscle; but that its only tendency is to produce a laxity of the fibres, a sluggish habit of body, and extreme corpulency; for the Dutch boors, though of a monstrous size, possess neither strength nor activity. Perhaps, indeed, these two qualities may be considered as correlatives, and that the de-

fect of the former may be more owing to a want of the latter than to the nature of their food. Those, perhaps, who have been accustomed to observe the peasantry on the north-west coast of Ireland, a tall, strong, and brawny race of men, subsisting on butter-milk and potatoes, will think it unnecessary to produce the Kaffers as instances of the above remark; it may serve, however, to shew that difference of climate has no power to alter the general principle, and that the same cause produces the same effect in the northern parts of Europe and in the southern corner of Africa.

Milk in a curdled state is the principal food of the Kaffers. To this they sometimes add a few gramineous roots, berries of various kinds, the seeds of the *Strelitzia Reginæ*, and the pith of a large palm to which botanists have given the name of Zamia. I observed also large tuberous roots, each the size of a man's head, of a spongy substance and an austere pungent taste, but I was not able to trace the plant of which they were the roots. They rarely kill any of their cattle unless on particular occasions. They possess no other domestic animals to yield them food. In the whole Kaffer country there are neither sheep nor goats, pigs nor poultry. They cultivate no kind of grain nor vegetables on this side of the Great Fish River, and very little on the other side; but the Kaffer tribes, more to the westward, are very considerable horticulturists. The commissioners, sent out by the British government in the year 1801, to endeavour to procure a supply of draught oxen, found extensive fields of a species of Holcus near the city *Leetakoo*, the capital of a tribe of Kaffers called the *Booshooanas*, situate at the distance of sixteen

days' journey beyond the Orange River, in the direction of north-east from the Cape.

The tribe of Congo appeared to be very prolific; children, in swarms, issued from the thickets; and such as were under the age of eight or nine years were perfectly naked; they exhibited no appearances of being scantily fed, but, on the contrary, were plump and healthful.

Just the reverse was the condition of their dogs. These animals were the most lean and miserable looking creatures I ever beheld, and their numbers seemed little inferior to those of the children. It is a fortunate circumstance for the Kaffers, and equally so for the colonists, who are no less fond of dogs than the former, that, notwithstanding the heat of the climate, the canine madness, with its concomitant and remarkable symptom the hydrophobia or dread of water, is totally unknown. One of the greatest nuisances in Cape Town is the number of dogs that prowl about the streets (acknowledging no master) particularly by night, when they quit their dens and lurking places, in quest of the offals of butchers' shops. In this respect, however, they are of use, for the lazy Dutchman conceives he has done his part by casting them out of the slaughter-house into the street. Before the English brought in a garrison of five thousand men, the head, the heart, the liver, &c. were all included among the offals; but an increase in the consumption having caused an increase in the price of butchers' meat, these parts of the animal have, of late, been sold as well as the carcase; and the dogs have consequently less to clear away. Not

many years ago the wolves and hyenas descended from their dens in the Table Mountain, and disputed the spoil with the dogs: and even now they sometimes advance near enough to be scented by the dogs, when the town resounds with the hideous howlings of the latter the whole night long.

The circumstance of Southern Africa being free from the canine madness, and also from the small pox, would lead one to conclude that neither the one nor the other of these diseases was of spontaneous origin; but that actual biting in the one case, and actual contact in the other, were necessary for their production. Whatever may have been the cause that first created those diseases, it should seem such cause has not yet existed here, or that the climate is unfavorable for its operation. Twice since the foundation of the colony the small pox has been brought into it, and both times has committed dreadful havock among the settlers. That such will always be the fatal effects, may readily be imagined, among so gross a people, unprepared for the reception of the disease, and ignorant how to treat it; but it is not so easy to conceive in what manner they got rid of it. I believe it is now forty years since the last time it made its appearance. All the old Kaffers, I observed, were strongly marked with it; the disease, as I observed in the second chapter, was brought among them by a ship that was stranded on their coast; but I should conclude it has visited them since the time it was last brought into Cape Town, as the chief Congo, who could not, when we saw him, be above thirty years of age, was marked with the small pox. It is rather singular that a disease, which is supposed to have originated in the

northern parts of this continent, and from thence disseminated into every corner of the world, should neither be endemic in the southern extremity of the same continent, nor its contagious effects, when carried thither, of permanent duration.

I am aware that some modern authors have traced the origin of the small pox to Arabia, where it was common at the time of the flight from Mecca; but I think Dr. Mead's opinion more probable, that, at a much earlier period, it prevailed, along with the plague, in Ethiopia and other inland countries of Northern Africa. For had a disease of so contagious a nature been endemic in Arabia, in the beginning of the seventh century, when the inhabitants of that country were the carriers of the eastern, and the conquerors of the western world, its baneful effects would sooner have been experienced in foreign nations. That the Saracens and Arabians were the means of dispersing it through the world, there can be little doubt. The Chinese, according to their own annals, had it from the latter in the tenth century; and as Doctor Mead has observed, in the beginning of the twelfth century, it gained vast ground by means of the wars waged by a confederacy of the Christian powers against the Saracens for the recovery of the Holy Land: "This being," says the Doctor, "the only visible recompence of their religious ex-"peditions, which they brought back to their respective coun-"tries." The Ethiopians being a race of people almost unknown, and shut out from all commerce with the rest of the world, will account for its long confinement to its native soil.

That canine madness is not owing to heat of climate, as we are apt to suppose in England, may be inferred from its non-existence in Egypt, in the islands of the East and the West Indies, and other tropical situations, as well as at the Cape of Good Hope.

From the banks of the Sunday River to head-quarters in Bruyntjes Hoogté, little occurred that was worthy of notice. The observation I formerly made, that men and other animals in Southern Africa appear to increase in their bulk, in proportion to the elevation of the country of which they are inhabitants, was forcibly exemplified in our journey from the Zuure Veldt to Bruyntjes Hoogté. On the plains of the former, stretching along the sea-coast, seldom subject to long drought, and well covered with grass, the cattle are generally lean and of a diminutive size, and sheep can scarcely exist. On the heights of the latter, where half the surface of the ground is naked, and the grass found only here and there in tufts, they have the finest oxen, without exception, in the whole colony, and sheep equal to those of the snowy mountains. Nor are these heights less favourable to the growth of the human species. There is scarcely a family in which some part of it has not arrived to a very unusual size. But of all the monstrous beings I ever beheld, in the shape of a human creature, was a woman of the name of *Van Vooren*. So vast was her bulk that, although in perfect health, free from rheumatic or other local complaints, and under forty years of age, she had not been able to walk for the last twelve years of her life; nor, what was still more extraordinary, to raise herself to a sitting posture upon the bed without the help of a stick, tied by the

middle with a string, and suspended from the roof. Her arm, above the elbow, measured 23 Dutch inches, or 23¾ English, in circumference. Yet, in this helpless and deplorable situation, Mademoiselle, for she was an unmarried lady, contrived to fulfil the end of her creation, by bringing into the world a fine healthy child, the father of which was said, but whether by way of joke I cannot pretend to say, to be an English officer. The fate, however, of this extraordinary person, as I have since been informed, was attended with very melancholy circumstances. In the subsequent wars between the boors and the Hottentots, the house in which she lived was attacked and set on fire. All the rest of the family effected their escape, except this unfortunate creature, whom they found it impoſſible, on account of her size, to get through the door, and were therefore under the necessity of leaving to perish in the flames.

Having collected the forces that had been stationed along the banks of the Great Fish River, we set out upon our return to Algoa Bay. On approaching the Sunday River, and perceiving that the Kaffers had made no preparations for departing, it was thought advisable to renew the message to their chief Congo. In the mean time the troops and the waggons proceeded on their march. After waiting some time, the messenger returned without being able to speak to the chief. Whatever reluctance Congo had discovered to quit the station he had taken up among the colonists, it never entered into our calculations that he would be rash and imprudent enough to commence an attack against a large body of regular troops. Such, however, was the step he chose to take, at the insti-

gation, as we afterwards found, of some of the rebel boors, who had fled amongst his people, in preference of appearing before the General in Bruyntjes Hoogté. Just as we came up with the main body a sudden alarm was raised in the rear. A Hottentot driver of one of the waggons was killed by a hassagai that had been thrown at him by some person posted in ambush. Kaffers began to appear in great numbers on all the heights, collecting, apparently, with a view to attack us; and several were observed close upon us lurking in the bushes. Being at this awkward juncture in a narrow defile, choaked almost with brushwood, and surrounded with Kaffers, we found it necessary to discharge two or three rounds of grape from two field-pieces, in order to clear the thickets.

The situation of the country became more and more embarrassing. It was a point that required some management to prevent a junction between the Kaffers, urged by the rebel boors to this act of aggression, and the dissatisfied Hottentots, that were every where flying from the persecutions of their masters. To get the latter down to the plains near Algoa Bay, as speedily as possible, was the most advisable measure; accordingly, accompanied by a few dragoons, I took charge of the Hottentots and their cattle, and we pursued our journey to the southward; whilst the General marched back into the Zuure Veldt, in order to pick up a party of infantry that had been stationed there, with a view of cutting off a retreat of the boors into the Kaffer country.

Whether it happened that, in passing through the woods, we had picked up some of the cattle belonging to the Kaffers, or

that they had a design upon those of the Hottentots that were driven before us, is not certain; but on our arrival, towards the evening, at Zwart Kop's River, a number of the Kaffers were observed lurking among the thickets. About the middle of the night, the centinel, which we had placed by way of precaution, gave the alarm of an enemy. Upon this a serjeant of dragoons observing something move in the dark, rushed into the bushes, and, firing his pistol, brought a man to the ground. It was a young well-looking Kaffer about six feet high. He made great efforts to remain on his feet, but weakened by loss of blood, he was soon unable to stand without support. On examining his wound, we found the ball had entered just below the shoulder blade, and passed through the right breast. With some difficulty we contrived to stop the hemorrhage, and to bind up the wound, after washing it well with milk and water. From the distortions of countenance, and the large drops of sweat that ran over his body, it was very evident that he suffered a violent degree of pain; but he neither vented a sigh nor a groan, nor could he be prevailed upon to open his lips, although spoken to in his own language by a Hottentot interpreter. We caused him to be carried into a clean straw hut, and milk in a curdled state to be brought to him, but he refused it. At an early hour in the morning I went to the hut to inquire after the patient's health, but he was gone. The *coffray*, or infidel, at the point of death, thought it safer to crawl into the woods, than to remain in the hands of Christians.

From Zwart Kop's River we proceeded to a plain that is contiguous to Algoa Bay, where, to our great astonishment, we found the whole of the boors and their families assembled,

who had been plundered by the Hottentots, with their cattle and waggons and the remains of their property, waiting our arrival ; in order, as they said, to claim protection againſt the heathens. It was a painful situation to be thus placed between two parties, each claiming protection, and each vowing vengeance against the other, without possessing the means of keeping them asunder. My whole strength consisted in about a dozen dragoons ; the Hottentots, great and small, amounted to upwards of five hundred ; and the boors, with their families, to about one hundred and fifty. Fortunately the Rattlesnake was still in the bay, and I obtained from Captain Gooch twenty armed seamen ; and, the more effectually to keep the contending parties in order, I caused a swivel gun to be mounted on a post immediately between the boors and the Hottentots.

In this state, after many days of anxiety, in which none passed without quarrels and bickerings between the boors and Hottentots, I received a letter from General Vandeleur, stating, that the Kaffers, instigated by the rebel boors, had been led to the bold measure of attacking his camp near Bosjesman's River, for the sake, as he supposed, of obtaining a supply of gunpowder; that the latter had kept up a pretty brisk fire from behind the bushes, but that the Kaffers, finding it useless to oppose their long missile weapons against musquetry, retired for a moment but soon appeared again, rushing forward upon the open plain, with the iron part only of the Hassagai in their hands. That, however, after several rounds of grape from the field-pieces, and the fire of the infantry, by which numbers were killed, they retreated into the thickets.

These people soon perceived of how much greater advantage was a short weapon to a muscular arm, than a long missile spear, whose slow motion through the air makes it easily to be avoided. The blade of the Roman sword, which once conquered the world, was only about fifteen inches long, and such a sword would, perhaps, at this awful moment, be well suited for the nervous arm and the bold and invincible spirit of a Briton.

The same letter gave an account of an unfortunate affair that happened to Lieutenant Chumney and twenty men of the 81st regiment. This officer had been detached towards the sea-coast, and was returning to the camp at Bosjesman's River, when his party was surprized among the thickets by a large party of Kaffers, who attacked them hand to hand with the iron part of their Hassagais, the wooden shaft being previously broken off. This young officer defended himself bravely till sixteen of his party were killed. The remaining four, with a Dutch boor, got into a waggon that accompanied the detachment, and arrived safe at the camp. Poor Chumney was on horseback, and when the waggon set out had three Hassagais sticking in his body. Finding himself mortally wounded, and perceiving that the whole aim of the enemy was directed towards him, he made a sign to the waggon to drive off; and turning his horse, he set off in a contrary direction, pursued by the whole body of Kaffers; affording thus an opportunity for the small remains of his party to save their lives by flight.

In this situation of affairs the rebel boors, associated with the Kaffers, contrived to circulate a report among the Hot-

tentots at Algoa Bay, that it was the intention of the English to put them on board ship, and to send them to the Cape. Such an idea created no small degree of alarm among these poor creatures; and I observed on the following morning, that a great number had stolen away in the night; and, as we afterwards found, had joined the Kaffers. This malicious and ill-judged conduct of the boors was the cause of all the subsequent misfortunes that befel themselves and their countrymen, and ultimately brought on their own destruction. For it not only defeated our intention of carrying into effect such arrangements as were likely to have reconciled the two parties to each other; but it was, likewise, the means of bringing together an united force of Kaffers and Hottentots, whose first step was to drive all the boors out of their society, to plunder them of the rest of their cattle, set fire to their houses, and put several of them to death. Having cleared the whole of the lower part of Graaf Reynet, they advanced into the district of Zwellendam. Their whole hatred was levelled against the boors. English dragoons, travelling alone with dispatches, have frequently been met by large parties of these plunderers, and suffered to pass without molestation. Even a house, which they discovered at Plettenberg's Bay to belong to an English gentleman, they left undisturbed, whilst all the rest that fell in their way were burnt to the ground.

The same house, however, was afterwards plundered by a party of boors who had been collected by the magistrates of Zwellendam to clear the district of the Kaffers and Hottentots. These unprincipled men, either out of revenge, or from

an irresistible impulse to mischief, broke open the house, carried away clothing and every thing that was portable, drank all the wine and spirits they could find, and made themselves completely intoxicated. Yet the very men who committed those enormities were, at that moment, under the impression that their dearest connections (if it were possible any thing could be dear to such men), their wives, and children, were massacred by the enemy, into whose hands they knew them to have fallen. They had been met, it seems, a few days before, in a narrow pass by a party of Kaffers and Hottentots, and, as usual, on perceiving the enemy, mounted their horses and galloped away as fast as they could, leaving their wives and children and waggons in the possession of the robbers.

No outrage nor injury were offered to the prisoners, but, on the contrary, as on all similar occasions, they were treated with respect. They even dispatched a Hottentot after the fugitive boors to say, that if they chose to ransom their wives and children for a small quantity of powder and lead, and a dozen head of cattle, they should instantly be delivered up. It is natural to suppose that, under such circumstances, the ties of kindred affection would have superseded all considerations of prudence, and have stifled resentment; and that a proposal, which held out such easy terms for the recovery of their wives and children, would have been seized with avidity. This, however, was not the case. An African boor has no such feelings; his passions, uncontrolled by the powers of reason or reflection, are always predominant. One of the party, recognising the Hottentot, thus sent to them,

to have once been in his service, and recollecting he was now standing before them in the shape of an enemy, and defenceless, fired at once with rage and revenge, snatched up his musquet in his hand, and shot him dead upon the spot. Intelligence of this atrocious act was speedily conveyed, by the companion of the deceased, to the Kaffers and Hottentots; and it was reported, and believed, that they had in consequence put all the women and children to death. And under this impression, as I have just observed, the husbands and fathers of these women and children broke open Mr. Callender's house, and were dancing, in a state of intoxication, upon the green. The prisoners, however, were given up, notwithstanding the murder of the messenger; for they disdained, as they told them, to take away the lives of the innocent; but that they should soon find an opportunity of avenging the death of their countryman upon their husbands, together with the many injuries and oppressions under which they had so long been laboring.

It is painful to dwell on subjects that disgrace human nature, but as the atrocities of the African colonists have hitherto escaped the punishment of the law, all that can be done is to expose them to the horror and detestation of mankind. The following act stated officially to government by Mr. Vander Kemp, a missionary in Graaf Reynet, is enough to make one shudder at the name of a Cape boor. This zealous and intelligent man, on finding the Kaffers were not disposed to profit by his instructions, established himself under the sanction of government near the Sunday River, in order to try his success with the more tractable Hottentots.

His little village soon became an asylum for the poor fugitives, who, after their skirmishes with the boors, had concealed themselves among the rocks and thickets. They now fled to Mr. Vander Kemp as to a place of security, and to one on whom, being, as they considered him to be, in the service of the British government, they could place unbounded confidence. Among others, one poor fellow with his wife and child, in his way to the asylum, called at a boor's house in Langé Kloof of the name of Van Roy, a relation of the man who shot the three deserters, to ask for a little milk for his wife and child, who were nearly exhausted with hunger. The unfeeling monster seized the man, and bringing a loaded musquet, ordered a Hottentot in his service to shoot him; the Hottentot obstinately persisting to refuse, the exasperated boor snatched the gun and shot his own servant dead upon the spot, and then caused the other Hottentot with his wife and child to be murdered! If, observes Mr. Vander Kemp, atrocious deeds like these are to pass with impunity, the unfortunate Hottentots, not knowing whom to trust, will be driven to desperation, and a general insurrection will be the consequence.

It is, indeed, much less surprising that this nation should, at length, be roused to a spirit of vengeance, than that it should so long and so patiently have endured every species of injury. As pretended friends, and masters, the boors have always treated them with injustice and oppression; as enemies, with barbarous inhumanity. In their expeditions against the Bosjesmans, of which I have spoken at large in a former chapter, their chief aim is to murder the men, and

make the children slaves. I cannot convey a better idea in what manner they have been accustomed to conduct their hostile expeditions against the Kaffers, than by inserting a few articles of the instructions, proposed by the Landrost of one of the districts, to be given to the commandant.

" Article 1st. No unnecessary cruelty to be exercised on " the prisoners, on pain of exemplary punishment.

" Article 2d. The women and children, and *especially* " those of the Kaffers, that may happen to fall into the hands " of the *Commando*, are not to be mal-treated, nor the child- " ren taken away; but, on the contrary, to be safely re- " turned by a proper person to their respective families, " after the *late example shewn by the Kaffers* at Plettenberg's " Bay." (This alludes to the circumstances I have already related.)

" Article 3d. On the conquest of any kraal (village) the " huts are not to be set on fire, as usual; as there is every " reason for supposing that, *to this practice alone*, the " burning and plundering of our farm-houses are to be " ascribed.

" Article 4th. *The dead carcases of the enemy are not to be* " *violated*, as has usually been the practice of the evil-dis- " posed part of the *Commandos*, by *cutting them with knives*, " *lashing them with waggon whips, and hacking them with* " *stones;* as such conduct tends only to exasperate the enemy, " and induces them to commit murder.

" Article 5th. It is not, perhaps, advisable for the boors, " *in the first instance*, to take away the cattle of the Kaffers; " because, by doing this, the enemy will always be tempted " to hover round the *Commando* in order to watch a favor- " able opportunity to retake them; besides, to guard a con- " siderable number of cattle, by requiring many men, " weakens the *Commando;* they ought therefore to confine " their operations to the pursuit of the enemy, and to expel " them the country, by which *the whole of their cattle will, of* " *course, fall into the hands of the boors.*"

This curious production concludes by observing that, " although all the above points have been repeatedly urged " to the Commandants, it will avail nothing unless they be " enforced by the government." He might have added, that, removed as they were out of the reach and inspection of government, no recommendation nor orders would be attended to by men who were so completely under the dominion of their brutal passions. I should not have ventured to give the fourth article of these extraordinary instructions as authentic, had it not appeared before me as an official document. The British government was much too mild and moderate for a set of men of so odious a character as their own countryman has here described them, in the articles of his instructions. Such men will never become civilized until they are " ruled with a rod of iron." The most lenient measures, replete with every indulgence, have been tried without success. Not one sentiment of gratitude ever escaped them for a full pardon of all their offences, and the remission of a large debt; on the contrary, rebellion raised its head in

the same moment that indulgence was extended. So conscious, indeed, are they of their wickedness, that, whenever they escape punishment, they conclude that the government no longer possesses the power of inflicting it, and that it spares them only because it is convenient to let them alone. Yet to what a wretched condition might they be reduced, by forbidding them all access to the Cape, and depriving them of gunpowder.

However desirable it might have been to apprehend and punish the rebels, who had instigated the Kaffers to acts of hostility against the British troops, yet it was by no means advisable, in order to obtain that point, to wage an unequal contest with savages in the midst of impenetrable thickets, whose destruction would have added little lustre to the British arms, and been advantageous only to the very people who had urged them on. General Vandeleur, therefore, very prudently withdrew his forces, and marched them down to Algoa Bay, where part of them were embarked on board the Rattlesnake, and the rest intended to proceed to the Cape by easy marches. Subsequent events, however, delayed their departure, and rendered the presence of troops necessary at Algoa Bay until the evacuation of the colony.

Having delivered over the remaining Hottentots, on the return of the General, and finding I could be of no further use, I set out for the Cape, where, after a journey of sixteen days, performed with two horses, I arrived on the 8th of June.

Little occurred on the homeward journey that was worthy of observation, unless it was the visible change that had taken place in the behaviour of the people of Zwellendam. While the boors of Graaf Reynet were still in arms, the inhabitants of this neighbouring district appeared to be wavering, but on hearing of their complete reduction, they now pretended to condemn their conduct. Whatever the real sentiments of the colonists might be with regard to the British government, this was not their last attempt to effect their avaricious designs on the cattle of the Kaffers, by commencing hostilities against the magistrates and the small force left in Graaf Reynet for their protection. But these disturbances were merely local, and had plunder only for their object. All the other districts remained quiet; and long before the intelligence of a general peace had reached this country, the people were so much reconciled to the British government, as neither to expect nor wish for a return of their own.

In fact there is no natural tie between the Cape and the United Provinces. The greater part of the colonists, being the descendants of soldiers in German regiments, composed of Prussians, Hanoverians, Flemings, and Poles, and of French refugees who took shelter here after the revocation of the edict of Nantz, have neither knowledge of, nor family connections in, the states of the Batavian republic; nor have they any distinct idea of *Vaderland*, a word, however, that is constantly in their mouths. All they know is, that the Cape belonged to a company of merchants; that this company was

their sovereign ; and that they used to see a flag with three broad horizontal stripes, red, white, and blue, flying upon the castle, instead of the *Spinnekop*, or spider legs, as they called the British ensign. A few years more would therefore, in all probability, have rendered them, or the greater part of them, very indifferent as to the government under which they were to remain.

Some little rejoicing might, however, naturally be supposed to take place on seeing once again the same flag hoisted on the castle walls, which they had always been accustomed to look at; and they would have shewn themselves a very worthless and despicable people not to have testified their feelings of joy on such an occasion. These rejoicings, however, were neither general nor tumultuous, nor of long duration; they were chiefly confined within the castle walls. The recollection of the miserable condition of the colony at the capture, and the general prosperity that had rapidly succeeded it, seemed forcibly to have operated at this moment. From a state of poverty, and almost general bankruptcy, they were now grown individually rich. Instead of near half a million sterling, that for the last seven years had annually been expended in the colony by the army, the navy, and English settlers, they now began to consider that half of this sum might annually be taken out of their pockets for the maintenance of their future garrison. Little care, indeed, was taken to conceal that such would probably be the event, under the present exhausted state of the finances of the Batavian government.

They saw likewise that the settlement, though nominally restored to the Batavian republic, was actually to become a colony of France. Of this they had many convincing proofs. The commandant of the troops was a Frenchman of Swiss extraction, and half of the officers were French. A native of the Cape, who had held an employ of considerable importance under the old government, happening to be in Holland at the time when the definitive treaty of peace was signed, made application to the State Directory for a very high situation at the Cape, which, however, they thought proper to refuse. He went to Paris; obtained an audience of Buonaparte, or his minister, in consequence of which an *order* was sent to the State Government to revise their motives of refusal.

Another instance of French influence prevailing at the Cape was too striking to be overlooked. A Swiss gentleman, who had filled a high and honorable station in the service of the English East India Company in Bengal, but for some reason or other had been dismissed, passed through the Cape on his return to England, and became enamoured of its attractions. His wife, in his absence, being handsome and much younger than himself, engaged the attentions of Mr. Talleyrand, and lived with him as his mistress, until the French government had found it convenient to pass a resolution *that there was a God*, and therefore that religion required some decency to be observed, when the apostate Bishop of Autun found no difficulty in obtaining a dispensation from the Pope to marry her. The husband, on his return to Europe, proceeded to Paris, where Mr. Talleyrand,

to prevent his becoming troublesome, recommended him to accept of a high appointment at the Cape of Good Hope, where, I understand, he arrived within a month after the evacuation, not as plain Mr. G——, late of the English East India Company's service, but as *Monsieur Le G——, Conseiller privé en intime de la Republique Batave auprès du Gouverneur et Conseil au Cap de Bonne Esperance.*

It also appeared, from the conduct of the three commissioners that were sent out to arrange certain points with the British government, that French interest was likely to predominate at the Cape. These gentlemen, though calling themselves Dutch, made a hard struggle, but without success, that the minutes of their joint transactions and correspondence with the commissioners that were appointed on the part of the British government, should be kept in the French language. In short, every step that was taken by the new government clearly evinced that, although the Batavian flag might be suffered to fly, French influence was likely to prevail. Long, indeed, before the peace, it was become pretty evident that Holland was not in a condition to make any successful struggle in defence of her integrity or existence, and that an incorporation with Belgium, and becoming a department of France, would, in all probability, be the final *Euthanasia* of their *High Mightinesses*, the United Provinces.

These and other considerations produced a gloominess and melancholy on the minds of the better disposed part of the colonists that bordered on despondency. When the day of evacuation arrived, the castle and the road to the wharf were

lined with spectators; not drawn together for the sake of expressing a boisterous joy usual on such occasions, but to take a melancholy farewel of their best friends. As General Dundas passed along with the Commissary General de Mist and the Governor Jansens, a dead silence prevailed; not a word nor a murmur was heard. And the friendly and affectionate leave the Commanders in Chief of the two garrisons took of each other, after the delicate and trying situation in which, for the two last months, they had been placed, in consequence of the order from England countermanding the restoration of the settlement, was highly honorable to their feelings, both as men and officers. Few places, I believe, have been ceded by one power to another with more regularity and less commotion, than what happened at the restoration of the Cape of Good Hope, by General Dundas on the part of his Majesty's Government, to the representatives of the Batavian Republic.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

Strahan and Preston,
New-Street Square, London.

Van Rheenen's Jaar XI
Het Kasteel, 1 Haberg 209

Waldeck, Hypothek 307
Herenhuizen 308